

BEST

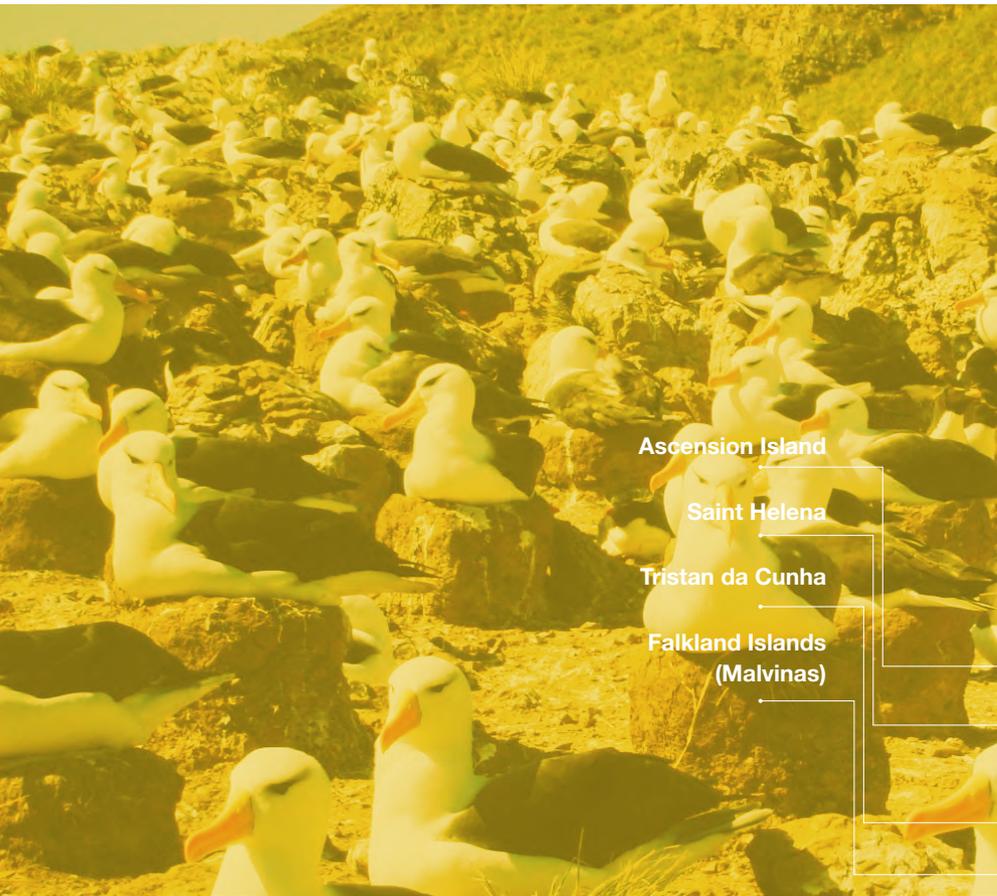
VOLUNTARY SCHEME
FOR BIODIVERSITY AND
ECOSYSTEM SERVICES
IN TERRITORIES OF
EUROPEAN OVERSEAS



EUROPEAN OVERSEAS

REGIONAL ECOSYSTEM PROFILE

South Atlantic



Ascension Island

Saint Helena

Tristan da Cunha

Falkland Islands
(Malvinas)



This document has been developed as part of the project 'Measures towards Sustaining the BEST Preparatory Action to promote the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem services in EU Outermost EU Outermost Regions and Overseas Countries and Territories'. The document does not represent an official, formal position of the European Commission.
Service contract 07.0307.2013/666363/SER/B2

2016

Prepared by:
South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute
(SAERI)

And with the technical support of:
IUCN
CEPF

Drafted by the BEST team of the South Atlantic hub:
Maria Taylor

Under the coordination of:
Dr Paul Brickle and Tara Pelembe

Assisted by individual experts and contributors from the following institutions:

<p>Ascension Island: Ascension Island Government Conservation Department</p> <p>University of Exeter</p>	<p>Dr Sam Weber Dr Judith Brown Dr Andy Richardson Dr Nicola Weber Emma Nolan Kate Downes</p> <p>Dr Annette Broderick Dr Brendon Godley</p>
<p>St Helena: St Helena Government</p> <p>St Helena National Trust</p> <p>Acting Governor</p> <p>Independent</p>	<p>Isabel Peters Samantha Cherrett Annalea Beard Elizabeth Clingham Derek Henry Mike Jervois Lourens Malan Dr Jill Keys Ross Towers Paul Cherrett</p> <p>Jeremy Harris Rebecca Cairn-Wicks David Pryce Dennis Leo</p> <p>Sean Burns</p> <p>Dr Andre Aptroot Dr Phil Lambdon Ben Sansom</p>
<p>Tristan da Cunha: Tristan da Cunha Government</p>	<p>Trevor Glass James Glass Katrine Herian</p>
<p>Falkland Islands: Falkland Island Government – Environmental Planning Department</p> <p>Falkland Islands Government – Natural Resources Directorate</p> <p>Falkland Island Government - Member of the Legislative Assembly</p> <p>Falklands Conservation</p>	<p>Nicholas Rendell Stephen Butler Ian Campbell Joost Pompert Ross James Amanda Kuepfer Dr Paul Brewin</p> <p>Michael Poole</p> <p>Dr Esther Bertram Dr Andrew Stanworth</p>

South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute	Sarah Crofts
Falkland Islands Fishing Companies Association (FIFCA)	Dr Megan Tierney Dr Amelie Auge Dr David Blockley
Premier Oil	Andy Pollard Jackie Cotter
Island LandCare	Sam Cockwell
Landowner	Sally Poncet
Overseas Organisations:	
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)	Helen Marsh
Royal Botanical Gardens Kew	Jonathan Hall Sarah Havery Dr Andy Schofield
UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum (UKOTCF)	Dr Rebecca Upson Dr Colin Clubbe
Centre for Ecology and Hydrology (CEH)	Dr Mike Pienowski Catherine Wensink
	Dr Alan Gray

Citation: *Regional ecosystem profile – South Atlantic Region. 2016. EU Outermost Regions and Overseas Countries and Territories, Maria Taylor, Tara Pelembe & Paul Brickle. BEST, Service contract 07.0307.2013/666363/SER/B2, European Commission, 209 p + 3 Appendices.*

The European BEST initiative is a joint effort by the BEST III Consortium:



<http://ec.europa.eu/best>

Disclaimer: *The **Regional Ecosystem Profile** is a technical document with input from regional and local experts and other stakeholders, obtained in a participatory consultation process. The results of this background document were used to elaborate a **Regional Investment Strategy** in the same participatory manner, which may serve as a guiding document for future national and regional strategies. Neither document is politically binding or replaces a national or regional strategy authorized by the respective decision makers.*

CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS	i
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	v
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. BACKGROUND.....	7
3. BIOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF THE AREA.....	11
3.1. Geography	11
3.1.1. Ascension Island.....	11
3.1.2. Saint Helena	12
3.1.3. Tristan da Cunha	13
3.1.4. Falkland Islands.....	15
3.2. Geology.....	17
3.2.1. Ascension Island.....	17
3.2.2. Saint Helena	17
3.2.3. Tristan da Cunha	17
3.2.4. Falkland Islands.....	18
3.3. Climate.....	19
3.3.1. Ascension Island.....	19
3.3.2. Saint Helena	19
3.3.3. Tristan da Cunha	19
3.3.4. Falkland Islands.....	20
3.4. Terrestrial Habitats and Ecosystems	20
3.4.1. Ascension Island.....	20
3.4.2. Saint Helena	21
3.4.3. Tristan da Cunha	22
3.4.4. Falkland Islands.....	23
3.5. Marine Habitats and Ecosystems	25
3.5.1. Ascension Island.....	25
3.5.2. St Helena	27
3.5.3. Tristan da Cunha	28
3.5.4. Falkland Islands.....	31
3.6. Species Diversity and Endemism	33
3.6.1. Ascension Island.....	34
3.6.2. Saint Helena	36
3.6.3. Tristan da Cunha	37
3.6.4. Falkland Islands.....	39
4. CONSERVATION OUTCOMES.....	42

4.1. Introduction	42
4.2. Species Outcomes	42
4.2.1. Ascension Island.....	43
4.2.2. St Helena	46
4.2.3. Tristan da Cunha	48
4.2.4. Falkland Islands.....	50
4.3. Site Outcomes.....	53
4.3.1. Ascension Island.....	55
4.3.2. St Helena	60
4.3.3. Tristan da Cunha	68
4.3.4. Falkland Islands.....	70
4.4. Corridor Outcomes	81
4.4.1. Ascension Island.....	81
5. SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT	82
5.1. Demography and Population	82
5.1.1. Ascension Island.....	82
5.1.2. St Helena	82
5.1.3. Tristan da Cunha	83
5.1.4. Falkland Islands.....	83
5.2. Key Economic Sectors	83
5.2.1. Ascension Island.....	83
5.2.2. St Helena	85
5.2.3. Tristan da Cunha	86
5.2.4. Falkland Islands.....	87
6. LEGAL AND POLITICAL CONTEXT.....	90
6.1. Overview of the Regional and National Political Situation.....	90
6.1.1. St Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha.....	90
6.1.2. Falkland Islands.....	90
6.2. Global and Regional Agreements	91
6.3. Environmental Policies and Legislation	92
6.3.1. Ascension Island.....	92
6.3.2. St Helena	94
6.3.3. Tristan da Cunha	97
6.3.4. Falkland Islands.....	99
7. CURRENT STATUS OF THE CONSERVATION COMMUNITY	102
7.1. Territory Based Organisations	102
7.2. UK Based Organisations	107

7.3. Other International Organisations.....	110
8. THREATS AND PRESSURES ON BIODIVERSITY.....	112
8.1. Identifying Threats.....	112
8.2. Invasive Alien Species.....	113
8.3. Marine Fishing and Shipping Traffic.....	120
8.4. Development of Extractive Industries.....	124
8.5. Harvesting of Wild Animal Resources.....	124
8.6. Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Biodiversity.....	125
9. ASSESSMENT OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS.....	127
9.1. Regional Investments.....	127
9.2. National Investments.....	129
9.3. International Investments.....	131
9.4. Past and Ongoing Work by the Community.....	132
9.4.1. Ascension Island.....	132
9.4.2. St Helena.....	135
9.4.3. Tristan da Cunha.....	138
9.4.4. Falkland Islands.....	140
9.5. Thematic Distribution of Investment.....	143
9.6. Financing Needs and Gaps.....	144
10. PRIORITY AREAS FOR ACTION.....	145
10.1. Priority Key Biodiversity Areas.....	147
10.1.1. Ascension Island.....	148
10.1.2. St Helena.....	160
10.1.3. Tristan da Cunha.....	172
10.1.4. Falkland Islands.....	180
10.2. Thematic priorities and associated actions.....	198
11. CONCLUSION.....	200
REFERENCES.....	201
APPENDICES.....	210
Appendix I: Table of Figures and Tables.....	210
Appendix II: List of trigger species.....	214

Ascension Island.....	214
St Helena	218
Tristan da Cunha	239
Falkland Islands.....	243
Appendix III: Descriptions of KBAs	248
Ascension Island.....	248
St Helena	249
Management Units:.....	250
Tristan da Cunha	251
Falkland Islands.....	252

ABBREVIATIONS

ACAP	Agreement on the Conservation of Albatross and Petrels
AIG	Ascension Island Government
AIMS	Ascension Island Marine Sustainability project
ASC	Ascension Island
AZE	Alliance for Zero Extinction
BAS	British Antarctic Survey
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BEST	Voluntary Scheme for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in the EU Outermost Regions and Overseas Countries and Territories
CBC	Classical Biological Control
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CCI	Climate Change Institute
CEPF	Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
CLC	Convention on Civil Liability
CMS	Bonn Convention on Migratory Species
CR	Critically Endangered species (IUCN Red List)
DFID	Department for International Development (UK)
EBA	Endemic Bird Area
EDF	European Development Fund
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EN	Endangered species (IUCN Red List)
ENRD	Environment and Natural Resources Directorate (St Helena)
EPD	Environmental Planning Directorate (Falkland Islands)
EU	European Union

FCO	Foreign and Commonwealth Office
FIMCO	Falkland Islands Meat Company
FKL	Falkland Islands
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic Information System
HAP	Habitat Action Plan
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
IBA	Important Bird Area
IMS	Information Management System
IPA	Important Plant Area
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUU	Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated fishing
JNCC	Joint Nature Conservation Committee
KBA	Key Biodiversity Area
LC	Least Concern species (IUCN Red List)
MEA	Multilateral Environmental Agreement
MOD	Ministry of Defence (UK)
MPA	Marine Protected Area
MPC	Mount Pleasant Complex
NERC	Natural Environment Research Council (UK)
NICT	New Island Conservation Trust (Falkland Islands)
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NNR	National Nature Reserve
NR	Nature Reserve
NT	Near Threatened species (IUCN Red List)
OCTA	Association of the Overseas Countries and Territories of the European Union

OCTs	Overseas Countries and Territories
OR	Outermost Regions
OTBG	Overseas Territories Biodiversity Group
OTBS	Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy
OTEP	Overseas Territories Environment Programme
PWP	Partnership Working Party
RAF	Royal Air Force (UK)
RBG Kew	Royal Botanical Gardens Kew
RMS	Royal Mail Ship
RSPB	Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SAERI	South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute
SAP	Species Action Plan
SANAP	South Africa National Antarctic Programme
SGSSI	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands
SHAPE	St Helena Participation in Enterprise
SHG	St Helena Government
SMSG	Shallow Marine Survey Group
SNCG	St Helena Nature Conservation Group
SPA	Special Protected Area for birds
STH	St Helena
TAAF	French Southern and Antarctic Lands
TDC	Tristan da Cunha
TEFRA	Terrestrial Ecosystems of the Falklands – a Climate Change Risk Assessment
UK	United Kingdom
UKOTCF	United Kingdom Overseas Territories Conservation Forum

US	United States
USA	United States of America
USAF	United States Air Force
VU	Vulnerable species (IUCN Red List)
WCS	Wildlife Conservation Society
WWF	World Wide Fund for Nature

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BEST – An initiative to promote conservation in the European overseas

The South Atlantic region comprises one of the seven regions in the world, in which European Union (EU) Overseas entities are located: from the Arctic to the Antarctic, in the Atlantic, the Pacific, and Indian Ocean, and even in parts of the Amazon. Combined their Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) make the largest marine area worldwide, covering 15% of the ocean. They are home to 20% of coral reefs and lagoons, provide a last refuge to 6% of globally threatened and endangered species and are acknowledged as [biodiversity hotspots](#) for their immense diversity of species, ecosystems and landscapes. Together, the 9 EU Outermost Regions (ORs) and 25 Overseas Countries and Territories (OCTs) host more than 70% of Europe's biodiversity.

The global importance of the rich, unique and valuable biodiversity in these regions as well as the ecosystems it depends on has been recognized internationally. Moreover, there is increasing awareness of the value of healthy ecosystems providing critical services that not only support local, regional economies and livelihoods but also offer cost-efficient climate change solutions. However, these ecosystems as well as the biodiversity are vulnerable and already affected by the impacts of climate change and other threats, as demonstrated in this ecosystem profile elaborated in a participatory approach with local and regional stakeholders under the [European BEST Initiative](#)¹.

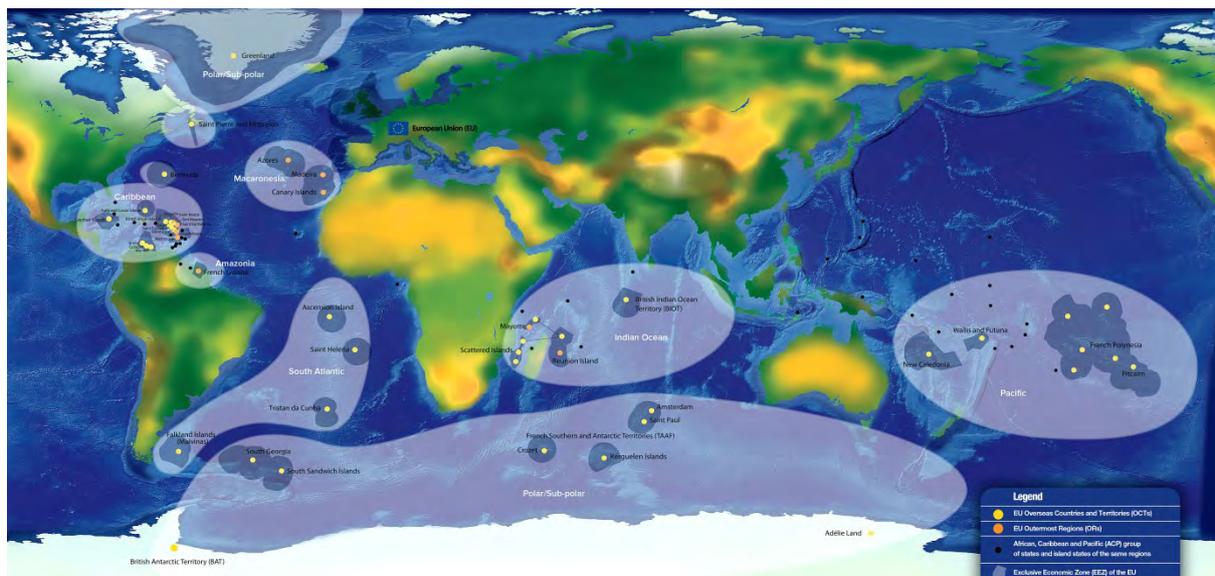


Figure 0.a: Map showing the 34 Overseas entities of the European Union, located in 7 regions of the world (Credit: Imre Sebestyén/UNITgraphics ©IUCN)

The European BEST Initiative aims to strengthen biodiversity conservation and climate change adaptation in the 7 European Overseas regions by raising awareness, profiling the key biodiversity areas as priority areas for actions, supporting actions on the ground. To achieve these objectives knowledge hubs were established in the 7 EU Overseas regions and tasked to develop a regional ecosystem profile by assessing the current situation of the region's biodiversity, habitats and their threats based on the most recent scientific data and

¹ BEST – Voluntary scheme for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in Territories of European Overseas. For more information visit: <http://ec.europa.eu/best/>

observation and present them in the socio-economic and political context. Each regional knowledge hub has mobilized during 3 years local and regional actors and authorities in order to compile and discuss in a very participatory manner the latest available data feeding into the analysis before agreeing on priority areas for action for the region based on the outcomes of the species and ecosystems and threats assessments. Each ecosystem profile also includes an analysis of current conservation activities and relevant investments in the region.

The biological importance of the South Atlantic Region

The South Atlantic region hosts four geographically and biologically distinct island groups: Ascension Island, St Helena, Tristan da Cunha and the Falkland Islands. Politically, these four island groups are split into two – St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha (classed as one territory but each island has equal status) and the Falkland Islands.

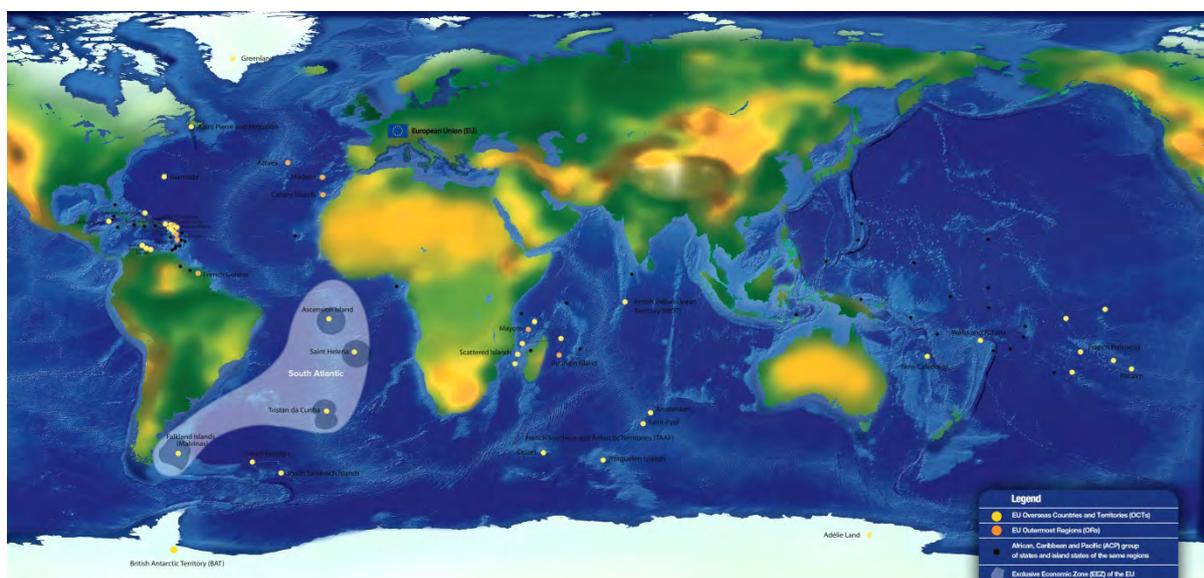


Figure 0.b: Map highlighting the South Atlantic region (Credit: Imre Sebestyén/UNITgraphics ©IUCN)

There is huge variation in the biodiversity across all the islands mostly resulting from their latitudinal ranges, from tropical Ascension Island at 7°S to the cool temperate Falkland Islands at 51°S. Their extremely remote nature means the region has a high degree of endemism with **around 900 endemic species** (*Chapter 3*) currently identified - over 50% of all known UK endemic species. It is recognised as a region of particular biodiversity importance, with the islands of Inaccessible and Gough in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago are recognised as UNESCO (United Nation Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) [World Heritage Sites](#). The region also has a large number of globally threatened species (447 species classified by the [IUCN Red List](#) as Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN) and Vulnerable (VU)) (*Chapter 4*). Some of these classifications are still pending acceptance to the IUCN Red List but have been assessed against the Red List criteria by leading experts and have been included within this assessment. However there are still gaps in baseline biodiversity knowledge throughout all of the territories. All four island groups have large marine areas making up over 99% of the total area governed, about which relatively little is known.

Human population size for these South Atlantic Overseas Countries and Territories (OCTs) is low, ranging from 266 on Tristan da Cunha to 4,534 on St Helena, and has varied little over the last several years (*Chapter 5*). Economically, all the South Atlantic OCTs are reliant to an extent on the environment across a number of sectors, including local food production, commercial agriculture, commercial fishing and tourism. All of these sectors and others like oil and gas in the Falkland Islands, to some degree pose a threat to the system they rely on, from land degradation and soil erosion due to poorly managed agriculture to the collapse of fish stocks from overfishing. However, it is acknowledged that the health of their ecosystems directly relates to economic stability. As such, all the South Atlantic OCTs recognise the importance of their natural habitats and numerous environmental ordinances and policies are in place to protect and preserve species and ecosystems (*Chapter 6*). All have protected area systems in place; however the implementation and effective management of these areas still faces difficulties.

There are a small number local and regional non-governmental organisations (NGOs) based in the territories who, in addition to the local government bodies, constitute an important role in the coordination and realisation of environmental work across the region. Despite have a low total number of local organisations, the number of civil society is actually proportionally high for the size of the territories populations. In addition, some large UK and international NGOs have a substantial involvement in environmental work across the South Atlantic (*Chapter 7*). The scope and diversity of large number of projects that are currently being undertaken is expanded upon in *Chapter 9*.

Conservation Outcomes

A total of **447 species were assessed as threatened** (Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN) and Vulnerable (VU)) against the IUCN Red List criteria in the South Atlantic Region (see *Chapter 4*). This included species that had recently undergone assessment (or reassessment) by experts and is still pending acceptance by IUCN. Of these 447, Ascension Island holds 24 threatened species, St Helena 398, Tristan da Cunha 19 and the Falkland Islands also had 19 species identified as threatened.

Through analysis of available data and publications, coupled with consultations and exchanges with many local stakeholders, Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs) were delineated. A **total of 105 KBAs were identified**, covering a total area of **6,460 km²**, of which, **4,779 km² is included within marine KBAs and 1,681km² within terrestrial KBAs** (see *Chapter 4*). Of these 105 KBAs, 17 were identified in Ascension Island, 27 in St Helena, six in Tristan da Cunha and 51 in the Falkland Islands. Thirty-five candidate KBAs were also identified across the region: 17 in Ascension Island, 4 in St Helena and 14 in the Falkland Islands. Two conservation corridors were identified on Ascension Island.

Threats to Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Despite their different flora and fauna, the threats faced by these territories are all too similar. Colonisation by humans introduced a number of problems to the ecosystems that the islands have never fully recovered from including; introduction of alien species, deforestation and habitat loss through development (*Chapter 8*).

Invasive Alien Species (IAS), past habitat destruction and alteration and the potential effects of climate change have been determined as the **main threats to biodiversity in the South Atlantic region**.

The result of numerous species introductions, both accidental and intentional, has resulted in the biggest impact on the natural environment across all the South Atlantic Overseas Territories. Multiple species extinctions have resulted from IAS and large numbers of native and endemic species are threatened and restricted to small areas and are declining in number. Continued efforts need to be made to restrict the introduction of any further species and to control or eradicate established invasives.

The removal and alteration of native habitats has transformed many of the islands ecosystems. Early habitat destruction acted as a gateway to allow non-native species to establish themselves within terrestrial habitats and in tandem with intentionally introduced species led to the irreversible transformation of the islands native habitats. The area of native forest left on St Helena is estimated to be no more than 1% of the total area of the island².

Climate change has been shown to highly impact small island ecosystems and the predicted trend of warming across the region could have considerable potential impacts on its biodiversity. Already some of these effects are being observed, with an estimated 7 cm rise in sea level at Ascension Island since 1955, and is projected to continue to increase³. This is impacting the coastline, reducing the amount of suitable habitat for the nesting green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). How many of the region's unique species will cope with these changes generally remains unknown.

Current Investments in Conservation

For small islands with equally small populations and national budgets, the South Atlantic island-based investments into conservation are to be commended. Both local governments and local non-governmental organisations contribute meaningful financial and human resources into conservation and sustainable development (*Chapter 9*). However, given the value of the islands' biodiversity and the scale of the threats, it is inevitable that there is, and will continue to be, a requirement for significant complementary investments from external bodies. Currently the UK governments' Darwin Plus scheme is a key contributor to the progress of conservation on the islands, and therefore a key contributor to addressing the threats. In addition, European funding through the 10th and 11th European Development Fund (EDF) and through the BEST Initiative, are important funding opportunities. Both of these external investments are specifically focused on OCTs, which is important in enabling small communities to be competitive in international bidding processes. *Chapter 9* provides more detail on the value of local and international investments and outlines some of the successful projects that have been implemented as a result of these investments.

Priority Areas for Action

The geographic priorities for the South Atlantic region were defined in terms of priority KBAs. Priority KBAs were selected from the total 105 identified KBAs across the South Atlantic Region. This was based on an assessment of their biological importance, the level of threat

² Lambdon, P. and Ellick, S. (2015) *St Helena Endemic Plant Survey, 2013-14*. Unpublished database, St Helena Nature Conservation Group, held as part of the St Helena Environmental Information System, Jamestown

³ Ascension Island Government (2015a). *Green turtle species action plan*. In: The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island.

to the site and its potential for future management opportunities. Expert opinion was sought to determine the scoring for each KBA. A total of **45 priority KBAs were determined and two Conservation Corridors** as priority sites for action (see *Chapter 10*): 11 in Ascension Island, 11 in St Helena (plus the two Conservation Corridors), six in Tristan da Cunha and 17 in the Falkland Islands. Although a total of 16 of these priority KBAs are classified as fully protected, 33% have no formal protection and 31% are only partially protected.

Thematic priorities for conservation investment for the South Atlantic region (*Chapter 10*) were compiled based on a combination of an analysis of the main threats to biodiversity across the region and their underlying causes and from consultation with actors and stakeholders living and working in the South Atlantic territories. The main areas for action are outlined below:

Baseline data collection – It is still not known exactly how many species are to be found across the South Atlantic, as there are still taxa that have not been researched to produce a comprehensive baseline study. Certain groups, like birds, have been studied in depth but some, like invertebrates, lower plants and marine life has only recently started to be catalogued in depth⁴. A strong evidence-base is one of the cornerstones of sustainable management and/or conservation of the natural environment, and therefore developing good baseline data is a key area of focus for the UK South Atlantic OTs.

Invasive alien species (IAS) control, eradication and Biosecurity – In all the South Atlantic overseas territories, IAS were identified as one of the top priorities for action. The eradication or control of invasive plants and small mammals is crucial on all islands. Alien plant species are an issue across the OCTs, with species such as Mexican thorn bush transforming the landscape of Ascension Island. Rodents on all four islands have a significant impact on breeding bird populations, for example – globally threatened species such as the Tristan Albatross (Tristan da Cunha) and Cobb's Wren (Falkland Islands).

Prevention of future introduction of IAS will be enhanced by a coordinated biosecurity effort across all South Atlantic OCTs – a process that has recently been stepped up (2015). This needs to be supported alongside other direct conservation efforts (e.g. eradications) to safeguard the islands.

Climate change impact assessments – There have currently been few studies looking at climate trends and how they are affecting biodiversity across the South Atlantic islands. One of the recent detailed climate change studies was undertaken by Jones et al. (2013) for the Falkland Islands. The climate model generated by this work shows a predicted increase in temperature by 1.8°C by 2080⁵. The [BEST funded TEFRA](#) project used this climatic study to show that this predicted increased warming will be beneficial for damaging invasive plant species and promote the spread of diseases amongst native plants⁶. Ascension Island has

⁴ Carine, M., Gray, A., Eaton, M., Hall, J., Havery, S., Phillips, J.S. and Righton, D. (2015) *Identifying Evidence Gaps to Support the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in the UK Overseas Territories*. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.

⁵ Jones, P.D., Harpham, C. and Lister, D.H. (2013) *Construction of high spatial resolution climate scenarios for the Falkland Islands and southern Patagonia*. Climatic Research Unit, School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia. Report to UK Falkland Islands Trust. 37 pp.

⁶ Upson, R., McAdam, J. and Clubbe, C. (2016) *Climate Change Risk Assessment for Plants and Soils of the Falkland Islands and the Services they provide*. Report to the Falkland Islands Government, 2016; pp.88

been experiencing more extreme weather events, which resulted in dramatic changes in beach profiles and increased washing out of turtle nests.

The effects of climate change on the majority of species, both terrestrial and marine, are generally unknown. In order to develop long term protection and management plans for species, the exact level of threat they face from climatic change needs to be established.

Habitat restoration and management - The restoration of degraded habitats and the natural ranges of threatened species is very important to improve their resilience, especially in conjunction with IAS control and eradication and biosecurity. Throughout the region, restoration actions and conservation of degraded ecosystems needs to be established by focusing on target species and important habitats. On St Helena there are ongoing declines in at least 39 of the 45 endemic higher plant taxa, five of which have less than 10 individuals in the wild and seven are assessed as in imminent danger of extinction. Based on current levels of management, it is predicted that up to 12 native or endemic species as likely to be extinct in the wild within the next 50-100 years. Management and monitoring plans for the long-term support of species and local priority sites needs to be developed and implemented, building on existing plans where they are present. This is important to show how successful restoration efforts are and helps to reassess where future efforts should be concentrated.

Conclusions

The South Atlantic contains some of the most remote inhabited islands in the world, also home to a significant number of around 900 endemic species and yet we still do not know the full extent of their diversity or threats they face. Unfortunately if the situation remains as it currently is, it is possible that species will continue to go extinct before we even begin to discover them and understand what their role in the ecosystem is. This loss of biodiversity could have profound impacts at an ecosystem level and, due to economic reliance on the environment across all the territories, affect livelihoods and employment.

The low level of funding that currently exists is not enough to begin to address the amount work that needs to be conducted in the territories. All rely on external grant based funding to undertake basic environmental work due to limited government funding. However, grant bids are not a sustainable long term solution and there are only a small number of funding sources that can be applied for in the region. The results of this inclusive and comprehensive ecosystem profile serve as the basis for a regional investment strategy. This accompanying strategy presents priority areas for investment over the next 5 years with project ideas, also taking into account the current and past investments as well as the capacity for the implementation of conservation projects in the region.

Building on this intense analysis, consultation and discussion with 54 stakeholders, the regional ecosystem profile and investment strategy aim to inform local, national, regional, European and international decision makers, politicians and investors when planning future developments and prioritizing sustainable investments.

1. INTRODUCTION

The South Atlantic region comprises one of the seven European Union (EU) Overseas regions, including a total of 34 overseas entities: nine Outermost Regions (ORs) and 25 Overseas Countries and Territories (OCTs), linked to the six Member States Denmark, France, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain and the United Kingdom. These ORs and OCTs are home to [biodiversity hotspots](#) with an immensely rich diversity of species, ecosystems and landscapes, which are highly vulnerable to human impacts and increasingly the impacts of climate change. Hosting more than 70% of Europe's species, the biodiversity in these regions has been recognized as being of international importance and crucial for achieving global and regional biodiversity targets. The ecosystems, on which they depend and the services they provide, have an estimated economic value of up to €1.5 trillion per year (Meyers and Quétier 2014). They do not only support local economies and livelihoods but also offer cost-efficient solutions to the looming threats of climate change, which are already intensely felt in many ORs and OCTs as they are amongst the countries most vulnerable to climate change. With increasing pressure on these ecosystems, effective management, conservation and restoration measures are critical to maintain the rich biodiversity and allow sustainable development.

The BEST Initiative

During the first conference on biodiversity and climate change in the EU overseas entities that took place on Reunion Island in July 2008, the need for a specific initiative to promote conservation of EU Overseas' biodiversity and ecosystems as well as to develop a political strategy has been recognized. The European Union's [BEST Initiative](#) (Voluntary scheme for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in Territories of European Overseas) is a tangible follow-up to concluding [Message from Reunion Island \(2008\)](#), stressing the urgency for the European Union and its Overseas Entities to counter climate change and biodiversity loss. Above all, the BEST initiative aims to strengthen biodiversity conservation and climate change adaptation in Europe overseas by raising the Europe overseas' profile, generating support for action on the ground, and proposing mechanisms to enhance biodiversity and climate change policies as well as programmes targeted at Europe overseas.

Following-up to the recommendations of the Message from Reunion Island, the European Parliament adopted the BEST Preparatory Action in 2010 to address these challenges by promoting conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem services in EU ORs and OCTs and supporting local actors committing to relevant conservation measures on the ground.

Implementing the BEST Preparatory Action (2011-2013), the European Commission had launched two open calls for proposals in 2011 and 2012, respectively, and selected 16 of the 84 submitted projects in the EU Overseas regions for funding. A first partnership with the French Agency for Development (Afd) allowed financing of two additional projects. The overwhelming demand for financial support – exceeding six times the available budget – and the high quality of project proposals demonstrated the need for funding directed to projects aimed at protecting EU Overseas biodiversity.

In 2013, the European Commission decided to invest the funds available for the third and last year of the BEST Preparatory Action in a project aiming to ensure the sustainability of

the BEST voluntary scheme. IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) and partners won the open call for tender for 'Measures towards sustaining the BEST preparatory action to promote the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem services in EU outermost regions and overseas countries and territories'.

The ultimate objective of the project is to build milestones and to enable measures to allow sustaining BEST activities beyond the lifetime of the Preparatory Action by setting up a platform for the conservation needs of the EU Overseas entities that allows information sharing and addressing challenges collaboratively and through the development of the regional ecosystem profiles to inform biodiversity strategies and to trigger investment through dedicated regional investment strategies.

Seven knowledge hubs coordinated by project partners (IUCN France, TAAF, SAERI, WWF France, SPAW-RAC and FRCT) that are anchored and well established in the respective regions developed regional ecosystem profiles and investment strategies in cooperation with local actors. These regional ecosystem profiles and strategies provide a comprehensive overview of the threats to biodiversity and ecosystem services as well as current conservation activities and investment but also outline the challenges and needs in the ORs and OCTs.

The Ecosystem Profile

The ecosystem profiling process follows a methodology, established by the [Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund](#) (CEPF), adapted to the particular situation and needs of the EU Overseas. At the heart of this profiling process is a territory-based, participatory and scientific approach: using a combination of desktop review of existing information and a series of consultations with local actors and authorities each ecosystem profile is developed to efficiently guide actions on the ground as well as to identify thematic conservation priorities and future projects to be considered for funding. The regional participation process assures that the final outcome is owned and used by stakeholders in the region to allow focussing research and management efforts and directing future funds to where their application can have the highest positive impact.

This ecosystem profile, coordinated by the South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute, presents an overview of the South Atlantic region in terms of its biodiversity conservation importance, major threats to and root causes of biodiversity loss, and the socioeconomic, policy and civil society context in which conservation takes place. The profile also presents assessments of patterns of conservation investment in the South Atlantic region over the last decade. It defines a comprehensive suite of measurable conservation outcomes at species, site and corridor scales and identifies conservation priorities.

The Regional Investment Strategy

Based on the ecosystem profile a regional investment strategy is elaborated in collaboration with the regional and local stakeholders for donors interested in supporting civil-society-led conservation efforts in the region. Each investment strategy provides a clear picture of what the conservation priorities are and identifies niches, in which investment can provide the greatest incremental value for conservation, enabling donors and programmes to effectively target their efforts. It comprises strategic directions over the next 5 years and

proposes projects in line with the conservation priorities, taking into account current and past investments as well as the capacity of the region to implement proposed project ideas.

The accompanying investment strategy for the South Atlantic region presents potential projects to be funded, which were proposed by and discussed with civil society organizations (CSOs), local authorities, individuals and other entities in order to help implement the strategy by addressing the identified investment priorities. The investment strategy will not define concrete project concepts or specific project activities, which will have to be developed in accordance with future funding opportunities.

The South Atlantic Region

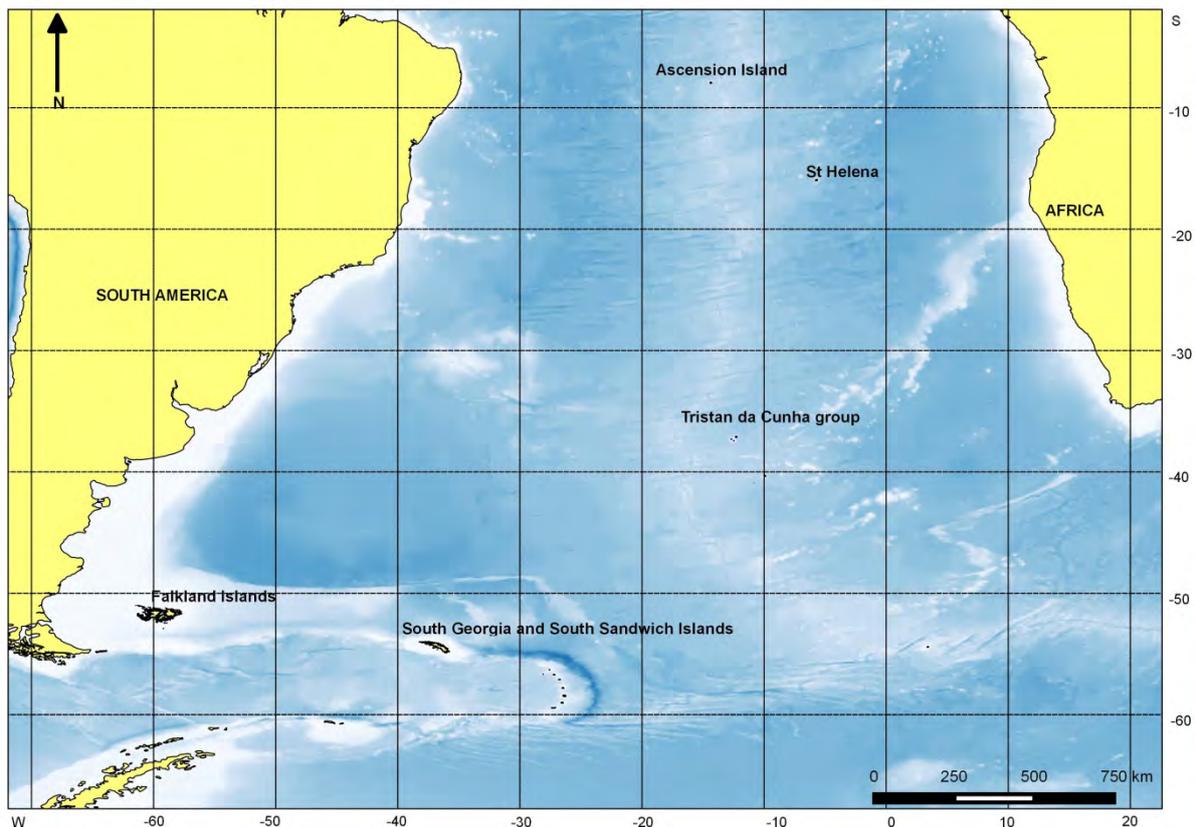


Figure 1.a: Position of the main island groups in the South Atlantic

The South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (SAERI) is coordinating the ecosystem profiling and the BEST strategy elaboration in the South Atlantic region (Figure 1.a), which is comprised politically of two UK Overseas Countries and Territories (OCTs); St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha (classed as one territory but each island has equal status) and the Falkland Islands (Figure 1.b). However for the purposes of this ecosystem profile due in part to their ecological differences, the OCT of St Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha will be treated as three separate entities (Figure 1.a). These three entities are comprised of eight volcanically formed islands spread alongside the Mid-Atlantic Ridge (Figure 1.a) but only one, Tristan Island, is still volcanically active. The Falkland Islands are made up of two main islands, East and West Falkland, as well as 776 islands and stacks. Unlike the other three entities within the hub, the Falkland Islands is formed from continental crust.

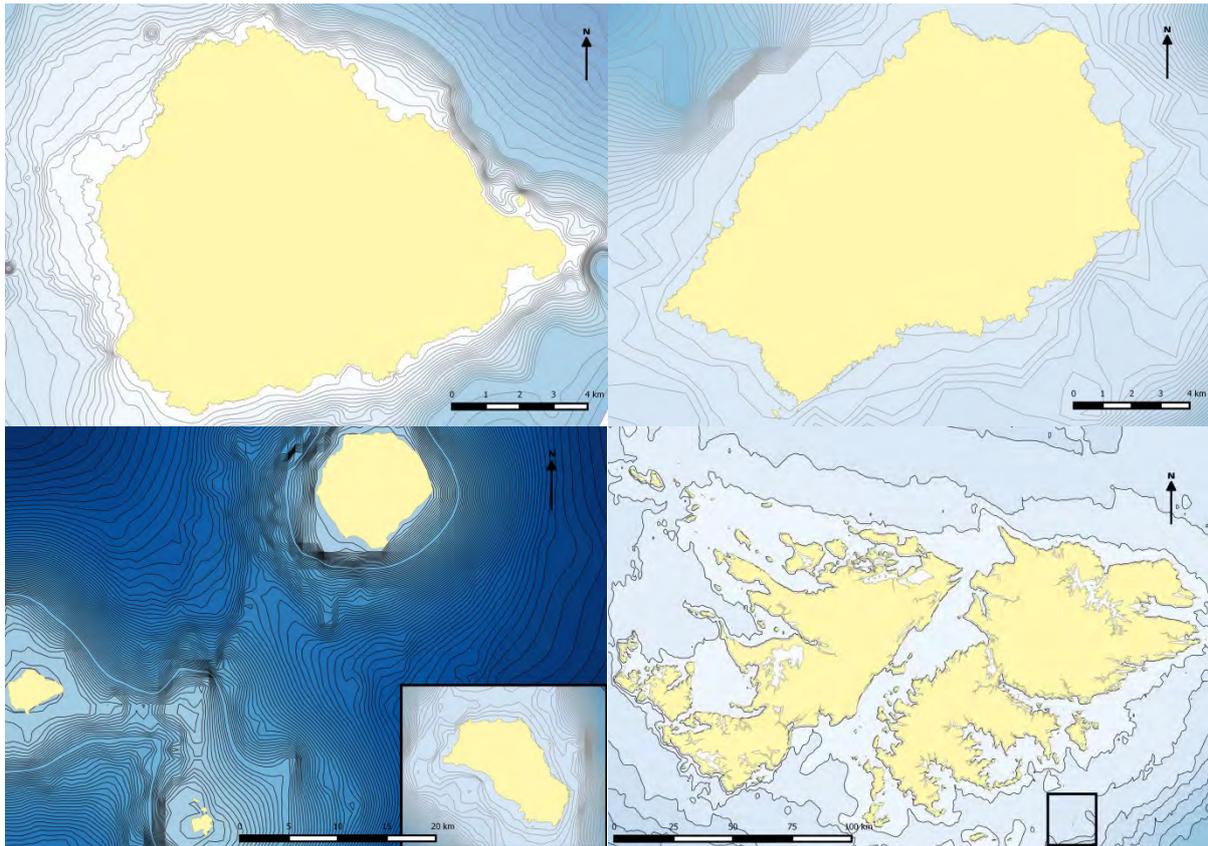


Figure 1.b: Regional map of the South Atlantic Overseas Territories. From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island; St Helena; Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island; Falkland Islands

Although there are other islands in the South Atlantic region, this project is focusing on territories north of what is being classified as the Polar and Sub-polar region. This includes the UK OCT of South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands, which will be included in the Polar and Sub-Polar hub ecosystem profile, led by the French Southern and Antarctic Lands (TAAF).

Due to their geographical isolation, that still limits human movements to this day, these islands have developed a high degree of endemism. With around 900 endemic species recorded to date (See Chapter 3.6), and new species regularly being discovered and described, they constitute an important part of UK biodiversity.

However, there has already been a large loss of endemic species across all these territories since the arrival of humans, mostly due to the introduction of alien species and increasing human development. Historic introduction of invasive alien species, such as goats and rats, caused much damage to the native and endemic flora and fauna (there are no native mammals remaining on any of the islands). Efforts have been made to try to reverse this but many species have been lost entirely. In St Helena for example, it is estimated there used to be at least six endemic bird species but now only one persists, the St Helena Plover (locally known as the Wirebird). Invasive alien species remain a major threat to biodiversity throughout the territories, with climate change also predicted to have pronounced effects in the future (Brown 2008).



Figure 1.c: From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island – Photo taken within the Green Mountain National Park ©Maria Taylor; St Helena – looking towards the Peaks, the last remnant of the islands cloud forest ©Judith Brown; Tristan da Cunha – Inaccessible Island coast used by albatross species to breed ©Emily Hancox; Falkland Islands – Gypsy Cove, Magellanic Penguins nest in burrows above the beach ©Maria Taylor

The following ecosystem profile will undertake a structured assessment of ecosystem priorities using existing data, to provide the basis for informed decision making across the region in order to contribute to effective and sustainable management of the environment.



Figure 1.d: From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island – EN green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) female ©Maria Taylor; St Helena – CR St Helena Plover (*Charadrius sanctaehelenae*) ©Andrew Darlow; Tristan da Cunha – CR Yellow-nosed Albatrosses (*Thalassarche chlororhynchos*) ©Rob Mrowicki; Falkland Islands – VU Southern Rockhopper Penguins (*Eudyptes chrysocome*) come ashore ©Megan Tierney

2. BACKGROUND

The ecosystem profile of the South Atlantic region was developed as part of the BEST initiative in the EU Overseas region. It is based on a methodology established by the Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF) and adapted to the specific situation and needs of the EU Overseas regions. An ecosystem profile comprises the most recent available information compiled and analysed during a desktop study phase and a consultation process with regional and local stakeholders and authorities. This scientific and participatory approach allows a comprehensive assessment of the region's biodiversity, its major threats and relevant conservation activities that is validated by local stakeholders, based on which priority areas for action are identified, which are relevant and supported by the region.



Figure 2.a: Workshops held across the South Atlantic region between May-June 2015. From top left: Falkland Islands; St Helena; Ascension Island

The South Atlantic ecosystem profile was developed and coordinated by the South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (SAERI), an autonomous body of the Falkland Islands Government with project coordination skills and management of financial resources in scientific research and technological development.

Table 2.1 outlines the timeline of the desk study as was undertaken by the South Atlantic hub.

Table 2.1: Timeline of the BEST III Ecosystem Profiling process for the South Atlantic hub

	Dates	Activity
Phase 1	November 2014 – March 2015	Preparatory work: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Compiling a list of stakeholders - Generating a list of threatened species - Compiling a list of all areas under different protection statuses
Phase 2	December 2014 – February 2015	First contact to stakeholders and promotion of BEST III
Phase 3	May – July 2015	First round of workshops and consultations (see Table 2.1.)
Phase 4	August 2015 – February 2016	Analysis and KBA delineation
Phase 5	December 2015 – February 2016	Validation and consolidation during second round of consultations
Phase 6	March – April 2016	Outcomes of the consultations considered and KBAs finalised
Phase 7	April – June 2016	Ecosystem Profile finalisation and review period
Phase 8	30 th June 2016	Completion of the Ecosystem Profile

Table 2.2: First round of workshops; dates, location and attendance

Date	Location	Number of Participants	
		Public	Expert
18 th -20 th May 2015	Stanley, Falkland Islands	N/a	19
11 th -12 th June 2015	Jamestown, St Helena	11	11
19 th June 2015	Jamestown, St Helena <i>Special meeting with Trevor Glass, Head of Conservation in Tristan da Cunha</i>	N/a	1
24 th & 30 th June 2015	Georgetown, Ascension Island	N/a	6

The first technical workshops for the BEST III project were carried out during May-July 2015 (Table 2.2; Figure 2.a) in three of the four overseas territories; Falkland Islands, St Helena and Ascension Island. In each place, a technical workshop was conducted consisting of:

1. A 30 minute presentation outlining the background and objectives of the BEST III project and an introduction to the Ecosystem Profiles
2. A 30 minute presentation about the KBA methodology, followed by discussion about the KBA criteria being used
3. 30 minute presentation showing the progress of data collection to date followed by an exercise to allow people to note additional data sources that could potentially be accessed for the project
4. 1 hour allowed for an exercise completing a general threat assessment. This was based on the threat by classification level document created by Salafsky et al. (2008) to look at a variety of threats that could potentially affect the biodiversity on the islands and to score (between 0-3) how severe the individual perceived the threat to

be to biodiversity. The aim of this exercise was to look at what stakeholders perceived to be the main threats to biodiversity and to look at how this compares to the actual, evidence based, assessment of these risks. Generally, if something is perceived to be a threat, it is more likely to have support for action. It also highlights the level of awareness about threats to the environment that the population has and shows if there are any misconceptions that potentially need to be addressed. This exercise was anonymous and collected demographic data about the participants.

5. 30 minute presentation about the BEST III and BEST 2.0 funding schemes, followed by questions
6. Brief 15 minute outline about the next steps for the BEST III project

The overall results from the first series of workshops were very positive. The key outcomes were:

- Better widespread understanding of the BEST III process, its aims and methodology
- Secured additional data sources
- Commitment from stakeholders to collaborate for the duration of the BEST III process
- Governmental support secured from all four territories

Table 2.3: Second round of workshops and consultations; dates, location and attendance

Workshops			
Date	Location	Number of Participants	
		Expert	
10 th May 2016	Skype conference with St Helena stakeholders	12	
12 th May 2016	Stanley, Falkland Islands	14	
Consultations			
Date	Subject of consultation	Method of contact	Number of stakeholders contacted
23 rd Dec 2015	Falkland Islands KBA boundaries (1)	Email	18
29 th Jan 2016	St Helena KBA boundaries (1)	Email	25
3 rd Feb 2016	Ascension Island KBA boundaries (1)	Email	3
4 th Feb 2016	Tristan da Cunha KBA boundaries	Email	4
24 th Mar 2016	Ascension Island KBA boundaries (2)	Email	15
25 th Apr 2016	St Helena KBA boundaries (2)	Email	26
3 rd June 2016	Falkland Islands KBA boundaries (2)	Skype	1

The second round of workshops was carried out between late 2015 and early 2016, through in person meetings, conference calls via the internet and email exchanges (Table 2.3). The main objective was to assure that the proposed KBAs covered all important areas for all trigger species in each overseas territory. Multiple consultations were sometimes necessary due to multiple revisions of the KBA boundaries.

In total 54 people from within the overseas territories have been involved with the profiling process to date but many more experts, external to the islands, have been consulted with. In

addition, regular consortium meetings and bilateral meetings were conducted between the BEST central team, CEPF experts and the regional hubs to provide information and support on regional workplans, ecosystem profile methodology and progress.

The South Atlantic ecosystem profile presents an overview of the South Atlantic biogeographical region in terms of biodiversity importance, major threats to and root causes of biodiversity loss, and the socioeconomic, policy and civil society context in which conservation takes place. The profile also presents assessments of patterns of conservation investment over the last decade. It defines a comprehensive suite of measurable conservation outcomes at species, site and corridor scales, and will identify priorities for conservation investment within these.

The outcomes of this ecosystem profile provide the basis for a regional investment strategy for donors interested in supporting civil-society-led conservation efforts in the region. This investment strategy will comprise a series of strategic investment opportunities and strategic directions over the next 5 year, taking into account current and past investments as well as the capacity for the implementation of conservation projects in the region. Civil society organizations (CSOs), individuals, local authorities and other stakeholders may propose projects that will help implement the strategy by addressing the identified investment priorities.

This ecosystem profile will conclude with identified priority areas for action with specific priority sites as well as a set of thematic priorities, which resulted from the underlying consultation process. It does not define specific activities as part of specific project concepts or proposals.

3. BIOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF THE AREA

3.1. Geography

The South Atlantic region encompasses four individual island groups. Saint Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha (Table 3.1) stretch from 7°S to 37°S following the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, virtually down the centre of the South Atlantic Ocean. Despite politically being grouped together as a single OCT, they span a range of climatic systems and with differing ecosystems over a distance of 3,730km. Over 6,000km south-west of Ascension Island and St Helena, the Falkland Islands (Table 3.1) are situated approximately 600km off the south-east coast of South America. All four island groups are Overseas Territories (OTs) of the United Kingdom (UK).

Table 3.1: Territory facts and figures at a glance

	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falkland Islands
Country	United Kingdom	United Kingdom	United Kingdom	United Kingdom
Number of Islands	1 main island and 1 small island <1km ² (with small stacks around the coastline)	1 (with small stacks around the coastline)	4 main islands and 2 small islands <1km ² (with small stacks around the coastline)	2 main islands and over 700 smaller islands and stacks
Total area (km²)	445,478	445,038	810,159.3	463,960
Land area (km²)	88	122	178.3	12,153
Total marine area (km²)	445,390	444,916	809,981	451,807
EEZ (km²)	445,390	444,916	754,720	451,807

3.1.1. Ascension Island

Just south of the equator at -7°56 latitude and -14°22 longitude, 80km to the east of the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, Ascension Island lies approximately 2,250km from the east coast of South America and 1,600km from the west coast of Africa (Figure 1.a). The nearest landmass is that of St Helena, approximately 1,200km² to the south-east. Ascension consists of one main island, which at 88km² is the smallest South Atlantic territory, one small island <1km² off the east coast (Boatswain Bird Island) and a few stacks around its coastline (Table 3.1). Boatswain Bird Island, a relatively inaccessible seabird nesting area, is the largest offshore island around Ascension. Ascension Island also has a large Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of 445,390km², over 5000 time larger than the island itself, however the shelf area is small, only 39.2km² (Table 3.1). At the south-eastern side of the island, Green Mountain, which stands at 859m, is the highest peak on the island. The only fresh water supply is via two springs, the larger in Breakneck Valley. The smaller is called Dampier's Drip and is on the north-east of the island.

The last census recorded 873 people (Statistical Yearbook 2015) living on Ascension Island, which has both a UK Royal Air Force (RAF) base and a US Air Force (USAF) base (Figure 3.a). There are four main settlements across the island, Georgetown, Two Boats, Travellers

Hill (RAF Base) and Cat Hill (USAF base), with the capital Georgetown located on the north-west coast of the island.

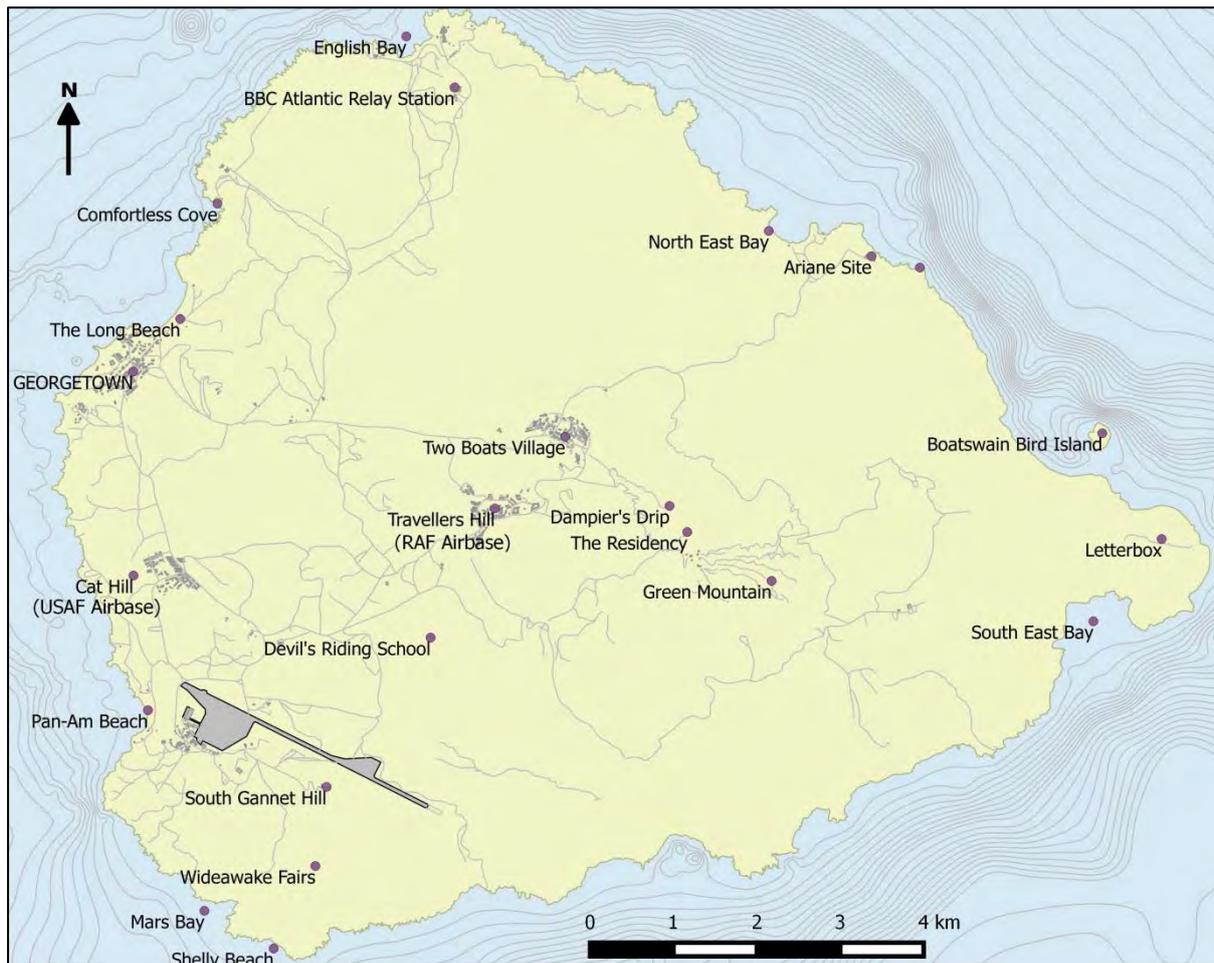


Figure 3.a: Map of Ascension Island with the main landmarks

3.1.2. Saint Helena

St Helena sits at $-15^{\circ}56'$ latitude and $-5^{\circ}43'$ longitude lying roughly 2,900km from the coast of South America and 1,950km from the west coast of Africa. It has a terrestrial area of 122km^2 , comprising of one main island and small offshore islands and stacks in the near shore waters (Figure 3.b). St Helena's EEZ spans $444,916\text{km}^2$, which is almost 3650 times greater than the terrestrial area of the island. The coastal regions have cliffs around 300m and there are a few steep sided valleys that cut down to sea level. One such valley in the north-west of the island is the location of the islands capital, Jamestown. The majority of the island is over 300m elevation with the highest point being 823m.

It was first permanently colonised in 1659, however it had been used since its discovery in 1502 as a source of food and water, with sailors importing livestock, vegetable and fruit trees to the island. It currently has a population of around 4,534 (St Helena Government 2016a) with less than a quarter of people living in Jamestown. The rest of the population is distributed throughout multiple settlements across the island.

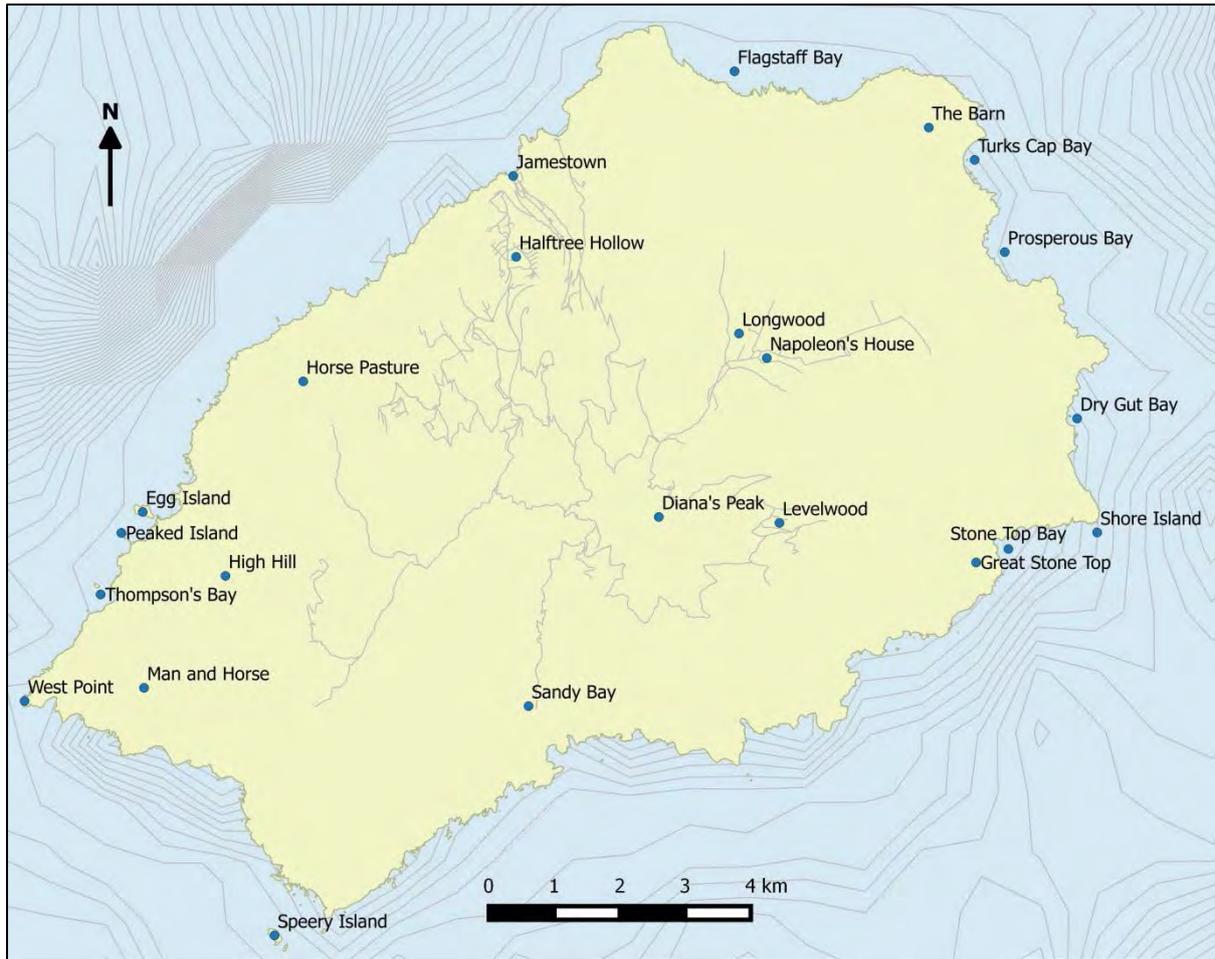


Figure 3.b: Map of St Helena with some of the main landmarks

3.1.3. Tristan da Cunha

The Tristan da Cunha archipelago $-37^{\circ}08'$ latitude and $-12^{\circ}28'$ longitude comprises of six islands lying some 1,900km south-south-west of Saint Helena.

Tristan Island

Tristan Island has an area of 96km^2 in total but only approximately 5km^2 of flat land that is suitable for infrastructure development. This area is called Settlement Plain and is one of four significant coastal plains including; an area between Cave Point and Hackel Hill in the south-west, Stony Beach to Deadman's Bay in the south and Sandy Point in the east (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Most of the 40 km of coastline is very steep, comprising of cliffs rising to 600m in places. At 2,062m, Queen Mary's Peak, the summit of the shield volcano that forms Tristan Island, is the highest point in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Tristan Island is the only inhabited island of the archipelago with a population of 66 people (Tristan da Cunha 2016c). It was first permanently settled in 1810 with the capital and only settlement, Edinburgh of the Seven Seas, located to the north-west of the island.

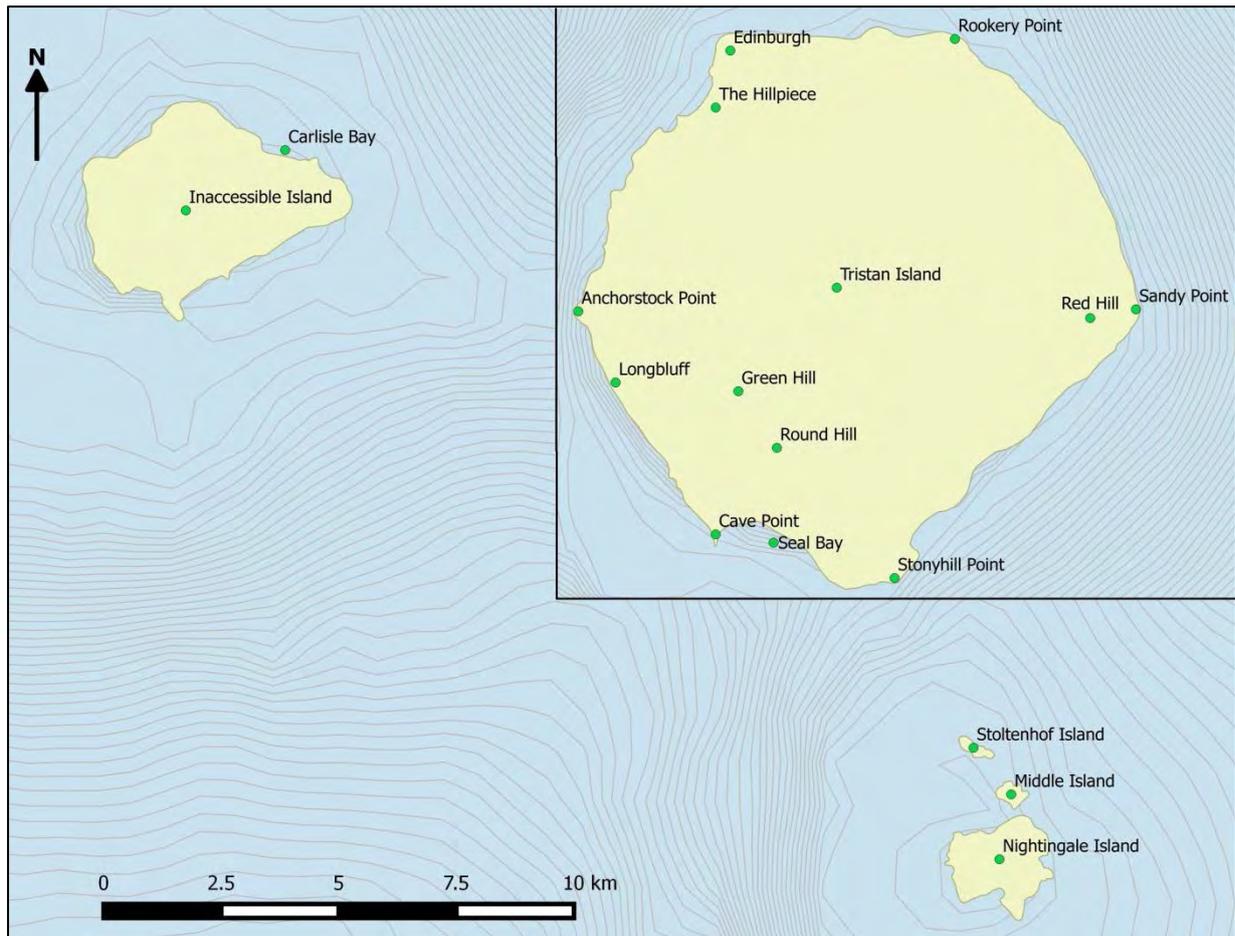


Figure 3.c: Map of Tristan Island, Inaccessible Island and Nightingale Island Group with some main landmarks

Inaccessible Island

Lying 40km south-west of Tristan Island, the coastline of Inaccessible Island (14km²) is comprised entirely of cliffs around 300m in height making accessing the island, as the name suggests, extremely difficult. Its highest point, Swales Fell, rises to 550m (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). One bog is the only point of standing freshwater on the island.

Nightingale Island group

The Nightingale Island group (which includes Middle and Stoltenhoff islands) is just 38km south-west of the main island of Tristan and 22km south-east of Inaccessible Island (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Nightingale Island has an area of 3.4km², however Middle and Stoltenhoff islands are both <1km². The highest point on Nightingale is High Ridge which reaches 337m (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). There are no fresh water streams but on the western side of the island there are four marshy areas, one of which holds pools of exposed water (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Gough Island

Gough Island is a further 350km south-east of Tristan Island, with an area of 65km² consisting of a main island and several islets and rocks, most of which are within 100m of

the Gough itself (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Roughly rectangular, it is 13km long north-west to south-east and just over 5km from south-west to north-east. Like Inaccessible Island, the majority of the cliffs that make up the coastline of Gough Island are around 300m in height with no natural harbour, hindering access. Its highest point is Edinburgh Peak at 910m. The eastern side of the island consists of a series of deep, steep-sided valleys, which are separated by narrow, serrated ridge. The western side of the island consists of rounded slopes, from the central plateau to the western cliffs. The only area of the island that is below 200m is along the southern coast.

As the EEZ attributed to the Tristan archipelago also extends to around Gough Island, it is 754,720km² in area, making it the second largest in the South Atlantic.

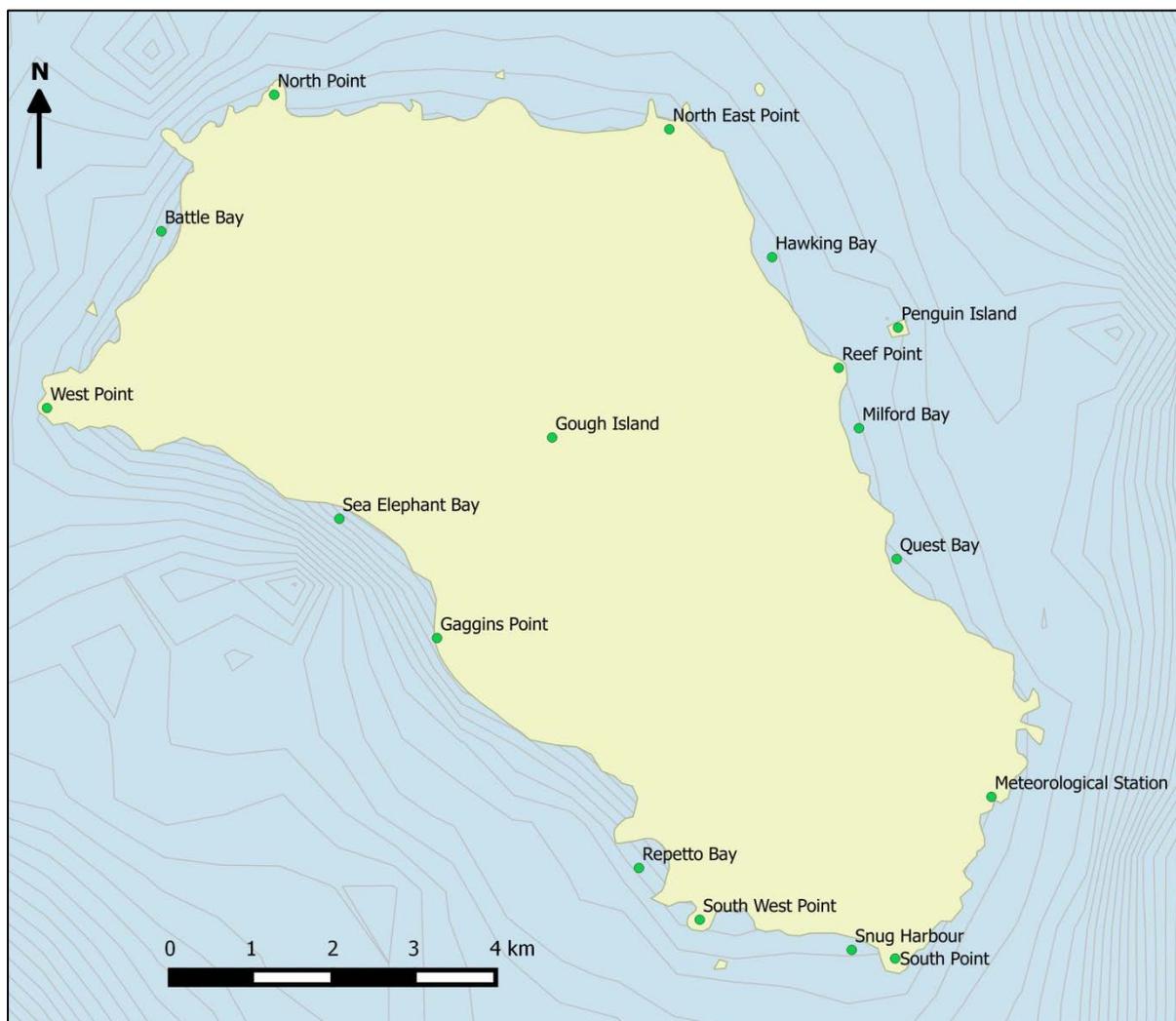


Figure 3.d: Map of Gough Island with some main landmarks

3.1.4. Falkland Islands

The Falkland Islands are situated at $-51^{\circ}42'$ latitude and $-57^{\circ}51'$ longitude, approximately 550 km off the south-east coast of South America on a projection of the Patagonia Shelf. It is comprised of two main islands, East and West Falkland, which encompass 91% of the land area of the islands (10,935km²), and 776 smaller islands and stacks which have a total area of 1,238km². East and West Falkland are separated north-east to south-west by the Falkland

Sound which contains a number of small islands and has a settlements bordering onto it on both East and West Falkland (Figure 3.e). East Falkland is also split by two inlets, joining the southern part of Lafonia to the northern part of the island by a 2.2km wide isthmus. The highest peak in the Falklands, also found in East Falkland, is Mt Usborne at 705m. The Falkland Islands has a large EEZ of 451,807km².

Most of the coastline is low lying with many bays, inlets and headlands and the capital, Stanley, is located on the east coast of East Falkland where there is a large natural harbour. Along with RAF Mount Pleasant, Stanley holds the majority of the islands 2,931 strong civilian population (Falkland Islands Census 2012). However, around 200 people live outside of these two areas, in what is termed 'Camp' (from the Spanish for countryside 'Campo'), in numerous small settlements. Some of the larger islands around the coast are inhabited, but the majority of the smaller islands have no permanent population with some where human access is completely restricted.

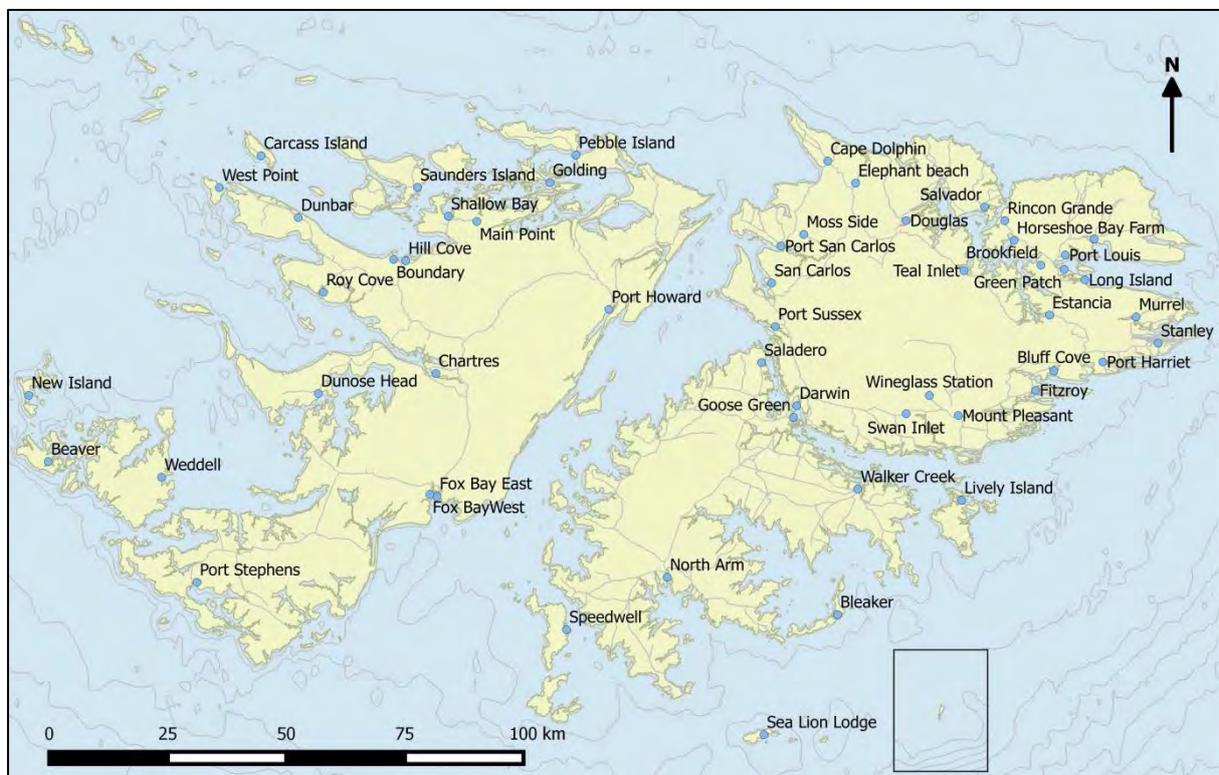


Figure 3.e: Map of the Falkland Islands showing the locations of the settlements

3.2. Geology

Whilst the three South Atlantic island groups found along the Mid-Atlantic ridge are all volcanic in origin, they each differ in their formation. The Falkland Islands however used to be part of a continental landmass and therefore has an extremely different geological make up.

3.2.1. Ascension Island

Ascension Island is a volcanic island created by a hotspot, not the spreading of the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. It is comprised of five to six million years old oceanic crust of the South American Plate which emerged above the ocean around one million years ago, making it young in geological terms. It is also the youngest of the three islands formed along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge in the South Atlantic. Unlike similar volcanic island systems it is not hotspot centric, with the actual hotspot 250-300km to the east of the island (Kar et al. 1998). With its 44 volcanoes, it is unusual geologically as it has a high proportion of pyroclastic flows in relation to lava flows (approximately 40:60). The central and eastern parts of the island are mostly comprised of the former, whereas the rest of the island consists of scoria cones and mafic lava flows (Harris and Sheppard 1987). There is some evidence that the island was still volcanically active within the last 1,000 years, however there have been no reported eruptions since the islands discovery in 1501.

3.2.2. Saint Helena

St Helena is thought to have originated from a hotspot close to the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, however this theory has been contested (Foulger et al. 2005). This process formed a large underwater volcano, the base of which is 130km in diameter, and the island was subsequently created from two separate volcanic eruptions. The first eruption took place in the north-east part of the island, around 14-11 million years ago with the second series of eruptions overlaying the majority of the first 10-7 million years ago. Since then the island has not been volcanically active, as due to tectonic activity it has moved away from the active hotspot. Large amounts of erosion has subsequently taken place. The majority of the island is composed of basalt lava flows which can be easily seen in the islands cliffs and exposed valley sides. The relatively long period of inactivity has meant that there has been plenty of time for colonisation of plants and insects and for their coevolution, creating a diverse and stable ecosystem.

3.2.3. Tristan da Cunha

All the islands of Tristan da Cunha were formed by a hotspot around 400km to the east of the Mid Atlantic Ridge.

Tristan Island

Tristan Island is a strato-volcano which first erupted 3 million years ago, however Tristan was only formed above the sea surface 200,000 years ago (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). The peak of the island is composed of pyroclastic deposits, with the lower slopes being composed of mostly basaltic lava flows. There are over 30 cinder cones across the island, a number of which have small lava flows originating from them. The oldest exposed rocks date back 18 million years, however the island is still volcanically active with

the last volcanic eruption occurring in 1961, resulting in a full evacuation of the island's population for two years.

Inaccessible Island

The majority of Inaccessible Island is a relic of an older volcanic cone, around 3 million years old (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). Most of the island is composed of basaltic lava flows and pyroclastic deposits, but the south-western part of has numerous trachyte domes and flows (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Nightingale Island group

At 18 million years old, Nightingale is the oldest of the islands and, like Inaccessible, it is an extinct volcano (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). It is mostly composed of trachyte domes and flows, with some pyroclastic deposits. Middle Island is entirely composed of pyroclastic deposits (intruded by dykes), whereas Stoltenhoff Island is entirely composed of trachyte.

Gough Island

This island is what remains of a complex eroded basaltic shield volcano created from four main periods of volcanic activity, the last of which was 0.2 to 0.1 million years ago (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). It is noted to be around 3-5 million years old (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

3.2.4. Falkland Islands

Unlike the other three territories, the Falkland Islands are the only islands formed not from volcanic activity but from continental crust. During the breakup of the Gondwana supercontinent as the South Atlantic Ocean formed 130 million years ago, a number of minor crustal fragments, including the Falklands, broke away and formed their own terrane, the Falkland Plateau (Aldiss and Edwards 1999). The Falklands geologically correlate to southern Africa and is hypothesised as having split off and rotated 180° to its current orientation, however this theory is still debated. The Falkland Plateau is on the edge of the Patagonian shelf, which is part of the South American continental shelf.

West Falkland and northern part of East Falkland are made up of Silurian and Devonian quartzite, sandstones and mudstone, whereas the majority of southern East Falkland (Lafonia) is made up of younger tillites, mudstones, sandstones and siltstones from the Carboniferous to Permian era (Stone et al. 2005). These rock groups are acidic in nature, consequently making the soils acidic too. The oldest rock formations are Proterozoic granites and gneisses outcrop at Cape Meredith (Aldiss and Edwards 1999), the most south-westerly point of the whole archipelago. The majority of the rest of the islands are underlain by sedimentary formations.

During the last glacial period the Falklands were mainly untouched by ice sheets, however there is evidence some glaciation occurred in the upper regions of the islands above 500m, as glacial formed corries can be found (Aldiss and Edwards 1999; Stone et al. 2005). Due to environmental subjection to periglacial conditions with seasonal freeze-thaw processes, there are widespread periglacial landforms throughout the Falklands. This process also has contributed to solifluction, causing the smoothing of hill slopes and formation of stone runs, for which the Falklands are well known (Aldiss and Edwards 1999).

3.3. Climate

Due to their large latitudinal differences, the climate for each of the South Atlantic islands differs significantly.

3.3.1. Ascension Island

Ascension Island's climate is classified as tropical marine with relatively little variation in temperature throughout the year, staying between 22-31°C and reaching highs of 31-32°C from January to March. Strong prevailing south-easterly trade winds temper these temperatures and blow consistently across the island; however despite this humidity remains around 68% for most of the year (Climatemps 2015). The annual mean rainfall is 142mm in the lower regions and is quite variable in its distribution patterns throughout the year, with only a slight increase usually between January to April (Climatemps 2015). Due to the high run off and fast evaporation, these areas remain arid with sparse vegetation throughout the year. The peak of Ascension, Green Mountain, has its own micro-climate. It has greater rainfall, 680mm annually, than the lower arid parts of the island (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011), and the accumulation of cloud and mist has resulted in a much higher humidity, up to 100%.

3.3.2. Saint Helena

St Helena's climate is classified as sub-tropical, maritime and mild, and is noticeably moderated by the Benguela current which flows northwards past the island. Despite being only 16km long, there is high variability in the climate, both across the island and as you increase in altitude, with a temperature decrease of 1.3°C every 100m rise in elevation. In the north of the island in Jamestown, temperatures range from 20-28°C in the warmer months (January – March) and 17-24°C for the rest of the year, but in the central parts of the island it can be 5-6°C colder. Almost continuous south-easterly trade winds, at 16-32km/hr, lower the temperature and make the weather patterns highly changeable. There are two wet seasons between late March to early May and from July to September. Rainfall is often extremely localised with low annual rainfall in the capital of Jamestown in the north-west, around 152mm. however, on higher ground at the Peaks, where cloud and mist accumulation bring 290 days of overcast conditions, and along the south coast it is much wetter, with around 750-1000mm falling per year (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). Humidity varies very little, generally being in the mid-sixties in the warmer months and in the low to mid-seventies for the rest of the year.

3.3.3. Tristan da Cunha

The islands of Tristan, Nightingale and Inaccessible have a mild-temperate, oceanic climate, cooler than that of St Helena but similarly tempered by trade winds. The islands sit near the belt of the 'roaring forties', strong westerly winds found between 40-50°S which causes the weather to be highly changeable. Temperatures rarely reach more than 24°C during the summer months, but they remain in the mid-teens for the majority of the year with very little seasonal variation. Also, due to the step change in elevation across the main island of Tristan, which is only 11km in diameter but reaches 2,062m in height, the rainfall is also highly variable. There is a high annual rainfall of around 1,681mm recorded around the north coast where the only settlement, Edinburgh of the Seven Seas, is. This high rainfall generates an average humidity of 78% (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

Gough Island, 350km away from the main group of islands, has a markedly different weather system. Temperatures remain in the low to mid-teens throughout the year but rainfall is much higher with around 3,069mm falling on average annually. The driest months are in spring (October-November) but otherwise rainfall is fairly consistent throughout the rest of the year. This causes the average humidity to not vary much from 82% throughout the year. It sits on the edge of the 'roaring forties' belt, meaning continual low pressure systems pass just south of the island.

3.3.4. Falkland Islands

The Falkland Islands have a cool, temperate, oceanic climate which is dominated by westerly winds as the islands sit in the 'roaring forties' belt of the South Atlantic. The average wind speed through the capital of Stanley is 31km/h, but gales are frequent reaching up to 95km/hr. The mean annual temperature on East Falkland is around 6°C, but ranges from -4°C in the winter months to the low twenties in the summer. There is low annual rainfall (450-600 mm/yr) on average across the islands with little fluctuation across the seasons. However there is a noticeable climatic difference between East and West Falkland, of which the latter is warmer and drier in part due the westerly winds. There is high variability within the daily weather, it is commonly said you can experience 'all seasons in a day', with forecasts being unreliable beyond a couple of days. It is predicted that the climate for the Falklands will change, with a 1.8°C rise in the annual mean maximum temperature by 2018 (Jones et al. 2013; Upson et al. 2016).

3.4. Terrestrial Habitats and Ecosystems

3.4.1. Ascension Island

Ascension Island has two main terrestrial habitat types: arid lava flows with no vegetation or only highly resilient plants and, within the Green Mountain region, a combination of woodland, grassland and scrubland. Due to its young age and remote locality, there had been little natural colonisation of flora. Plant numbers pre-human settlement has been estimated at only 25-30 species, of which 10 were endemic: two grasses, two shrubs, and six ferns (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). Release of goats onto the island in the 1500's by Portuguese explorers destroyed much of the islands endemic flora (Lambdon et al. 2009). The further introduction of other mammals including donkeys, rabbits, sheep and rats meant that by 1843 the native flora had been devastated (Lambdon et al. 2009). In this year, Joseph Hooker visited the island and created a plan with support from Kew Gardens in the UK, to populate the highest point, Green Mountain, with trees so that they could help capture moisture, improve the soil and climate of the island (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). Over the following 20 years, plants including Norfolk pines (*Araucaria excelsa*), eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* sp.), bamboo (*Bambusa* sp.) and banana trees (*Musa* sp.) were brought to the island and began to thrive. The introduction of non-native species on top of Green Mountain resulted in increasing the amount of moisture deposition through a greater volume of vegetation. This has created a localised, cooler, more humid climate, which is in stark contrast to the rest of the island which is predominately barren and arid.

The creation of the forest transformed Ascension and there are now 200-300 plant species within the small area on and around Green Mountain (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). The majority of these are introduced species which would not naturally be found coexisting,

creating a completely unique ecosystem heavily engineered by man (Wilkinson 2004). The upper slopes of this area are now covered in thick forest and scrub including species such as shell ginger (*Alpinia zerumbet*) and bramble (*Rubus pinnatus*). Below this region is a zone of dense areas of guava bushes (*Psidium guajava*), seedwork acaia (*Leucaena leucocephala*), she-oak (*Casuarina equisetifolia*) and greasy grass (*Melinis minutiflora*), some of which are problem invasive species.

The majority of the land area below the lower slopes of Green Mountain is relatively arid, barren and devoid of plant life, although in recent times the introduced Mexican thorn bush (*Prosopis juliflora*) has colonised a significant proportion of the island. However within these dry regions, seasonal grasses (including *Aristida ascensionis* and *Enneapogon cenchroides*), lie dormant until periods of heavy rainfall which temporarily transforms the brown landscape into green. These large barren areas are an important nesting area for a number of seabird species, including Sooty Terns (*Onychoprion fuscatus*), Masked Boobies (*Sula dactylatra*) and the breeding endemic Ascension Island Frigatebird (*Fregata aquila*). The total number of species of terrestrial flora and fauna here is still unknown, as new species are regularly being described.

3.4.2. Saint Helena

Most of St Helena's native flora and fauna has been vastly altered and reduced by introduced and invasive species and human development. Grazing mammals (goats, sheep, rabbits, rats), had one of the largest immediate impacts on the native flora of the island. Many of the endemic trees were cut for timber and firewood, destroying much of the island's great forests. Despite this, St Helena still has several recognised terrestrial ecological zones which are mostly determined by altitude (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

A rocky, barren coastal zone extends almost all the way around the coast of the island. The endemic plants that used to form sparse communities across this terrain, including the salad plant (*Hypertelis acida*) and St. Helena tea-plant (*Frankenia portulacifolia*), are now dispersed in very small pockets (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). Other species including babies' toes (*Hydrodea cryptantha*) and the St. Helena boneseed (*Osteospermum sanctaehelena*) are still currently widespread along the southern coastline. Some 30% of the one remaining endemic terrestrial bird, the critically endangered-CR St Helena Plover (*Charadrius sanctaehelena*), population is known to occupy this semi desert area; however open pastureland is the preferred habitat of this species.

Where rainfall is adequate enough to sustain denser plant communities, areas of dry scrub species have developed. In the past this would have contained such species as the endemic scrubwood (*Commidendrum rugosum*) and the St. Helena ebony tree (*Trochetiopsis melanoxydon*), the latter of which has been extinct for 250 years. Invasive species now dominate this zone, relegating native flora to the cliffs.

Originally, the mid-altitude regions would have supported large populations of the endemic gumwood (*Commidendrum robustum*) and included communities of the St. Helena ebony (*Trochetiopsis ebenus*) and bastard gumwood (*Commidendrum rotundifolium*). All three species are now critically endangered and this dry forest area is now taken over by a mixture of invasives including wild mango, African fountain grass, spoor and black olive trees (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

The upper mid-altitude belt of the island once would have had been dense with gumwood trees (*Commidendrum robustum*), creating a moist forest canopy. This would have provided the shelter needed for a number of other species, such as the black scale fern (*Diplazium filamentosum*) to form the understory. Except for one remaining stand of gumwoods, this habitat has disappeared, with pine, blackwoods and Eucalyptus trees now dominating the landscape.

At the pinnacle of the island, the 'cloud forest' formerly would have occupied much of the higher slopes across the island. Now, the only areas of cloud forest left are at the two highest points on the island and form an area that is no more than 0.7km² and contains around 119 endemic species, both plant and invertebrate, that are not even found anywhere else on the island. This includes the three species of cabbage trees (*Melanodendron integrifolium*, *Lachanodes arborea* and *Pladaroxylon leucodendron*), the lobelia (*Trimeris scaevolifolia*) and large bellflower (*Wahlenbergia linifolia*).

3.4.3. Tristan da Cunha

Ecosystem types are zoned across the islands in relation to elevation, with four main biomes and at least four different types of ecosystems on the main island of Tristan.

Despite having a very similar eco-type across all the islands in the Tristan archipelago, differences in elevation and, in the case of Gough, latitude, produces altered climatic effects and consequently changes in flora assemblages. There are no native reptiles, amphibians or freshwater fish on any of the islands (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Tristan Island

Originally the lower reaches of the island, 0-300m, would have consisted of tussock grassland *Spartina arundinacea*. However, since human settlement, the lowland tussock grassland has completely disappeared as a result of grazing pressure. It is also thought that the reduction in seabird numbers because of introduced predatory mice, rats and cats, contributed to this decline due to the reduction in nutrient input. Away from the effect of saltspray, parts of these lowland areas are covered by fernbrake communities made up primarily of *Histiopteris*, *Blechnum* or *Elaphoglossum* populations (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). These populations extend up to 800m and intermingle with fernbush communities, in particular the endemic tree fern *Blechnum palmiforme*, in the upper parts of this zone.

Above 300m, the area would have once been dominated by woodland, mostly the island tree *Phyllica arborea*, and fernbrake communities. Again, due to grazing and also harvesting of the wood, these woodlands have disappeared from the lowland areas but can still be found at the upper extent of its range up to 500m (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

From 800-1000m, overlapping slightly with the upper regions of the fernbrake range are bryophyte dominated communities in wet, boggy areas and in dryer parts consist of grass and sedge assemblages, most prominently *Empetrum rubrum* (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011). This foliage has led to deep peat deposits being formed in this area. As soils become increasingly shallow, these communities give way to introduced species of grasses and bryophytes, including Yorkshire fog (*Holcus lanatus*).

At the island's peak, open feldmark and montane rock communities are found, which are made up of lichens and bryophytes which are able to grow on exposed ridges, and small tussock-forming grasses.

Inaccessible Island

Like the lowland reaches of Tristan, Inaccessible's coastal areas are dominated by tussock communities which are perfect habitat for nesting seabirds. However, the central plateau of the island is covered almost entirely by fernbrake and fernbush communities.

Nightingale Island group

Almost the whole of Nightingale Island is covered in tussock grassland, dominated by the species *Spartina arundinacea*. There is also an important shrub community of Island Cape Myrtle (*Phyllica arborea*) which is the primary habitat and food source for the endemic endangered-EN Wilkins' Bunting (*Nesospiza wilkinsi*). However the loss of Island Cape Myrtle habitat over the last 15 years is a serious threat to this species. As Nightingale and Inaccessible do not reach the elevations of Tristan Island, they do not have as great a range of communities.

Gough Island

As it is located a further 350km SE of the top islands, Gough Island has a noticeably different climate with almost double the rainfall (3,069mm per annum) and more persistent winds. This has markedly altered the species that grow here as well as the altitudinal ranges that those species can occupy.

Unlike the other islands, Goughs coastal tussock communities are made up of a different tussock species, *Poa flabellata*, but it still only grows up to 300m where they are restricted to areas subjected to regular salt spray and nutrient input from seabird communities. In these lowland areas, fernbush and fernbrake communities persist in sheltered valleys between 50-350m. Gough Island, like Tristan and Nightingale, also has Island Cape Myrtle (*Phyllica arborea*) woodland but it is restricted altitudinally to below 400m.

From 500-800m, wet heath communities dominate with bryophytes such as Sphagnum, but grasses and sedges occupy slightly dryer areas. Like the main island of Tristan, at its peak Gough Island has feldmark vegetation composed of 'cushion-forming' or crevice plants, like bryophytes, lichens and some small grasses (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

3.4.4. Falkland Islands

At the broadest level, there are 14 officially recognised terrestrial habitat types across the Falkland Islands (Table 3.2). Each of these has a number of subcategories which comprehensively cover all vegetation found in the Falklands Islands (Upson 2012). This classification is widely used to direct environmental and conservation work efforts in the islands.

Table 3.2: The 14 habitat types of the Falkland Islands (Source: Upson 2012)

Habitat type	
A – Tussac	H – Fen, marsh and swamp/ marginal communities
B – Grassland	I – Open water
C – Dwarf shrub heath	J – Coastland
D – Fern beds	K – Inland rock
E – Cushion heath	L – Scrub
F – Montane/ Feldmark	M – Woodland
G – Bog and flush	N – <i>Other</i>

The following is an overview of the native terrestrial habitats of the Falklands only. For a comprehensive description of each habitat, please refer to Otley et al. (2008) and Upson (2012).

Tussac

Tussac is an important habitat in the Falklands due to the role it plays in the life history of many macro fauna species. It grows in coastal areas, extending no more than 300m from the high water mark (Otley et al. 2008) as it needs to remain within the salt spray zone. Reaching up to a height of 2-3m, Magellanic Penguins (*Spheniscus magellanicus*), Sooty Shearwaters (*Ardenna grisea*) and White-chinned Petrels (*Procellaria aequinoctialis*) all burrow into the base of the tussac, where there is wet peat, to nest and raise their young (Reid et al. 2007; Otley et al. 2008). The fronds of the tussac provide nesting space for Grass Wrens (*Cistothorus platensis falklandicus*) and Kelp Geese () and the endemic flightless Steamer Duck () nest amongst the bases of the individual plants. South American sea lions (*Otaria flavescens*) also predominantly breed amongst tussac grass (Otley 2008).

Grassland

Dominated by the whitegrass species, *Cortaderia pilosa*, acid grasslands cover large areas of both East and West Falkland to elevations of approximately 200m (Otley et al. 2008). It supports a number of native plant species which changes depending on the moisture saturation of the soil. It also provides an important habitat for inland birds and invertebrates.

Dwarf shrub heath

These habitats are dominated by low growing shrub like vegetation, growing in shallow, free-draining soils. The most prevalent species is diddle-dee (*Empetrum rubrum*) but important site specific species include teaberry (*Myrteola nummularia*), mountain berry (*Gaultheria pumila*), and Christmas bush (*Baccharis magellanica*) (Otley et al. 2008). These plants provide an important habitat for numerous native flowering plants including pale maiden (*Olsynium filifolium*), scurvy grass (*Oxalis enneaphylla*), dog-orchid (*Codonorchis lessonii*) and the endemic vanilla daisy (*Leucheria suaveolens*).

Montane / Feldmark

In the higher elevations of hills and on exposed ridges the flora changes to that of montane habitat. Due to the harsher conditions, the assemblage of flora and fauna are much less diverse than in lower reaches, with cushion forming native plants like balsam-bog (*Bolax*

gummifera) dominating (Otley et al. 2008). Mosses and lichens also occur in abundance along exposed mountain ridges.

Bogs and flush

Bogs normally consist of peat forming vegetation, which is primarily dominated by native soft-camp-bog (*Astelia pumila*), dwarf marigold (*Caltha appendiculata*), gaimardia (*Gaimardia australis*) and sundew (*Drosera uniflora*) (Otley et al. 2008).

Fen, marsh and swamp

This type of habitat is generally scarce in the Falkland Islands; however, it does provide important ground cover for nesting water birds, small passerines and invertebrate species (Otley et al. 2008). It is characterised by native freshwater plants such as spike-rush (*Eleocharis melanostachys*), Californian club-rush (*Schoenoplectus californicus*), water-milfoil (*Myriophyllum quitense*) and starwort (*Callitriche antarctica*).

Inland rock

Areas of exposed rock, particularly around cliffs, screes and stone runs, provide a foothold for numerous types of lichens and specialised endemics like the snakeplant. These areas are important as nesting sites for predatory birds and the ground tyrant (*Muscisaxicola macloviana macloviana*) a sub-species endemic to the Falklands.

Scrub

Fachine (*Chiliodendron diffusum*) and boxwood (*Veronica elliptica*) are the only two species native to the Falklands that grow as bushes. Due to livestock grazing, these species have disappeared from much of East and West Falkland. Fachine habitat has been identified as a high conservation priority (Broughton 2000; Otley et al. 2008) as it is important for the rare endemic flowering plant species silvery buttercup (*Hamadryas argentea*) and snake plant (*Nassauvia serpens*). Boxwood scrub is also important for the endemic woolly Falkland daisy (*Senecio littoralis*) and native lady's slipper (*Calceolaria fothergillii*), supporting distinctive assemblages of bryophytes, fungus and invertebrates, as well as providing nesting habitat for native land birds (Otley et al. 2008).

3.5. Marine Habitats and Ecosystems

3.5.1. Ascension Island

Coastal habitat

The north and western coastlines of the island have a relatively shallow sloping profile to the shore and have 23 sand beaches of varying sizes. A large number of these are suitable habitat for nesting of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), which migrates from the coast of Brazil to Ascension to mate and lay their eggs (Ascension Island Government 2015a). The south and eastern coastlines are made up of steep cliffs from basalt lava flows, making access generally more difficult for humans.

On the southwestern corner of the island, there are several anchialine pools within a small area. These are landlocked areas of water which have no surface connection with the sea, instead seawater enters the pools filtering through the subterranean lava tunnels (Ascension

Island Government 2015a). They provide the perfect conditions to promote the development of endemic species and harbour a number of endemic invertebrate species (Ascension Island Government 2015b). Most notable are two species of endemic caridean shrimp (*Typhlatya rogersi* and *Procaris ascensionis*) (Ascension Island Government 2015b).

Ascension Island has a small tidal range of 0.8m and water temperature varies little during the course of the year with a range of 22-29°C creating a relatively stable environment (Ascension Island Government 2015c). Wave action is strongest along the southern and eastern shores of the island as they are exposed to the south easterly trade winds. This, combined with the surface currents predominantly flowing from the east, has a large impact on the salinity and temperature, creating an east-west gradient across the islands waters (Ascension Island Government 2015c),

Off the east coast is Boatswain Bird Island, a 5 hectare island home to the majority of the breeding populations of seabirds around Ascension, including the breeding endemic Ascension Island Frigatebird (*Fregata aquila*).

Inshore waters

The main substrates in the sub-littoral inshore water are volcanic rocky reefs (with lava tubes and caves), rhodolith beds and sand. The first two hold the highest biodiversity in the shallow inshore waters, with coralline algae (including red algae *Lithothamnia* sp.), encrusting sponges and bedrock reefs providing an important habitat for small reef fish and invertebrates (Ascension Island Government 2015b). The sand substrate is generally unstable but does support a limited yet distinctive community of flora and fauna (Ascension Island Government 2015b).

As mentioned, the main surface current flows from east to west, however during the southern summer and autumn months eastward flows can occur. This has led to the creation of unique fish assemblages from both east and West Atlantic (Wirtz et al. 2014). The community is dominated by black triggerfish (*Melichthys niger*) which occur in very large numbers. The grazing of blackfish on non-calcerous seaweeds has limited growth and caused the general scarcity of benthic seaweeds (Ascension Island Government 2015b). Yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), rainbow runner (*Elagatis bipinnulata*) and Galapagos shark (*Carcharhinus galapagensis*) all move into the shallow sublittoral to feed on the black triggerfish and other inshore species (Ascension Island Government 2015b).

Offshore waters

Ascension Island's offshore waters contain a number of large species including bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*), several billfish species (Family Xiphiidae and Istiophoridae), blue sharks (*Prionace glauca*) and the occasional migratory endangered-EN whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*). A small number of cetacean species have been recorded around Ascension including resident bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*), migrant pantropical spotted dolphins (*Stenella attenuata*) and a few migratory humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Other whale species, including blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*), Gervais' beaked (*Mesoplodon europaeus*) and Bryde's (*Balaenoptera edeni*), are thought to migrate through the offshore waters, although there is limited evidence of this (A. Richardson, 2015, pers. comm.).

3.5.2. St Helena

Cliffs

Due to steep nature of the cliffs, St Helena has limited littoral habitat with only 3 beaches which have easy access to the land (Sandy Bay, James Bay and Rupert's Bay) (Brown 2014). Small populations of endemic plants are able to cope with the exposed cliffs, including some species which are rare or extinct elsewhere on the island (including the Scrubwood *Commidendrum rugosum* & Old Father Live Forever *Pelargonium cotyledonis*) (Peters and Beard 2011). The inaccessibility of the cliffs protects these pockets from grazing mammals; however there is an increase in the number of invasive species now occupying these cliffs. Some seabird species roost and nest on the natural crevices and ledges on the cliff face, including Red-billed Tropic birds (*Phaethon aethereus*), Band-rumped Storm-petrels (*Hydrobates castro*) and Black and Brown Noddies (*Anous minutus* & *Anous stolidus*).

Coastal and Inshore habitat

The coastal waters around the base of the cliffs close are mostly rocky with large boulders covered with an algal and mollusc coating, normally dropping off steeply pitted with crevasses and caves. Graspid crabs and the endemic St Helena shore crab (*Platypodiella georgei*) live on these rocky tidal areas. The tidal range is relatively small, reaching from 0.5m to 1.25m from a neap tide to spring tide respectively (Proctor and Fleming 1999). The rock pools here act as a nursery ground for a number of fish species, including Surgeon fish (*Acanthurus bahianus*), as well as a permanent home to small endemic species such as blennies (*Scartella springeri* and *Entomacrodus textilis*), Greenfish (*Thalassoma sanctahelenae*) Moray eels (*Gymnothorax moringa* and *Gymnothorax unicolor*) and a number of invertebrate species (Peters and Beard 2011).

The inshore waters are on narrow and shallow island shelf (Proctor and Fleming 1999), which are mostly made up of large boulder and bedrock reefs (as there are no reef building corals around St Helena), flat white and volcanic sandy areas, cobbles and maerl. Octocorals, of which St Helena has 10 species, occupy this area, with the endemic Orange cup coral found in large numbers underneath overhangs and on the roof of caves (Brown 2014). The shallow waters (<300m) are home to 82 bottom dwelling fish species, 10 of which are endemic to the island (Peters and Beard 2011). With the Benguela current flowing northward from Cape Point, South Africa, Southeast trade winds drive the South Atlantic gyre carrying cool water to St Helena, sea surface temperatures range from 19°C (winter) to 25°C (summer) (Brown 2014). There are around 780 marine species recorded to date in St Helena, including a mix of species from East Atlantic, West Atlantic and circum-tropical species, mostly due to the movements of these surface and sub-surface currents (Brown 2014).

Stacks and offshore islands

Multiple stacks around the coast of St Helena provide an important habitat for nesting seabird colonies, as they provide an important refuge from mammalian predators on the main island (Peters and Beard 2011). Species that nest on these stacks include Sooty Terns (*Sterna fuscata*), Red-billed Tropic birds, Masked Boobies (*Sula dactylatra*), Band-rumped

Storm Petrels (*Hydrobates castro*) and Black and Brown Noddies (*Anous minutus* and *Anous stolidus*).

Offshore waters

St Helena's pelagic waters (waters that extend within half a mile of the shoreline to the outer limits of the Island's exclusive economic zone) extend down to an average of 4000m and are home to a number of large species. Of commercial importance are the tunas (*Thunnus albacares*, *Thunnus alalunga* & *Thunnus obesus*) and Wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*). There are also a number of cetaceans that occur here, including the pan-tropical spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*), rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*), bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), sperm whale (*Physeter microcephalus*) and humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) (Peters and Beard 2011), the latter of which migrates seasonally to St Helena to give birth. Whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) frequent St Helena's waters from around November to April/June, peaking in January/February and the females are often observed to be pregnant. An ongoing Darwin Plus project (see Chapter 9 - Sustainable development and management of St Helena fisheries and marine tourism) aims to establish protocols around marine megafauna monitoring as part of its work.

3.5.3. Tristan da Cunha

Tristan Island

Coastal habitat

All shallow marine habitats around Tristan are very wave-exposed with small tidal range. The intertidal zone is frequently covered by waves and swell, so species zonation on the shoreline is often not clear (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Compared to the other islands Tristan has relatively few bedrock shorelines; however there are some areas of note. On the west coast there are numerous rock pools which contain the endemic klipfish (*Bovichtus diacanthus*) and act as a nursery ground for juvenile Tristan rock lobsters (*Jasus paulensis*) (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012; WoRMS 2016). These rocky shorelines are also often colonised by compact, dense turfs of algae with numerous associated organisms including crustaceans, worms and tiny bivalve molluscs. The majority of Tristans coastline however, is made up of cobble and boulder beaches which tend to be devoid of much marine life, bar a few ephemeral algae, due to their mobile nature (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Only one native mammal is known to breed on Tristan, the Subantarctic fur seal (*Arctocephalus tropicalis*), but southern elephant seals (*Mirounga leonina*) are also known to breed in small numbers throughout the year.

Inshore habitat

From the surf line down to around 10-12m, algal turf creates food and a refuge for small intertidal invertebrates, including providing an important habitat for juvenile rock lobster. Locally abundant species include red seaweeds *Gigartina stiriata* and *Gymnogongrus gregarious* which dominate between 4-8m (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). In more exposed locations, large barnacles (*Austromegabalanus* spp.) compete for space to 8m, but they also provide a complex habitat with species of molluscs, sea squirts, anemones and hydroids attaching to their shells.

Kelp forests create a band around most of the islands between 10-40m, dominated by giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*). On steep or exposed sites, where giant kelp cannot grow well, pale kelp (*Laminaria pallida*) develops a shorter, denser forest (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Below this canopy, rock is grazed by abundant urchins (*Arbacia crassispina*) and coated with encrusting pink coralline algae. These areas also provide a large shelter for abundant fish species like Five-finger (*Acantholatris monodactylus*) and Tristan wrasse (*Nelabrichthys ornatus*) (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

In some areas, subtidal sand mean that kelp forests cannot develop (such as to the north-west of Tristan) and in these areas polychaete worms and crabs, such as the three-spot swimming crab (*Ovalipes trimaculatus*), are relatively common (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Offshore habitat

Because seabed depths drop off to over 3000m within a few kilometres of the shore, much of the deep sea habitats are difficult to access and are therefore relatively understudied (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). A few chance samples have been taken by passing survey vessels and limited dive surveys have observed sea fans, bryozoans, hydroids and anemones below 40m. In other parts of the South Atlantic, deep sea surveys have revealed high biodiversity, indicating that future work needs to be done in the deep waters around Tristan (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Between June and November, southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) can be seen in low numbers.

Inaccessible Island

Whilst generally similar to the marine environment around Tristan Island, Inaccessible Island does have some distinctive features.

Coastal habitat

The large brown algae, *Desmarestia ligulata*, has been recorded growing on boulders in shallow water around Inaccessible Island. This species is well known around Gough Island but is not present on either Tristan or Nightingale Islands, and has the potential to be an indicator species reflective of seawater temperature change. On the west side of the island, extensive shallow water boulder fields provide an important habitat, with 48 algal species and 76 animal species recorded in a shallow marine survey in 2009 (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Inshore habitat

The benthic environment around Inaccessible is relatively unknown and needs further study. However, to the west of the island in waters <100m deep are highly productive rock lobster fishing grounds (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Although this species occurs here in greater numbers than Nightingale Island, they tend to be smaller in size.

Nightingale Island group

Nightingale Island's marine environment is highly similar to the waters around Tristan, however, it does have some unique characteristics.

Coastal habitat

The rocky shores around Nightingale Island tend to slope steeply into the sub-tidal regions, quickly reaching into deeper water. However there are some exposed boulder beaches to the south of the island and some shallower rocky shores to the west and east with rockpools. Although scarce on other islands, the brown seaweed (*Zonaria tournefortii*) is abundant in rockpools and along the east coast in the shallow subtidal ranges. The island of Stoltenhoff, to the north of Nightingale Island, has well developed barnacle clusters on the vertical exposed rock around the shoreline. This is an important habitat for many invertebrate species, including newly settled rock lobsters.

Inshore habitat

From the shoreline to 5m depth, coralline algal turfs dominate with dense seaweeds forming the main habitat to 10-12m, harbouring young rock lobsters and multiple other species of crustaceans, worms and molluscs. From here, forests of Pale kelp extend to 26m, with Giant kelp only present on the less exposed north-eastern side of the island. The urchin (*Arbacia crassispina*) which is endemic to the Tristan da Cunha archipelago, is found between 15-30m grazing on available rock surfaces.

Gough Island

Occurring 350km to the south-south-east of the main island of Tristan, Gough Island's climatic difference has resulted in distinct species assemblages to the rest of the archipelago.

Coastal habitat

Bull kelp (*Durvillaea antarctica*) is common around Gough, with dense populations occurring in the more sheltered areas of coastline from the sublittoral fringe into the shallow sublittoral. This species does not occur in any of the other islands in the Tristan da Cunha group. The intertidal zone had low biodiversity, supporting just a few species of mollusc, bivalves, echinoderms and crustaceans.

Inshore habitat

In the subtidal zone there is a relatively high abundance of the endemic urchin (*Arbacia crassispina*) and Tristan rock lobsters, the latter supporting a productive fishery. From the shallow sublittoral to 8-10m, another brown algal species (*Desmarestia ligulata*) is also common alongside bull kelp. Where the latter becomes more sparsely distributed, rock surfaces are often covered with crustose coralline or turf forming algae.

Between 4-20m, pale kelp and giant kelp dominate, but below 20m the substrate changes to mostly black volcanic sand. Any algal growth in this zone is restricted to small boulders or bits of rocky outcrop, however giant kelp remains present in these areas down to 30m.

Below 30m almost nothing is known about the marine life around Gough and surveys similar to those conducted around the other islands are necessary to begin cataloguing its biodiversity.

3.5.4. Falkland Islands

Coastal habitat

The Falklands coastline is 7,702km long, and due to this size proportionally little of it has been surveyed in detail. There are twice daily tides around the islands, ranging from 0.3m to 3.5m. Six intertidal habitats, boulder, stony, sandy, muddy and rocky shores and cliffs, were recognised during the baseline Falkland Islands intertidal survey work of 1994 -1996 (Otley et al. 2008). Boulder and stony shores are prime feeding habitats for the endemic Cobb's Wren (*Troglodytes cobbi*) and a number of other seabirds due to the abundance of invertebrate species in these areas. Sandy and muddy shores both provide ideal foraging habitat for wading birds, but the former is also used by elephant seals (*Mirounga leonina*) to haul out and breed on and the areas above sandy beaches are favoured by Gentoo (*Pygoscelis papua*) and King Penguins (*Aptenodytes patagonicus*) for breeding (Otley et al. 2008). Rocky shores provide ideal habitat for marine invertebrates and marine algae which support other marine organisms, including seabirds. Fur seals prefer to haul out and breed on these shores. Steep cliffs provide nesting habitat for the Southern Rockhopper Penguins (*Eudyptes chrysocome*) and Black-browed Albatross (*Thalassarche melanophris*).

Inshore habitat

There is limited information available from the shallow marine environment down to 30m. Again, due to the sheer size of the coastline, only a small proportion of it has been studied in detail. The Shallow Marine Survey Group (SMSG) is contributing to filling this gap in knowledge through dive surveys conducted around the Falklands Coastline (see Chapter 7.1.4. for more information about this organisation). They have put together a habitat classification system for the inshore environment of the Falkland Islands (Table 3.3).

Table 3.3: The 18 marine inshore habitat types described in the Falkland Islands (Source: Neely et al. 2010)

Habitat type	
<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i> forest	<i>Austromegabalanus psittacus</i> reef
<i>M. pyrifera</i> / <i>Lessonia</i> mixed forest	<i>Crepidula dilatata</i>
Deep <i>Lessonia</i> forest	<i>Phragmatopoma virgini</i> reef
Silty <i>Lessonia</i> forest	Rock Barren
Shallow <i>Lessonia</i> forest	Cobbles
Shallow <i>Lessonia</i> forest with high algal cover	Sand
Fleshy algae-covered substrate	Fine Sand
<i>Durvillea</i> forest	Mud
Mussel bed	Sheltered artificial structures

Marine algae are prominent around the majority of the Falklands coastline. Abundant and dominant species include tree kelps (*Lessonia* sp.), gull kelp (*Durvillea* sp.), giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*), *Iridaea* sp. and sea lettuce (*Ulva* sp.) (Otley et al 2008). Suitable anchor points, light penetration and exposure appear to influence the distribution of giant kelp (Tingley et al. 1996), whilst tree kelps are found on most open coasts. *Iridaea* and *Ulva* are important food items for steamer ducks and kelp geese (Otley et al. 2008). Coastal shallow kelp beds were mapped for the first time as part of the MSP project (SAERI 2016).

Coastal waters are important breeding sites for the commercial fished squid (*Doryteuthis gahi*). It has also been noted in recent studies that cetaceans are frequently spotted in inshore waters, including orcas (*Orcinus orca*), fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*), Commerson's (*Cephalorhynchus commersonii*) and Peale's dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus australis*).

Offshore habitat

The Falkland Islands waters extend to depths of around -5000m within the EEZ. These waters sustain a number of commercial fisheries, but also contain some other unique floral and faunal habitats. They contain the primary feeding grounds for all the penguin species that breed on the Falklands mainland. Over 20 species of marine mammals have been sighted in the Falklands offshore waters but it is thought that the majority of them are migrating through the waters, with only a small proportion spending their entire lives here. It is thought that the Falklands holds globally significant populations of Peale's and Commerson's dolphins, both currently data deficient species (IUCN Red List 2016).

There are large squid fisheries in the offshore waters, primarily for the Patagonian squid (*Doryteuthis gahi*) and the short-finned squid (*Illex argentinus*). Other commercially caught species include southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*), hakes (*Merluccius hubbsi* and *M. australis*), hoki (*Macruronus magellanicus*), Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*), skates (Rajidae), red cod (*Salilota australis*) and Patagonian scallop (*Zygochlamys patagonica*) (Otley et al. 2008).

3.6. Species Diversity and Endemism

The four South Atlantic island groups contain a wealth of biodiversity with around 900 endemic species described to date (Table 3.4). This is over 50% of the total 1,547 of endemics found across all the UK OTs (Churchyard et al. 2014); however these areas still hold much to be discovered with new endemics being found regularly. There are no remaining endemic mammals, amphibians or reptiles found in any of the South Atlantic islands.

Table 3.4: South Atlantic regions extant biodiversity data

	Ascension Island		St Helena		Tristan da Cunha		Falkland Islands	
	Native species	Endemic species	Native species	Endemic species	Native species	Endemic species	Native species	Endemic species
Vascular Plants	25	7	15-20	45	42	53	180	14
Bryophytes	62	15	65	26	<i>unknown</i>	<i>unknown</i>	389	<i>unknown</i>
Algae	<i>unknown</i>	1	72	<i>unknown</i>	131	~40	229	<i>unknown</i>
Lichens	<i>unknown</i>	>2	<i>unknown</i>	10	<i>unknown</i>	<i>unknown</i>	455	<i>unknown</i>
Birds	10	1	9	1	86	13	79	2
Terrestrial Invertebrates	49	22**	<i>unknown</i>	455	687	67	125	14
Marine Invertebrates	290	25**	780	>50	<i>unknown</i>	>1	260	<i>unknown</i>
Freshwater Fish	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Marine Fish	133	27*	165	25*	19	1	152	0
Reptiles	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Marine Mammals	3	0	4	0	4	0	25	0
TOTAL	574	100	1,112-7	612	969	175	1,896	30

* This includes the 16 species that are only found in Ascension or St Helenian waters

** The invertebrate fauna of Ascension remains relatively unstudied

Sources: Ascension Island: Vascular Plants - Lambdon et al. (2009); Bryophytes - Pressel et al. (2014); Algae - Konstantinos et al. 2014; Lichens – A. Aptroot pers. comm.; Birds - Ascension Island Government (2015h); Terrestrial Invertebrates - A. Gray pers. comm.; Marine Invertebrates, Mammals - A. Richardson pers. comm.; Marine Fish – Wirtz et al. (2014); St Helena: Vascular Plants – Lambdon and Darlow (2008); Bryophytes - Lambdon and Ellick (2015); Lichens – A. Aptroot pers. comm.; Birds – Pelembe and Cooper (2011b); Terrestrial Invertebrates – Pryce unpub.; Algae, Marine Invertebrates, Marine Fish, Mammals – Brown (2014); Tristan da Cunha: Vascular Plants, Algae, Birds, Marine Invertebrates, Mammals – Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB (2012); Terrestrial Invertebrates – Churchyard et al. (2014); Marine Fish – Andrew et al. (1995), Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB (2012); Falkland Islands: Vascular plants - Upson and Lewis (2014); Bryophytes; Lichens – Crabtree unpub.; Birds - Woods (2006); Freshwater fish – Otley et al. (2008); Terrestrial Invertebrates - Jones (2011); Algae, Marine Invertebrates, Marine fish - SMSG unpub.; Mammals – Augé et al. (2015)

3.6.1. Ascension Island

Being a geologically young island, the flora and fauna of Ascension has not had long to evolve naturally into distinct species. Therefore the level of endemism is relatively low compared to other islands across the South Atlantic. However, new species are being continually described and the number of endemics, currently 100 will no doubt continue to increase.

Plants

Vascular Plants

Ascension's only endemic vascular flora consists of seven fern species; however there are three other fern species which are thought to be extinct (see Appendix II for a full list of species). There are another 25 species which are considered native to the island (Lambdon et al. 2009). Due to Joseph D. Hooker's intervention, there was mass planting of exotic species from across the globe which introduced over 220 tropical plant species to the island.

Bryophytes

There is ongoing study of the bryophytes of the island, however 77 species have been recognised as native as of 2013 (Pressel et al. 2014). Of these 15 are endemic (Table 3.3) including two hornwort species, two liverwort species and 11 moss species, although there is still potential for this number to increase.

Algae

An additional 82 marine macroalgae were identified in Ascension waters in 2014, bringing the total numbers recorded to 117. This includes 23 green algae (Ulvophyceae), 18 brown algae (Phaeophyceae), 75 red algae (Rhodophyta) and one diatom (Bacillariophyceae) (Konstantinos et al. 2014). The total number of endemics and natives is currently unknown.

Birds

The Ascension Island Frigatebird (*Fregata aquila*) is the island's only endemic breeding bird species. Due to introduced feral cat populations this species was confined in the past to nesting only on offshore stacks and small islands, with the largest population on Boatswain Bird Island. However, from 2002 to 2004 the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) alongside the Ascension Island Conservation Department led a feral cat eradication programme which was declared successful in 2006. As a consequence, in recent years the Frigatebird has re-started nesting on the mainland, with 2015 being its most successful breeding season (over 30 successful fledglings).

There are a further 10 species of seabird that breed on the island (see Appendix II).

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

In general, invertebrates have been understudied on the island, however there are 315 species recorded to date as present on the island. Of these, at least 22 have been identified as endemic, with another 11 possible endemics (A. Gray, 2016, pers. comm.) and a further 49 are believed to be native, however as studies progress this number continues to increase.

The global population of the native land crab, *Johngarthia lagostoma*, is currently unknown but it is thought that the majority (>40,000 adult females) occurs on Ascension Island (Ascension Island Government 2015d). Studies have been undertaken to increase baseline knowledge of this species.

Marine

A current tentative estimate of marine invertebrates is at 290 species, with 25 species identified as endemic; however this is likely to be underestimated. New records discovered by expeditions in 2015 have not been included due to either the species still undergoing identification or the reports have not been yet published. There are also significant gaps in several orders, notably Teuthida, Crinoidea and Pennatulacea of which there are visual records or samples awaiting identification, but are not yet included in the species catalogue (A. Richardson, 2015, pers. comm.).

There are two species of endemic shrimp which are only found in a small group of anchialine pools in one part of the island, Shelly Beach (Ascension Island Government 2015a).

Fish

There are 11 species of marine fish that are endemic to Ascension's coastal waters, with a further 16 species that are only found here and around St Helena (Wirtz et al. 2014). In total there are 133 species found in Ascension (Ascension Island Government 2015b) and this number continues to grow as further survey work is carried out, especially in deeper waters.

There are no freshwater fish on Ascension due to the lack of streams and rivers.

Reptiles

Ascension Island supports two reptile species during different stages of their life cycles. It is the second largest rookery in the South Atlantic for the endangered-EN green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). Every beach on Ascension is used by this species for nesting. Hawksbill turtles, (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), also occupy the inshore waters of Ascension during their juvenile stage, although it is still unknown from where they migrate or where they go to when they leave the island.

Mammals

There is relatively little known about the cetacean populations found in Ascension waters. The common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) are regularly seen around the island, with at least three resident pods recorded. Pantropical spotted dolphins (*Stenella attenuata*) are also occasionally seen around the island but it is unknown if there are any resident populations. A few humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) migrate through Ascension waters during September-October on their way to St Helena, however whilst occasional individuals have young with them, it is unclear whether they use the island's waters as a calving and breeding area. There has been one recorded stranding of a Gervais' beaked whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*) however further research into the presence of this species has not yet been undertaken. Other whale species, including blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) and Bryde's (*Balaenoptera edeni*), are thought to migrate through the offshore waters, although there is limited evidence of this.

3.6.2. Saint Helena

St Helena is home to 612 endemic species, almost a third of the endemic species in UK territory. It is one of the oldest and most isolated islands, giving species the time needed to evolve. However, the introduction of invasive mammals and plants has drastically changed the islands flora and led to the extinction of many species, particularly birds and plants.

Plants

Vascular Plants

There have been 45 endemic vascular plants described on St Helena, 32 of which are flowering and 13 are fern species. Each of these endemics has been assessed for IUCN red listing in 2015 and only eight species did not fall under a threatened category. A further 15-20 species are native to the island, however 85% of the >500 species found on the island have been introduced (Lambdon and Darlow 2008) and a large proportion have subsequently become naturalised. At least six endemic species are thought to be extinct.

Bryophytes

There are over 100 bryophytes recorded on St Helena, with 26 described as endemic to date (Lambdon and Ellick 2015). It is possible that this number will increase with further research.

Algae

The marine flora is composed of 72 algae species (Brown 2014). The exact numbers of endemic species are currently unknown.

Lichens

Ten lichen species have been recorded as endemic on St Helena, with a further two recognised as restricted range species as they only occur on St Helena and Ascension Island (A. Aptroot pers. comm.).

Birds

Of the possible six endemic bird species that St Helena once had, only one survives today, the St Helena Plover (*Charadrius sanctaehelena*), locally known as the Wirebird. Due to its low numbers and severely restricted population, this species is globally recognised as critically endangered-CR.

There are eight native breeding seabird species (Pelembé and Cooper 2011b), including the Band-rumped Storm-petrel which is undergoing a taxonomic revision and could be reclassified as a unique species restricted to St Helena and Ascension Island (A. Beard, 2016, pers. comm.).

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

Due to a recent ongoing study (2012-present), 455 endemic terrestrial invertebrates are recognised on St Helena. Many of these have evolved alongside the endemic plants and completely dependent on them as their habitat. All these species are currently undergoing assessment for the IUCN red list, with preliminary results showing that over 300 of these species are threatened and a further 23 are possibly extinct (Pryce 2015).

Marine

A comprehensive study conducted from 2012-2014 means that the inshore marine environment is very well documented. The project recorded almost 780 species, which included: 223 Mollusca, 44 Echinodermata, 173 Chordata, 41 Cnidaria, 33 Bryozoa, 69 Foraminifera, 64 Crustacea, 24 Porifera, 31 Annelida and 5 Platyhelminthes in St Helena's coastal waters (Brown 2014). However, some of these species are still currently being described so the exact numbers of endemics are unknown, although it has been stated as a minimum of 50 (Brown 2014) but this number is likely to increase. Of these 50 there are three Mollusca, seven Echinodermata, nine Chordata, four Cnidaria, three Porifera and five Arthropoda (Brown 2014).

Fish

Of the 156 fish species documented in St Helena waters, at least 9 are endemic species with a further 16 only recorded here or around Ascension Island (Brown 2014). There are also nine species of shark, including the endangered-EN whale shark, and one ray species, the vulnerable-VU Chilean devil ray (*Mobula tarapacana*).

Reptiles

Green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) and hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) are both recorded around St Helena. There are records of nesting attempts made by green turtles, including one nest at Sandy Bay in 2015, however there is not an established breeding population due to the lack of suitable beaches.

Mammals

There are three resident populations of dolphins found around St Helena, including the Pantropical dolphins (*Stenella attenuata*), Bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and Rough-toothed dolphins (*Steno bredanensis*) (Brown 2014). Humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) are found annually between June to December and it is thought that they migrate to the island to give birth. Other cetaceans that can be sighted around the island includes; Blainville's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*), sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*), pygmy sperm whales (*Kogia breviceps*) and dwarf sperm whales (*Kogia sima*) (Brown 2014).

3.6.3. Tristan da Cunha

This study found a total of 175 endemics across all the islands in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago. However, with a number of species and taxa groups in need further study, it is almost guaranteed that this number will increase in the future. There are no native land mammals, reptiles, amphibians or freshwater fish on the islands.

Plants

Vascular Plants

The vascular flora of the island are reasonably well known, however there is still much information lacking about the abundance and distribution of species. A total of 20 species of flowering plants are native to the islands, with a further 32 confirmed as endemic (Tristan da

Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). There are 21 endemic fern and clubmoss species, with another 22 native species (UKOTs Online Herbarium 2011).

Bryophytes

There are a large number of bryophytes which are known from across the Tristan da Cunha group, but there is yet to be a comprehensive study undertaken describing them in detail. However, it is thought likely that a large proportion of them are endemic to the islands.

Algae

A total of 92 species of red algae, 21 species of brown algae and 18 species of green algae have been described to date (Tyler and Rothwell 2009). Of these, around 40 species around the islands are thought to be endemic to the Tristan da Cunha archipelago (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Birds

Tristan da Cunha is a globally important area for birds, home to 86 native species (18 breeding) and 11 endemic species, some of which are only found on one or two of the four islands (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Of these 11 species, all are ranked as threatened on the IUCN Red List. This has led to two Endemic Bird Areas (EBAs) being recognised by BirdLife International: The Tristan Islands Endemic Bird Area (including Tristan, Nightingale and Inaccessible islands) and Gough Island Endemic Bird Area. Each of the four islands is also an Important Bird Area (IBA) in its own right.

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

To date, 67 species of terrestrial invertebrates have been identified as endemic, with around 687 additional native species (Churchyard et al. 2014). These are still conservative estimates, further assessment is needed and it is likely the true number will be higher.

Marine

There is no comprehensive total number of marine invertebrate species recorded to date. Although in general the islands are species-poor, this does vary between different taxa. There are few echinoderm species recorded, with only one species identified as endemic, the sea urchin (*Arbacia crassispina*) (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). From observations, there appears to be diverse populations of sponges but they have been little studied and much remains unknown. The rock lobster (*Jasus paulensis* – previously known as *Jasus tristani*) (WoRMS 2016) is the target species for the main commercially fishery on Tristan and is the main income for the entire island.

Sea fans and corals are known to be present in the deeper sea around the islands, but again are understudied and there is little information about them.

Fish

There have been 51 confirmed fish species around Tristan da Cunha (Andrew et al. 1995) however, more recent surveys should be able to validate this number. To date, there is just one identified endemic fish species, the klipfish (*Bovichthys diacanthus*) (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Highly abundant species include five-finger fish

(*Acantholatris monodactylus*), soldier fish (*Sebastes capensis*) and Tristan wrasse (*Nelabrichthys ornatus*).

Mammals

There are no native terrestrial mammals on any of the Tristan da Cunha islands, however there are breeding marine mammals.

The Subantarctic fur seal (*Arctocephalus tropicalis*) is native to Tristan and breeds on all islands in the archipelago. The southern elephant seal (*Mirounga leonina*) is known to breed on Tristan Island and Gough Island but this is sporadic and in small numbers (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Dusky dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*) occur around the coast although their population size is unknown. Southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) visit the waters between June and November, but due to a population decline in this area, their numbers are very low. Shepherd's beaked whales (*Tasmacetus shepherdi*) have been observed frequently in this area, potentially providing the opportunity to study this highly data deficient species.

3.6.4. Falkland Islands

There are over 2,800 native species recorded in the Falkland Islands, of which 30 were confirmed as endemic species through this study but it is likely that as more species are identified, this figure will become much higher.

Plants

Vascular Plants

Vascular flora has been well catalogued in the Falkland Islands with over 350 having been recorded as growing in the wild. Of these, 180 are known to be native (excluding subspecies and crossed species) and 14 species are endemic (Appendix II) (Upson and Lewis 2014), five of which are globally threatened (IUCN 2015). There are 17 recognised Important Plant Areas (IPAs) (Upson 2012) for vascular plants, however there are still areas of the archipelago where baseline surveys are needed.

Bryophytes

A minimum of 235 moss species, 154 liverwort species and 455 lichens have been recorded on the Falkland Islands, with at least 21 of these known to be endemic (Duckett et al. 2012; Crabtree unpub.). So far studies on bryophytes have been limited, however a recently completed project conducted by Falklands Conservation has been developing an inventory for lower plants, including lichens. The current lack of baseline research coupled with the fact that these numbers are much lower than have been recorded in the neighbouring biogeographical area of Patagonia, indicate that there is more to be discovered in the Falklands. Seventeen of these taxa are only found on West Falkland and 27 on East Falkland only, with 48% of these restricted to the highest peak Mt Osborne (Duckett et al. 2012).

Algae

Marine flora around the Falklands is fairly well recorded to a depth of -20m, with a total of 229 species documented to date. This includes 131 red algae (Rhodophyta), 41 green algae (Chlorophyta) and 57 brown algae (Phaeophyta) (SMSG unpub.). A recently completed

study in 2015 has assessed the number of endemic and native species but this information is currently unavailable.

Birds

Over 220 species have been recorded as present in the Falklands: 21 are resident land birds, 18 water birds, 22 breeding seabirds, 18 annual non-breeding migrants and at least 140 occasional visitors.

There are two endemic species; the Cobb's Wren (*Troglodytes cobbi*) and the Falklands Steamer Duck (*Tachyeres brachypterus*), locally known as the Logger Duck. The Cobb's Wren occurs mostly on the outlying islands as cat, rat and mice predation has driven it from nesting on the main two islands. The Falklands Steamer Duck is flightless and is very common all around low lying coastal areas.

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

A total of over 280 species records (Jones 2011) have been made of terrestrial invertebrates, however many of these are undescribed and the records are vastly incomplete. Approximately 125 of these are confirmed to be native to the islands (Jones 2011) and 14 have been recognised as endemic, but it is highly likely that this figure will be much higher once comprehensive baseline surveys have taken place.

Marine

Around 260 species of marine invertebrates recorded to date within the shallow marine environment (SMSG unpub.), but not all have been described fully. This includes: 106 Mollusca, 30 Echinodermata, 30 Chordata, 20 Cnidaria, six Bryozoa, Foraminifera, 44 Porifera, 12 Annelida and 33 Arthropoda (SMSG unpub.).

No comparative analyses have been done on species between the Falklands and Southern American mainland, so it is unknown how many species are endemic. In 2015 alone, approximately 25 new species were described, but because the Patagonian coastline is also poorly studied and understood, it is cannot be said with certainty that any of these species are endemic.

The two species of squid make up the main fisheries in the Falkland Islands, the *Illex argentinus* and *Doryteuthis gahi* species. The majority of the territories income is produced from the sale of fishing licences for these two specific species, making them extremely economically important.

Fish

Freshwater

Six species of fish are found in the Falklands fresh water systems, including two native species; the zebra trout (*Aplochiton zebra*) and Falklands minnow (*Galaxias maculatus*). zebra trout are long lived, so there are recognised areas where adult populations persist but juveniles can no longer survive due to invasive species like the brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) (Ross 2009). Such populations will suddenly die out if there are no new generations to sustain them (Ross 2009). The zebra trout is a protected species in the Falkland Islands.

Marine

There are continuing fisheries for eleven species of finfish, the main species of which are southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*), common hake (*Merluccius hubbsi*), austral hake (*Merluccius australis*) and hoki (*Macruronus magellanicus*), but this is on a considerably smaller scale than the squid fisheries.

Mammals

There are no native land mammals left in the Falklands. The endemic Falkland Island Wolf, also known as the warrah, became extinct in the late 1800's, with the last individual thought to have been killed in 1876 (IUCN 2015).

However there are 24 marine mammal species that have been sighted in Falkland waters (Augé et al. 2015). Sea lions (*Otaria flavescens*), sub-Antarctic fur seals (*Arctocephalus tropicalis*) and southern elephant seals (*Mirounga leonina*) both breed across the archipelago, and leopard seals (*Hydrurga leptonyx*) are occasionally seen. Cetaceans have been understudied in the Falkland Islands with only opportunistic sighting information available, as no comprehensive population studies have ever been conducted.

4. CONSERVATION OUTCOMES

4.1. Introduction

This ecosystem profile is based on a methodology developed by the Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF), adapted to the specific needs and situation of the EU Overseas. It highlights conservation outcomes and Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs) across the four island groups of the South Atlantic region.

Biodiversity cannot be measured as a single unit and has therefore, using this methodology, been identified at three geographical levels; (a) species, (b) sites (KBAs) and (c) corridors (areas essential to the continuation of ecological processes). Species which are identified through this process as 'trigger' species in turn identify sites, which are then denoted as KBAs, which go on to distinguish ecological corridors. By using a spatial element to create sites associated with one or multiple trigger species, priority areas are identified which are crucial to prevent and manage biodiversity loss. These conservation outcomes (or biological targets) are translated into a framework for prioritising geographic and taxonomic focus for future investment, both within the region and across all EU Overseas.

Defining these biological targets is a bottom-up process whereby species targets are identified first. However, due to the lack of knowledge of some taxa across the overseas territories, basic information about a species, including population size, population trend and distribution, can still remain unknown. Therefore there is an inevitable and acknowledged bias towards species and taxa that have been studied. The exact methodology for identifying species and sites will be outlined in the sections below.

4.2. Species Outcomes

To be able to define site-scale conservation outcomes there first has to be species-level assessments to define the conservation status of individual species. The species which are identified through this process have to be of global importance to be able to trigger a KBA; however it is recognised that the level of detail needed to make this definition is not available for large numbers of species, rendering them data deficient. The following process is used to identify species which are of global conservation priority.

First, species which are identified by the IUCN Red List as globally threatened, (incl. Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN) or Vulnerable (VU) (IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2016)), are included in the species list for the region. Data Deficient (DD) species are not included in this assessment. Instead these species are a priority for future research, not conservation. Species which are threatened regionally, but not globally, are not taken into account here; however, they may be a regional or national priority. The exception to this is endemic species, which if threatened regionally are by default globally threatened, and will be included within the assessment. Where there have been local assessments of species strictly against the Red List criteria, these have been taken into consideration for the listing of species.

Second, species which are not assessed as threatened by the IUCN Red List but have a restricted range of less than 50,000km² are also included in the species list. This includes all terrestrial endemic species across the region due to the small size of the islands. Third,

species which congregate in large numbers (defined as $\geq 1\%$ of the global population) are also included in the species list. This particularly applies to seabirds, reptiles and marine mammals, which are often migratory in nature.

Table 4.1 shows the total number of threatened species identified across the South Atlantic by their taxonomic breakdown and their distribution by territory. The full lists of all the threatened species are found in Appendix II and are grouped by territory.

Table 4.1: Summary of Globally Threatened Species across the South Atlantic

Taxonomic group	Global Threat Status				Distribution by country			
	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Vulnerable	Total	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falklands Islands
Birds	3	6	12	21	1	1	12	9
Fish	2	6	16	24	14	13	2	3
Invertebrates	156*	146*	43*	345*	0	344*	1	0
Mammals	0	3	1	4	0	1	3	4
Plants	27	16	11	54	7	38	3	6
Reptiles	1	1	0	2	2	2	0	0
Grand Total	189	178	83	450	24	399	21	22
% of Total	42	40	18	-	5	89	4	4

* This total includes the endemic invertebrates preliminarily assessed against IUCN Red List criteria

4.2.1. Ascension Island

There are 24 species in Ascension that have been listed as globally threatened on the IUCN Red List (Table 4.2). With the current information that is available, it is not thought that Ascension Island supports any threatened populations of marine mammals.

Table 4.2: Summary of Trigger Species for Ascension Island (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016))

Taxonomic group	Global Threat Status				
	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Vulnerable	Other trigger criteria*	Total
Birds	0	0	1	5	6
Fish	0	6	8	22	36
Invertebrates	0	0	0	47	47
Mammals	0	0	0	0	0
Plants	6	0	1	0	7
Reptiles	1	1	0	0	2
Grand Total	7	7	10	74	98
% of Total	7	7	10	76	100

* This includes restricted range species and congregatory species ($\geq 1\%$ global population)

Plants

All seven of Ascensions endemic terrestrial flora has been assessed against the IUCN Red List, with six of the species being classified as critically endangered-CR and one as

vulnerable-VU (see Appendix II for a full list of species). All but one of these are only found in one location, the Green Mountain National Park. None of the 25 native species are listed as threatened on the Red List. This group has been most affected by the introduction of invasive species, both grazing mammals and plants.

None of the bryophytes and marine algal species have yet been assessed to determine their IUCN Red List status.

Birds

The Ascension Island Frigatebird (*Fregata aquila*) is the island's only endemic breeding bird species and has been assessed as vulnerable-VU on the IUCN Red List. Due to the eradication of cats in 2002-2004, this species has now started nesting on the mainland of the island in addition to Boatswain Bird Island, the other only site at which it is known. There are no other birds assessed as threatened on the island, however, a Storm Petrel that appears to be distinct from the currently recognised *Oceanodroma castro* may be classified as vulnerable-VU once the new species has been formally described (S. Havery pers. comm.).

The one other trigger bird species is a globally significant nesting population (1%) of Sooty Terns (*Onychoprion fuscatus*). The population on Ascension Island are demographically isolated from other populations in the Atlantic, however no genetic distinction has been found (Avisé et al. 2000).

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

None of the terrestrial invertebrates on Ascension have been assessed against the IUCN Red List, however a number of endemic and native species have been described. There are 22 confirmed endemics on Ascension Island, two of which have yet to have their exact species determined (A. Gray, 2016, pers. comm.). To date, there are another 11 possible endemics yet to be confirmed; however as no comprehensive island wide studies have yet been conducted this number could change. All of these species are data deficient in terms of distribution and population size, requiring further information before a comprehensive KBA assessment can be conducted.

Two of the most studied invertebrate species on Ascension, which trigger the criteria due to their restricted ranges, are discussed in more detail below.

The endemic giant pseudoscorpion (*Garypus titanius*) is only known from one important seabird nesting offshore stack, Boatswain Bird Island. The total population is unknown and will require further survey work. It is thought its range used to extend across the seabird nesting colonies on the main island, but introduced species and the decline of seabirds breeding here led to its absence from the main island (Ascension Island Government 2015e).

The land crab (*Johngarthia lagostoma*) is abundant on Ascension Island and is only known from three other islands in the South Atlantic. However, a study has shown that there is significant genetic differentiation between the Ascension Island population and the other islands (Rodríguez-Rey et al. 2016), suggesting that they should be treated as three different units.

Marine

There are 27 endemic marine invertebrates that have been identified around Ascension Island. However, as in the case of the terrestrial invertebrates, these have not been assessed against the Red List criteria and there is little data about population size and distribution for the majority of these species. An increase in baseline knowledge is required to conduct a comprehensive assessment of these species.

Ascension is also home to two small clusters of anchialine pools to the south-west of the island, containing unique invertebrate assemblages. Two endemic species of caridean shrimp (*Typhlatya rogersi* and *Procaris ascensionis*) and three endemic amphipods (*Melita* spp., *Maera* spp. and *Elasmopus* spp.) are found here, either exclusively or predominantly (Ascension Island Government 2015a).

Fish

Despite having a high abundance of fish in its waters, the relative diversity of species is low in comparison with other tropical islands across the Atlantic. To date, 133 species of near-shore fish have been recorded (Ascension Island Government 2015b), of which 11 are endemic to the island. A further 20 are species that are only found at Ascension Island, St Helena and at St Peter and Pauls Archipelago. Currently two endemics, the endangered-EN Ascension Scorpionfish (*Scorpaena ascensionis*) and the vulnerable-VU mottled blenny (*Scartella nuchifilis*), have been classified as threatened by the IUCN Red List and one restricted range species, the St Helena sharpnose pufferfish (*Canthigaster sanctaehelenae*), has been listed as endangered-EN. Another eleven species are also classified as threatened on the Red List (Appendix II).

Reptiles

There are two species of reptiles on Ascension which have been assessed using the IUCN Red List. The green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) is classified as endangered-EN and is recorded as breeding on every beach on the island. Ascension is the second largest rookery in the Atlantic for this species. The island also supports a juvenile population of the critically endangered-CR hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) but it is unknown where this population originates from or where individuals go when they leave the island.

4.2.2. St Helena

There are a total of 397*(53**) species that occur in St Helena that have been assessed as globally threatened on the IUCN Red List (Table 4.3). Preliminary Red List assessments have been taken into account for plant species and invertebrate species. The plant species have recently undergone a full assessment by experts and is pending acceptance to the official Red List. The invertebrate species have been preliminarily assessed against the Red List criteria, however further work is needed to confirm these listings (hence the use of * to denote the figures with and without the invertebrate figures). St Helena does not support any populations of native terrestrial mammals.

Table 4.3: Summary of Trigger Species for St Helena (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016))

Taxonomic group	Global Threat Status				Total
	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Vulnerable	Other trigger criteria*	
Birds	1	0	0	7	8
Fish	1	3	9	24	36
Invertebrates	156**	146**	42**	76	420
Mammals	0	0	1	3	4
Plants	20	9	9	20	58
Reptiles	1	1	0	0	2
Grand Total	179* (29***)	158* (14***)	61*(23***)	130	528
% of Total	33	30	12	25	100

* This includes restricted range species and congregatory species ($\geq 1\%$ global population)

** This total includes the endemic invertebrates preliminarily assessed against IUCN Red List criteria

*** This total only includes the species that have been officially listed as globally threatened on the IUCN Red List

Plants

There are around 350 plant species that have been recorded to date on St Helena, of which 46 endemic vascular plants have been identified. Each of these endemics has been assessed for IUCN red listing in 2015 and 38 species were identified as threatened (Table 4.3). Fourteen of these threatened endemics occur all together at only one site, KBA 8 – The Peaks, which is also a National Park. Of these, seven species are listed as critically endangered-CR, five are endangered-EN and two are vulnerable-VU (see Appendix II for a full list of species). This group has been highly affected by the introduction of invasive species, both grazing mammals and plants. None of the bryophytes or marine algal species have yet been assessed to determine their threats status.

Birds

There is only one threatened bird species left on St Helena, the critically endangered-CR endemic St Helena Plover (*Charadrius sanctaehelenae*), locally known as the Wirebird. Six other endemic bird species are now extinct and only known from fossil remains.

Other trigger bird species include a globally significant nesting population ($\geq 1\%$ per site) of Band-rumped Storm-petrels (*Hydrobates castro*) and Red-billed Tropicbirds (*Phaethon*

aethereus). The populations on St Helena are likely to be demographically isolated from other populations in the Atlantic. The Band-rumped Storm-petrel is probably soon to be reclassified as endemic to the island as genetic sequencing has shown it to be different from other populations around the world (A. Beard, 2016, pers. comm.).

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

A total of 455 endemic terrestrial invertebrates have been described on St Helena, of which 17 have been assessed against the IUCN Red List criteria and accepted. Of these, 14 are classified as threatened, with eight critically endangered-CR species, two endangered-EN species and four vulnerable-VU species (IUCN Red List 2016). However, the assessment of St Helena’s invertebrates is ongoing and preliminary listing of the majority of the species has already been undertaken (Table 4.4). These predictions have been taken into consideration during the KBA assessment as it is unlikely that there will be much change in these designations.

One of the islands flagship species is the critically endangered-CR spiky yellow woodlouse (*Pseudolaureola atlantica*). It is one of the most threatened isopod species in the world found in 12 isolated patches of cloud forest (S. Havery pers. comm.)

Table 4.4: Red List predictions for St Helena’s terrestrial invertebrates (Source: David Pryce 2015)

Red List Category	Predicted number of species to fall in each category
Extinct	23
Critically Endangered – Possibly Extinct	42
Critically Endangered	114
Endangered	146
Vulnerable	42
Near Threatened	49

Marine

The total number of marine invertebrates is currently around 780 species. Although the total number of endemics is still unknown, it is estimated that there is a minimum of 50 species, but it is likely this number will increase (Brown 2014).

Fish

Of the 156 fish species that have been identified in St Helena waters (Brown 2014), 12 of these have been assessed as threatened, nine are endemic and 16 species are only found at St Helena and Ascension Island. There are three threatened endemic species, the critically endangered-CR St Helena Dragonet (*Callionymus sanctaehelena*), the endangered-EN Melliss’s scorpionfish (*Scorpaena mellissii*) and the vulnerable-VU Springers Blenny (*Scartella springeri*). There is also one vulnerable-VU restricted range species, the St Helena sharpnose pufferfish (*Canthigaster sanctaehelena*). Another nine native pelagic species are also classified as threatened including the endangered-EN whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) on the Red List (see Appendix II).

Reptiles

Two species of marine reptiles are found in St Helena's waters; the endangered-EN green turtle and the critically endangered-EN Hawksbill turtle. Historically green turtles used to nest on St Helena but it is thought that the lack of sandy beaches and changes in the coastline meant that they stopped coming ashore. Attempts by the green turtle to nest on one beach have been recorded in 2006 and again in 2015. In the latter year, 134 eggs were laid and moved to an artificial nest to ensure the eggs were above the high tide line.

Mammals

There is one threatened marine mammal species which is native to St Helena, the vulnerable-VU sperm whale (*Physeter microcephalus*) (IUCN Red List 2016).

4.2.3. Tristan da Cunha

There are a total of 21 species that occur in Tristan da Cunha that have been assessed as globally threatened on the IUCN Red List (Table 4.5). Tristan da Cunha does not support any populations of native terrestrial mammals.

Table 4.5: Summary of Trigger Species for Tristan da Cunha (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016))

Taxonomic group	Global Threat Status				Total
	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Vulnerable	Other trigger criteria*	
Birds	2	5	5	15	27
Fish	1	0	1	1	3
Invertebrates	0	0	1	4	5
Mammals	0	3	0	3	6
Plants	1	1	1	42	45
Reptiles	0	0	0	0	0
Grand Total	4	9	8	65	86
% of Total	5	10	9	76	100

* This includes restricted range species and congregatory species ($\geq 1\%$ global population)

Plants

Of the 28 confirmed endemic vascular plant species (Appendix II), three have so far been identified as threatened. The critically endangered-CR *Atriplex plebeja* is found only on the islands of Tristan and Nightingale and the endangered-EN *Agrostis trachychlaena* and vulnerable-VU Nightingale brass buttons (*Cotula moseleyi*), are both only found on Nightingale and Inaccessible Islands. None of the bryophytes or marine algal species has yet been assessed by the IUCN Red List to determine their threat status.

Birds

There are 10 threatened endemic bird species across the Tristan da Cunha archipelago, including two critically endangered-CR species, three endangered-EN species and five vulnerable-VU species. A further two native breeding species are also assessed as

threatened, the endangered-EN Northern Rockhopper Penguin (*Eudyptes moseleyi*) and the endangered-EN Sooty Albatross (*Phoebastria fusca*).

Fifteen other bird species which have a globally significant nesting population ($\geq 1\%$ per site) are shown in Appendix II. Due to their rich and threatened bird biodiversity, Gough Island and the main Tristan group are Endemic Bird Areas (EBA) and Gough and Inaccessible Islands are both World Heritage Sites.

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

Sixty-seven endemics have been recorded across all the islands in the archipelago, however with further research this figure is likely to increase. All these species would classify as trigger species, however a comprehensive up-to-date species list is unavailable.

Marine

There is currently no available total for the number of endemic marine invertebrate species around the island archipelago, as many species are still undergoing identification. The sea urchin (*Arbacia crassispina*) is one of the few species that has been confirmed to be endemic.

One threatened marine endemic has been assessed by the IUCN Red List, the vulnerable-VU Nightingale ribbon worm (*Katechonemertes nightingaleensis*), which is only found around the Nightingale Island group.

Fish

There are 51 confirmed fish species around Tristan da Cunha (Andrew et al. 1995), however only one species is endemic, the klipfish (*Bovichthys diacanthus*).

Two other native species have been identified as threatened by the IUCN Red List, including the critically endangered-CR southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*) and the vulnerable-VU sunfish (*Mola mola*).

Mammals

Three threatened marine mammal species are native to Tristan da Cunha waters. They are the endangered-EN sei (*Balaenoptera borealis*), fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) whales (IUCN Red List 2016).

4.2.4. Falkland Islands

There are a total of 22 species that occur in the Falkland Islands that have been assessed as globally threatened on the IUCN Red List (Table 4.6). The Falkland Islands does not support any populations of native terrestrial mammals or reptiles.

Table 4.6: Summary of Trigger Species for the Falkland Islands

Taxonomic group	Global Threat Status				Total
	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Vulnerable	Other trigger criteria*	
Birds	0	3	6	12	21
Fish	0	1	2	2	5
Invertebrates	0	0	0	16	16
Mammals	0	3	1	5	9
Plants	0	6	0	3	9
Reptiles	0	0	0	0	0
Grand Total	0	13	9	38	60
% of Total	0	22	15	63	100

* This includes restricted range species and congregatory species ($\geq 1\%$ global population)

Plants

There are around 350 plant species that have been recorded to date on the Falkland Islands, of which 14 endemic vascular plants have been identified. Six of these endemics have been assessed as endangered-EN on the IUCN Red List and constitute the only globally threatened plant species in the Falklands (Appendix II). Three of these species, the Antarctic cudweed (*Gamochaeta antarctica*), false plantain (*Nastanthus falklandicus*) and Moore's plantain (*Plantago moorei*), have an extremely limited distribution and are only found at two to four sites. This group is threatened by the introduction of invasive species. None of the bryophytes or marine algal species has yet been assessed to determine their threats status.

Birds

There are four species of breeding birds that are listed as vulnerable-VU on the IUCN Red List. These include the Southern Rockhopper Penguin (*Eudyptes chrysocome*), the Macaroni Penguin (*Eudyptes chrysolophus*), White-chinned Petrel (*Procellaria aequinoctialis*) and the endemic Cobb's Wren (*Troglodytes cobbii*). The latter is one of only two endemic birds, the other being the Falklands Steamerduck (*Tachyeres brachypterus*) which is highly abundant around the islands. Due to this, it is not considered a trigger species as almost the whole of the Falklands would qualify as a KBA if this were the case.

Eight other trigger breeding bird species with a globally significant nesting populations ($\geq 1-5\%$ per site) are shown in Table 4.7.

Table 4.7: Breeding bird species of the Falkland Islands that are present in significant numbers
(Source: *Falabella et al. 2009; **Reeves and Crofts 2015; ***IUCN Red List 2016)

Common name	Scientific name	% of total global population present
Black-browed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche melanophris</i>	65%*
Dolphin Gull	<i>Larus scoresbii</i>	30-60%*
Southern Giant Petrel	<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	42%*
Gentoo Penguin	<i>Pygoscelis papua</i>	21%*
Striated Caracara	<i>Phalacrocorax australis</i>	est. 40%**
Magellanic Penguin	<i>Spheniscus magellanicus</i>	8%*
Ruddy-headed Goose	<i>Chloephaga rubidiceps</i>	65%***

Native species which feed and use the Falklands waters (Table 4.8), but do not come to land, are often overlooked when it comes to environmental and conservation management plans (see Appendix II for species list). As these species are known to range across the entire EEZ and their foraging patterns are understudied, it was not possible to identify marine KBAs from this information. However, the presence of these threatened species is important and should be taken into consideration, both for future research and management in the marine environment.

Table 4.8: Non-breeding threatened birds of the Falkland Islands (Source: Augé et al. 2015)

Common name	Scientific name	Threat status
Atlantic Petrel	<i>Pterodroma incerta</i>	EN
Grey-headed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i>	EN
Northern Royal Albatross	<i>Diomedea sanfordi</i>	EN
Salvin's Albatross	<i>Thalassarche salvini</i>	VU
Sooty Albatross	<i>Phoebastria fusca</i>	EN
Southern Royal Albatross	<i>Diomedea epomophora</i>	VU
Spectacled Petrel	<i>Procellaria conspicillata</i>	VU
Wandering Albatross	<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	VU
Westland Petrel	<i>Procellaria westlandica</i>	VU
Yellow-nosed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i>	EN

Invertebrates

Terrestrial

Of the 125 native terrestrial invertebrate species that have been recorded (Jones 2011), 14 have currently been confirmed as endemic (Appendix II). There has been relatively little study of these endemic invertebrates and it is unlikely their full distribution has been described. None of these species has been assessed against the IUCN Red List.

Marine

Over 280 species of marine invertebrates have been recorded in the Falklands waters, with additional species continually being described. However due to the lack of a comparative analyses between the South American mainland and the Falkland Islands, the number of endemic species is unable to be estimated. Further work would be required to fill this knowledge gap.

Fish

Of the 86 marine fish species that have been identified in Falkland Island waters, three are listed on the IUCN Red List as threatened, the endangered-EN graytail skate (*Bathyraja griseocauda*), the vulnerable-VU white-dotted skate (*Rhinoraja albomaculata*) and vulnerable-VU yellow-nose skate (*Zearaja chilensis*), however numerous species are data deficient. No species are currently known to be endemic to the Falklands; however this may be due to a lack of knowledge and requires further study. None of the native freshwater species qualify as trigger species.

Mammals

There are a total of four native marine mammals that are assessed as threatened in the Falkland Islands waters. These are the endangered-EN sei (*Balaenoptera borealis*), fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and blue (*Balaenoptera musculus*) whales and the vulnerable-VU sperm whale (*Physeter microcephalus*) (IUCN Red List 2016). However, little is known about their distribution and life histories so to be able to make effective management and conservation decisions, further research needs to be undertaken.

Like all the South Atlantic islands, there are no native terrestrial mammals today, however the Falklands used to be home to one terrestrial endemic, the Falklands wolf or warrah (*Dusicyon australis*). It was actively hunted due to its predation on domestic sheep and it is believed the last individual was killed in 1876 (IUCN Red List 2016).

4.3. Site Outcomes

It is recognised that the majority of species will benefit from site-scale management focusing on areas where they occur, so part of the process for defining conservation outcomes was identifying Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs).

These sites are identified using international standardised criteria, shown in Table 4.9. They have been recognised on the basis that they are home to a population of either: a) at least one globally threatened species; b) a species with a restricted distribution (including endemic species) or c) species which regularly congregate for a specific purpose (e.g. breeding). The species which fit these criteria have been termed ‘trigger’ species.

In order to designate KBAs a number of steps had to be taken to obtain, process and analyse available species distribution data. This included mobilising a number of experts and stakeholders throughout all the territories to help access relevant data, add context to the species information received and help adapt the standard KBA methodology (based on Langhammer et al. 2007) to make its applications relevant to South Atlantic biodiversity. This engagement was a key part of the process and a full list of stakeholders who participated is at the beginning of this profile.

Table 4.9: Criteria for Identifying Key Biodiversity Areas (Source: Based on Langhammer et al. 2007)

Criteria	Sub-criteria	Provisional thresholds for triggering KBA status
<u>Vulnerability</u> Regular occurrence of a globally threatened species (according to the IUCN Red List) at the site	A	Globally Threatened Species Site with confirmed presence of Critically Endangered (CR) and Endangered (EN) species >10 pairs or 30 individuals of Vulnerable (VU) species
	B1	Restricted-range species (or species with large but clumped distributions) Global range <50,000km ² – 5% of global population at site
<u>Irreplaceability</u> Site holds % of a species’ global population at any stage of the species’ lifecycle	B2	Globally significant congregations (or source population) 1% of global population seasonally at the site
	M-C	(Marine) Bioregionally restricted assemblages (Marine) Specific, restricted assemblage

Preselection of KBAs

The KBA delineation started with the Important Bird Areas (IBAs) which had already been identified in the region by BirdLife International in collaboration with local partners and collaborating organisations. Information for other taxonomic groups was added to these sites through data collection within the region and through consultation with local experts and stakeholders.

After this, other existing international and national designations were systematically reviewed for their suitability for inclusion as KBAs. The following were assessed if they were available

for the territory: Important Plant Areas (IPAs), Endemic Bird Areas (EBAs), Ramsar sites, Nature Reserves, National Parks and Bird Sanctuaries.

Where possible, spatial information about the distribution of the identified trigger species was collected. A metadata catalogue for the South Atlantic, the Information Management System, Geographic Information system (IMS-GIS) has been online since 2014 but this is still a work in progress and much of the metadata for existing datasets still have not been entered into it. Therefore direct contact with governments and organisations based both in the territory and internationally, was necessary to obtain contacts for specialists and/or data for certain taxa. A lot of baseline data is missing, inaccessible or does not exist for the South Atlantic territories, so a lot of time was spent contacting individuals in order to obtain the minimum current data to be able to conduct a KBA assessment.

All accessible spatial distribution data of relevant species were then overlaid onto the existing designated sites that pre-qualified for KBA status. This then identified areas that sat outside pre-selected sites that were for KBA status consideration. The process for delineation for these 'new' areas was based on one or more of the following: a) extent of occurrence of the trigger species; b) extent of appropriate habitat for the trigger species; c) appropriate extent as a management unit based on the trigger species and local resources. All these preliminary KBAs were then taken to the next stage of the process.

Expert and stakeholder consultation

The preliminary KBAs were then reviewed by experts throughout the South Atlantic. The reviews were conducted through workshops (both in-person and via skype) and email exchanges. This consultation process enabled the review and refinement of the preliminary KBA boundaries and allowed additional species data to be incorporated and contextual data on the site itself to be collected. Again, this input from experts was instrumental to the whole process, allowing the KBAs to be validated by people who have extensive knowledge of the islands and the unique species that inhabit them.

Once the preliminary KBAs had been verified by experts, they were then presented for wider stakeholder consultation. This was important for further verifying the preliminary KBAs as fully qualified KBAs and for prioritising sites for potential action.

Results

A total of 105 KBAs have been identified across the South Atlantic islands (Table 4.10 shows the breakdown per territory). A complete list of the identified KBAs with additional information about the size, legal status, management structure and numbers of threatened species can be found in Appendix III. The section below details the KBAs identified in each territory.

Table 4.10: Summary of Key Biodiversity Areas in the South Atlantic

	Distribution by country				Total
	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falklands Islands	
Terrestrial	13	26	4	22	65
Marine	1	1	2	0	4
Terrestrial and Marine	3	0	0	33	36
Total	17	27	6	55	105

4.3.1. Ascension Island

This study was the first time a KBA assessment had been carried out in the territory. Seventeen KBAs have been identified in Ascension Island (Figure 4.a) covering a total area of 133.34km², with 112.07km² included within a marine KBA and 21.27km² of terrestrial KBAs, covering 24% of the total land area. A further 17 candidate KBAs have been identified (Figure 4.b; Figure 4.c) at seamounts where marine endemic species have been known to occur. A full list of the KBAs can be seen in Table 4.12 and Candidate KBAs in Table 4.13.

Of these 17 KBAs, 15 have at least one globally threatened species present, with two sites holding a globally significant breeding population of seabird. Of these 15 areas: seven sites were identified for a globally threatened reptile; five were identified for globally threatened plants; one for the islands only globally threatened endemic bird; one site was triggered by both threatened plants and the islands only threatened bird species; and one site contains marine endemic species.

All of the terrestrial designated areas on Ascension Island (Nature Reserves, Important Bird Areas (IBAs), Island Sanctuary and National Park) qualify for KBA status. Of the total identified terrestrial KBAs eight sites do not have official protected status, however the majority of the trigger species are themselves protected by law (see Chapter 6.3.1. for details on the Wildlife Protection Ordinance 2014). The marine KBA identified in the coastal waters of the island was designated because this is the primary habitat for a number of marine endemics. A prioritisation assessment of all KBAs was undertaken, the results of which are shown in Chapter 10.

The primary data sources used in the assessment of the KBAs are outlined in Table 4.11. Additional input was received from experts and stakeholders via consultations and email exchange.

Table 4.11: Data sources for Ascension Island

Data provider	Data type
Ascension Island Government Conservation Department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Map of protected areas network - Map of endemic plant locations and population data - Map of all the green turtle nesting beaches with count data - Map of land crab spawning sites and densities - Population data for nesting seabirds
BirdLife International	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Map of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) - Population data for nesting seabirds from the World Bird Database
Army Ornithological Society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Population data for nesting seabirds
Dr Alan Gray, University of Edinburgh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Endemic invertebrate species list and locations

Currently, it seems that for most of the taxa assessed the biodiversity information that is available has been sufficient to include most of the sites that can qualify as KBAs on Ascension Island. The two primary data deficient taxa are invertebrates and bryophytes, and it is likely that further study may identify a small number of new sites that meet the KBA criteria. The marine environment may also yield new sites once further research into the species at its seamounts has been completed (see Figure 4.b; Figure 4.c for Candidate KBAs).

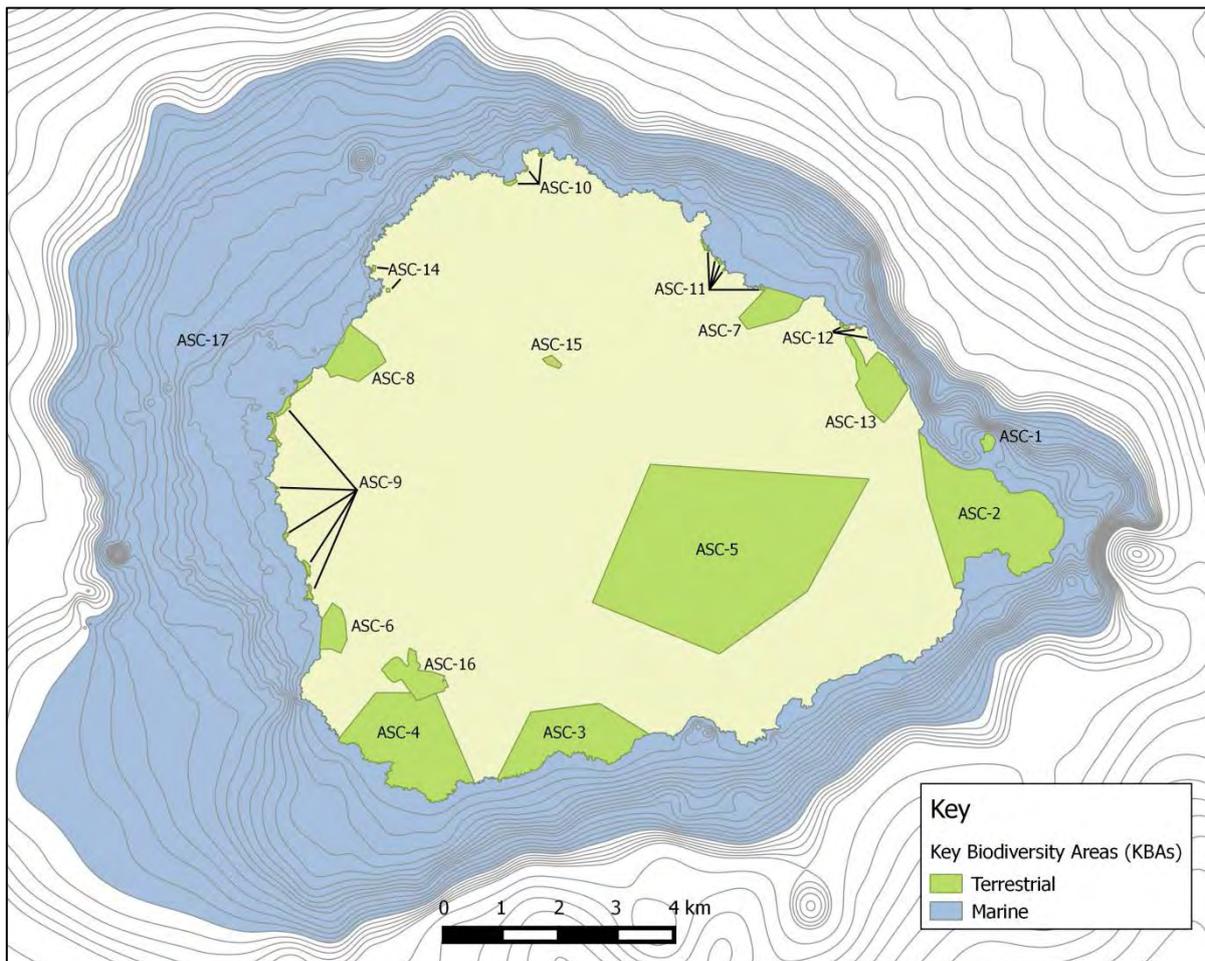


Figure 4.a: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island

Table 4.12: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for Ascension Island

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
ASC-1	Boatswain Bird Island	The main breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Ascension Island Frigatebird is found at this site.	A designated Island Sanctuary and an identified Important Bird Area (IBA).
ASC-2	Letterbox Peninsula	The rest of the breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Ascension Island Frigatebird is found here. It is also one of only six sites that the threatened endemic CR Ascension Island spurge is found.	A designated National Nature Reserve (NR) and an identified IBA.
ASC-3	Wideawake Fairs	Together with Mars Bay contains a globally significant population of Sooty Terns.	A designated NR and an identified IBA.
ASC-4	Mars Bay	Together with Wideawake Fairs contains a globally significant population of Sooty Terns.	A designated NR and an identified IBA.
ASC-5	Green Mountain	The only site on the island that all seven globally threatened endemic plants occur (6 CR, 1 VU).	A designated National Park.
ASC-6	Pan Am Beach	Important nesting site for the threatened EN green turtle.	A designated NR.
ASC-7	North East Bay	Important nesting site for the threatened EN green turtle.	A designated NR.
ASC-8	Long Beach	Important nesting site for the threatened EN green turtle.	A designated NR.
ASC-9	West Coast	Important group of nesting beaches for the threatened EN green turtle.	None.
ASC-10	English Bay Coast	Important group of nesting beaches for the threatened EN green turtle.	None.
ASC-11	Porpoise Point Coves	Important group of nesting beaches for the threatened EN green turtle.	None.
ASC-12	East Coast	Important group of nesting beaches for the threatened EN green turtle.	None.
ASC-13	Hummock Point	One of only six sites that the threatened endemic CR Ascension Island spurge is found.	None.
ASC-14	Comfortless Cove	One of only six sites that the threatened endemic CR Ascension Island spurge is found.	None.
ASC-15	Sisters Peak	One of only six sites that the threatened endemic CR Ascension Island spurge is found.	None.
ASC-16	Gannet Hill (Mars Bay)	One of only six sites that the threatened endemic CR Ascension Island spurge is found.	None.
ASC-17	Marine inshore area	Contains 35 locally endemic species, 13 restricted range marine species and two species of threatened reptiles (EN green turtle) and CR hawksbill turtle).	None.

For full lists of species found per KBA please see Appendix II. For a full description of each KBA please see Appendix III.

Candidate KBAs

Seventeen Candidate KBAs were identified during the assessment process (Table 4.13), three in the marine environment and 14 on the island itself. The marine sites consist of three prominent seamounts reaching up to -100m to -300m (Figure 4.b). All these are sites where endemic species have been observed to occur, but comprehensive studies obtaining information such as species lists, population sizes and distribution have not been conducted. The 14 terrestrial sites (Figure 4.c) are all designated based on recorded observations of endemic terrestrial invertebrates. However, lack of knowledge regarding abundance and distribution of each species means that the relative importance of each site to both the species and the island as a whole is unable to be assessed. Therefore these areas have been highlighted as a priority for research due to their potential to qualify for full KBA status.

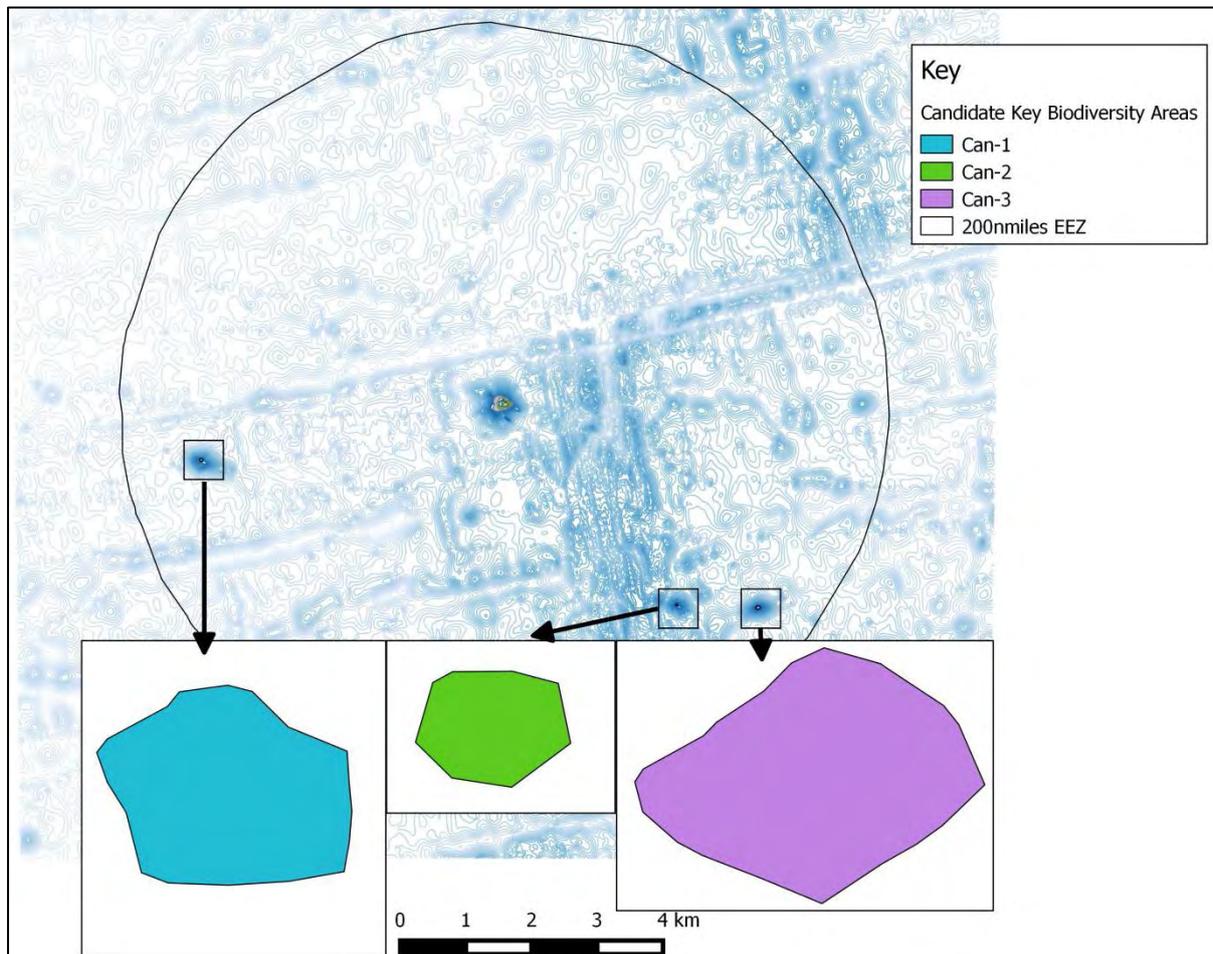


Figure 4.b: Marine Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island

Table 4.13: List of Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas for Ascension Island

Candidate KBA #	International name	Reason for Candidate status
ASC Can-1	Harris-Stewart Seamount	Presence of endemic marine species observed but full distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-2	Grattan Seamount	Presence of endemic marine species observed but full distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-3	Unnamed Seamount	Presence of endemic marine species observed but full distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-4	East Coast	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area, including the endemic moth (<i>Erechthias grayii</i>), but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-5	Bird Cave	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-6	Chapel Grotto	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-7	Comfortless Crevices	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-8	Command Hill Cave	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-9	Daly's Crag	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-10	English Bay Coast	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area, including the endemic species <i>Discophallus pallidus</i> , but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-11	Lava Lake	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-12	Lower Valley Crater	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-13	Packers Hole	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area, including the only record of the endemic blind cave spider (<i>Catonetria caeca</i>), but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-14	Porpoise Point	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-15	Ravine Cave	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-16	Sisters Cinders	Presence of endemic invertebrates recorded in this area, including the endemic species <i>Pseudosinella miratio</i> , but overall distribution and abundance unknown
ASC Can-17	South Gannet Hill	Presence of numerous endemic invertebrates recorded in this area but overall distribution and abundance unknown

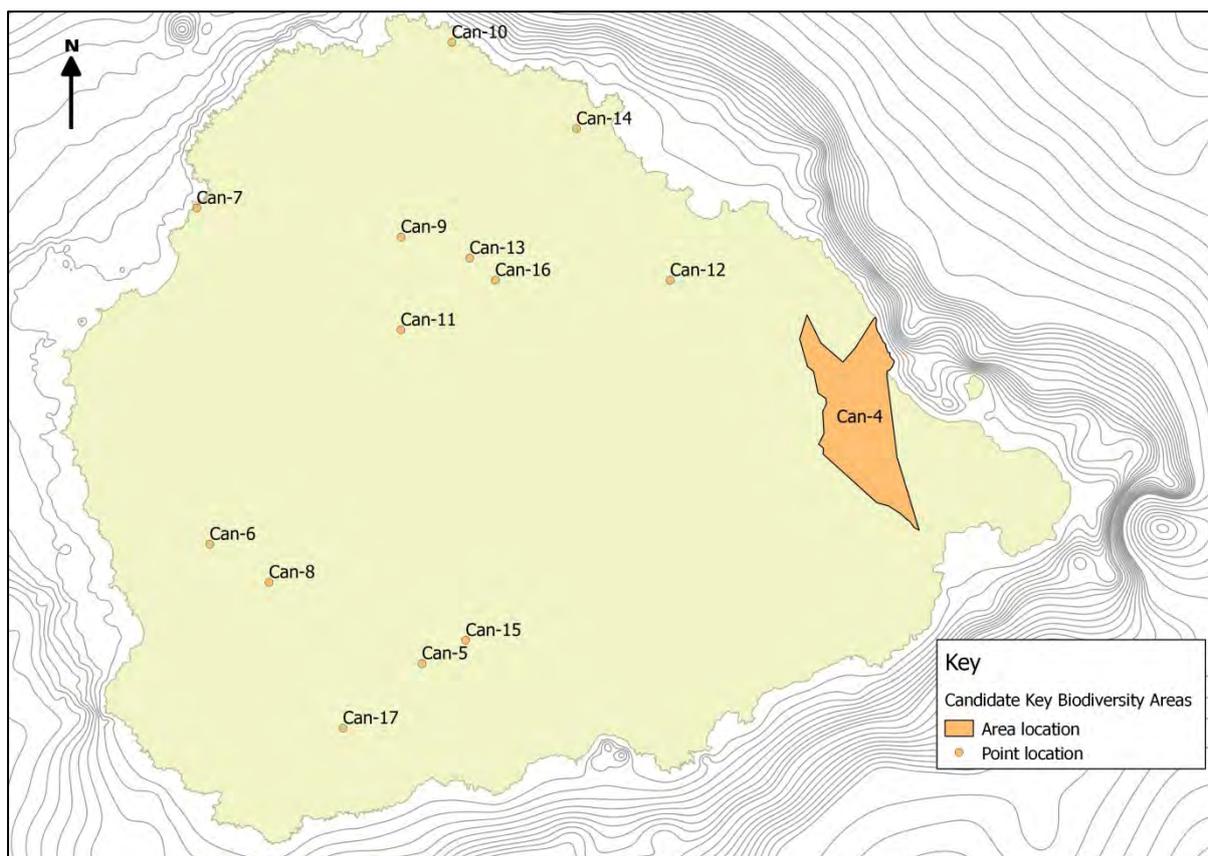


Figure 4.c: Terrestrial Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island

4.3.2. St Helena

Twenty-seven KBAs have been identified in St Helena (Figure 4.d; Figure 4.e) covering a total area of 268.6km², with 213km² included within a marine KBA and 55.6km² of terrestrial KBAs, covering 45.6% of the total land area. A further four candidate marine KBAs have been identified (Figure 4.g) at seamounts where marine endemic species have been known to occur. A full list of the KBAs can be seen in Table 4.15. This was the first time a KBA assessment had been carried out in the territory. Of these 27 sites, 26 have at least one globally threatened species present, with one site holding a globally significant breeding population of seabird. Of these 26 areas: three sites were identified for a critically endangered-CR threatened endemic bird; 12 for globally threatened endemic plants; three for globally threatened plants and birds; five for globally threatened plant and arthropods; two for globally threatened plants, birds and arthropods and one site had threatened marine endemic species.

The majority of terrestrial designated areas on St Helena (Nature Reserves, National Parks, Important Wirebird Areas and IBAs) fully or at least partially qualify for KBA status. Of the total identified terrestrial KBAs 10 sites do not have official protected status, however the majority of the trigger species are themselves protected by law (see Chapter 6.3.2. for details on the Environmental Protection Ordinance, 2016). The marine KBA identified in the coastal waters of the island was designated because this is the primary habitat for a number of marine endemics. A prioritisation assessment of the KBAs was undertaken, the results of which are shown in Chapter 10. The primary data sources used in the assessment of the

KBAs are outlined in Table 4.14. Additional input was received from experts and stakeholders via consultations and email exchange.

Table 4.14: Data sources for St Helena

Data provider	Data type
St Helena Government Environment and Natural Resources Directorate	- The Endemic Plant Survey Database (Lambdon and Ellick 2015), with endemic plant locations and populations - Map of National Conservation Areas network
St Helena National Trust	- Map of Important Wirebird Areas and nesting data - Invertebrate location database (in partnership with BugLife International, led by David Pryce)
BirdLife International	- Map of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) - Population data for nesting seabirds from the World Bird Database
Dr Andre Aptroot	- Lichen distribution data

Currently, it seems that for most of the taxa assessed the biodiversity information that is available has been sufficient to include most of the sites that can qualify as KBAs on St Helena. However, it is understood that as part of the ongoing Buglife project on the invertebrates of St Helena, an updated distribution map along with a Red List assessment will be completed. It is likely that this further study may identify a small number of new sites that meet the KBA criteria. The marine environment may also yield new sites once further research into the species at its seamounts has been completed (see Figure 4.g for Marine Candidate KBAs).

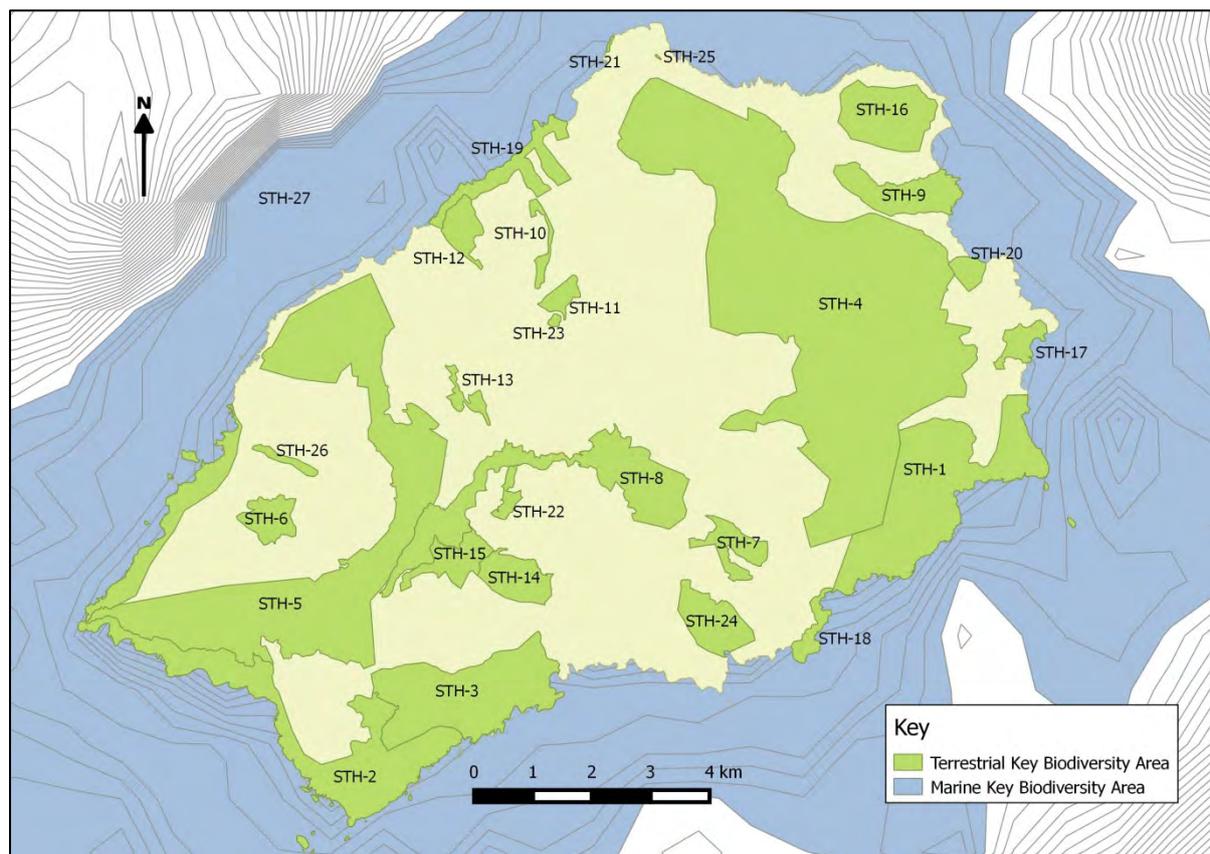


Figure 4.d: Detailed Terrestrial Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in St Helena

Table 4.15: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for St Helena

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
STH-1	Great Stone Top, Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	Site holds the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) and a globally significant breeding population of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds nine endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Four species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here. Site supports one species of endemic fungi.	A designated National Park and two identified IBAs.
STH-2	West Coast	Site holds globally significant breeding population of the Band-rumped Storm-petrel and Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds 17 endemic plant species, 15 of which are threatened. Two species of invertebrate which are CR on the Red List and one VU species are present. A further eight species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found at this site.	Part of a designated National Park and an identified IBA.
STH-3	Sandy Bay	Site holds nine endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. Six species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-4	Fishers Valley Flat	Site holds the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds 11 endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Site supports 19 species of endemic fungi. One EN species of invertebrate is present along with 43 other species that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened.	This site has three designated Important Wirebird Areas, two Nature Reserves and is an identified IBA.
STH-5	Gumwood Hill	Site holds the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds nine endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Two species of endemic fungi are also present, along with two more restricted range species. Five species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	This site has two designated Important Wirebird Areas and an identified IBA.
STH-6	High Hill	Site holds eight endemic plant species, six of which are threatened. Two species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	Part of a designated Nature Reserve.
STH-7	Deep Valley	Site holds eight endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. Seven species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	Part of a designated Nature Reserve.
STH-8	The Peaks	Site holds 55 endemic plant species, 23 of which are threatened. This is also the only location of the CR endemic Spiky Yellow Woodlouse. 96 other species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	A designated National Park
STH-9	Turks Cap & Cox's Battery	Site holds five endemic plant species, four of which are threatened. Site supports 10 species of endemic fungi.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-10	High Knoll Fort	One of 16 sites supporting the CR endemic St Helena Plover or Wirebird and one of 10 sites where it is known to breed. Also holds three endemic plant species, two of which are threatened.	A designated Heritage Conservation Area.
STH-11	Heart Shaped Waterfall	Site holds five endemic plant species, one of which is threatened.	A designated Nature Reserve.

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
STH-12	Donkey Plain	One of 16 sites supporting the CR endemic St Helena Plover or Wirebird.	An identified IBA.
STH-13	Lower Farm Lodge	One of 16 sites supporting the CR endemic St Helena Plover or Wirebird and one of 10 sites where it is known to breed.	None.
STH-14	Rock Mount and Lot	Site holds four endemic plant species, three of which are threatened. Three species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-15	Peak Dale	Site holds 11 endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. 25 species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-16	The Barn	Site holds 12 endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. Site supports five species of endemic fungi.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-17	Sandy Point	Site holds two endemic plant species, one of which is threatened.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-18	Long Range Cow	Site holds three endemic plant species, two of which are threatened (CR).	None.
STH-19	Ladder Hill	Globally significant breeding population of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Four species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	An identified IBA.
STH-20	Jefferies Battery	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, both CR.	Part of a designated National Park.
STH-21	Bank's Battery and Middle Point	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the CR St Helena Spurge, one of five sites that the species is found.	None.
STH-22	Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs	Site holds four endemic plant species, three of which are threatened.	None.
STH-23	Francis Plain	One of 16 sites supporting the CR endemic St Helena Plover or Wirebird and one of 10 sites where it is known to breed. Three species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	None.
STH-24	Powell's Valley	Site holds five endemic plant species, four of which are threatened. Two species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.	None.
STH-25	Sugarloaf Track	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the CR St Helena Spurge, one of five sites that the species is found.	None.
STH-26	Spyglass Ridge	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the CR Neglected Tuft Sedge, one of six sites that the species is found.	None.
STH-27	Marine Inshore Area	Area holds one CR endemic species the St Helena Dragonet, two EN endemics, the St Helena sharpnose pufferfish and the Melliss's scorpionfish and one VU endemic, the Springers Blenny. There are also 50 other endemic or restricted range species.	None.

For full lists of species found per KBA please see Appendix II. For a full description of each KBA please see Appendix III.

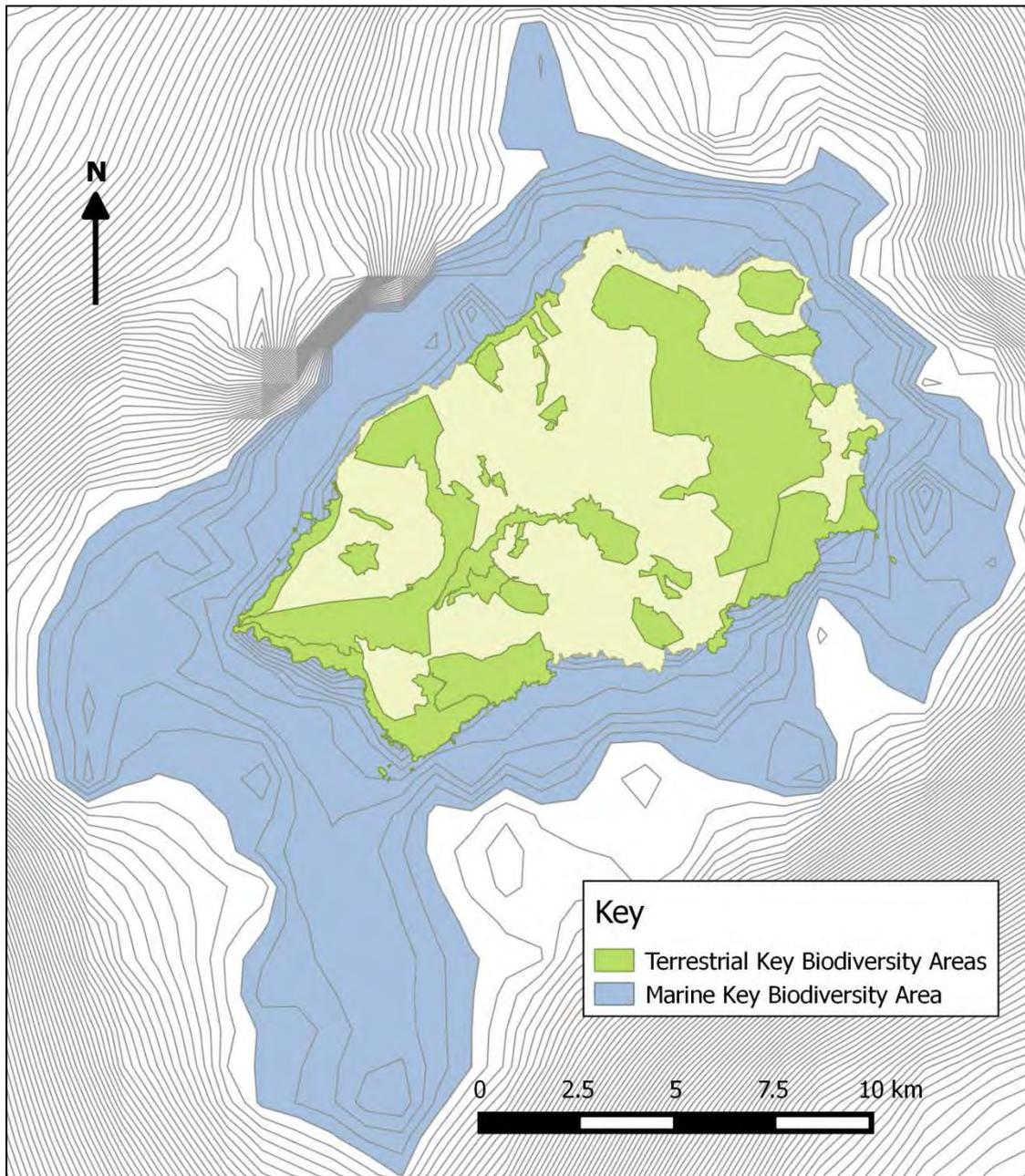


Figure 4.e: Overview of all Key Biodiversity Areas identified in St Helena

Within four of the KBAs identified in St Helena, management units have been described (Figure 4.f; Table 4.16). The reasons for these designations within the defined KBAs are as follows. Due to the size of the designated KBAs and the multiple ecosystem types within the area supporting populations of different phyla, different management actions are required. By highlighting these units future environmental efforts can be better directed.

Table 4.16: Management units described within four of the St Helena Key Biodiversity Areas

KBA #	Management Unit ID	Management Unit Name	Main biological trigger(s)
STH-1	A	Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	Unit supports part of a globally significant breeding population of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds six endemic plant species, five of which are threatened. Four species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here. Site supports two species of endemic fungi.
STH-1	B	Great Stone Top	Unit supports part of a globally significant breeding population of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds nine endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Site supports 10 species of endemic fungi.
STH-2	C	Man & Horse Cliffs	Unit supports 12 endemic plant species, 10 of which are threatened. 14 species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found at this site.
STH-2	D	Egg, Peaked & Thompsons Valley Islands and the West Coast	Globally significant breeding population of the Band-rumped Storm-petrel.
STH-2	E	Blue Point Ridge	Unit holds 18 endemic plant species, 15 of which are threatened. One species of invertebrate has been assessed as CR and two others have been preliminarily assessed as threatened.
STH-2	F	South Coastline & South Coast Islands	Three species of threatened endemic plants are found here. Also holds globally significant breeding populations of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Two species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here.
STH-4	G	Upper Prosperous	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds two endemic plant species, one of which is threatened. Five species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here. Site supports six species of endemic fungi.
STH-4	H	Prosperous	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds two endemic plant species, one of which is threatened. 29 species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here. Site supports eight species of endemic fungi.
STH-4	I	Billberry Field Gut, Netley Gut, Bottom Woods & Deadwood	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds three endemic plant species, two of which are threatened. 15 species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here. Site supports five species of endemic fungi.
STH-4	J	Flagstaff Hill	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds nine endemic plant species, six of which are threatened. Five species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here.
STH-4	K	Rupert's Hill	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Seven species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here. Also holds one threatened endemic plant species and one endemic fungi.

KBA #	Management Unit ID	Management Unit Name	Main biological trigger(s)
STH-4	L	Piccolo Hill	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird).
STH-5	M	Broad Bottom	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds four endemic plant species, two of which are threatened and four species of endemic fungi. Four species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened are found here.
STH-5	N	Man & Horse	Unit supports breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds seven endemic plant species, five of which are threatened. One species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as threatened is found here.
STH-5	O	Horse Pasture	Site supports the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird).
STH-5	P	Dry Gut	Unit holds one threatened endemic plant species, the CR Barn Fern, one of eight sites that the species is found.
STH-5	Q	Dry Gut Cliffs	Unit holds one threatened endemic plant species, the VU St Helena Goosefoot, one of five sites that the species is found.

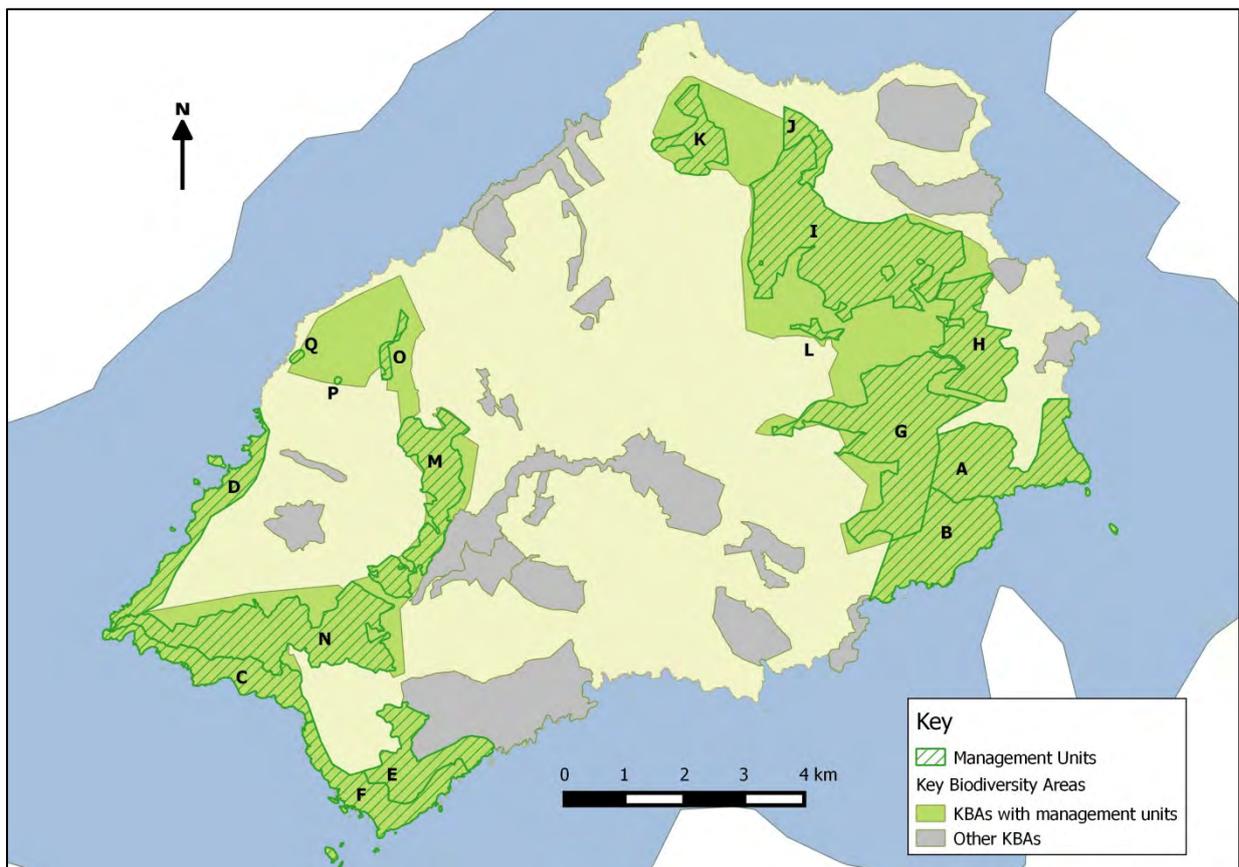


Figure 4.f: Key Biodiversity Areas subdivided with management units (lettered)

Candidate KBAs

Four marine Candidate KBAs were identified during the assessment process. They consist of two prominent seamounts reaching up to -77m to -105m and two deeper water seamounts between -700m and -1550m (Table 4.17; Figure 4.g). Both the shallower water sites are where endemic species have been observed through opportunistic sightings, but direct efforts to confirm this and obtain further information (such as species lists, population sizes and distribution) have not been conducted. The deeper water seamounts are currently unexplored, but due to unique assemblages found elsewhere in deep waters in the South Atlantic, they have the potential to hold unique species. These areas have been highlighted as a priority for research due to their potential to qualify for full KBA status.

Table 4.17: List of Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas for St Helena

Candidate KBA #	International name	Reason for Candidate status
STH Can-1	Bonaparte Seamount	Shallow water seamount (-105m) which is known to potentially harbour endemic species
STH Can-2	Cardno Seamount	Shallow water seamount (-77m) which is known to potentially harbour endemic species
STH Can-3	Sysoev Seamount	Deep water seamount (approximately -1550m) which is likely to hold unique species assemblages, as has been found elsewhere in the South Atlantic
STH Can-4	Akademic Kurchakov Seamount	Deep water seamount (approximately -700m) which is likely to hold unique species assemblages, as has been found elsewhere in the South Atlantic

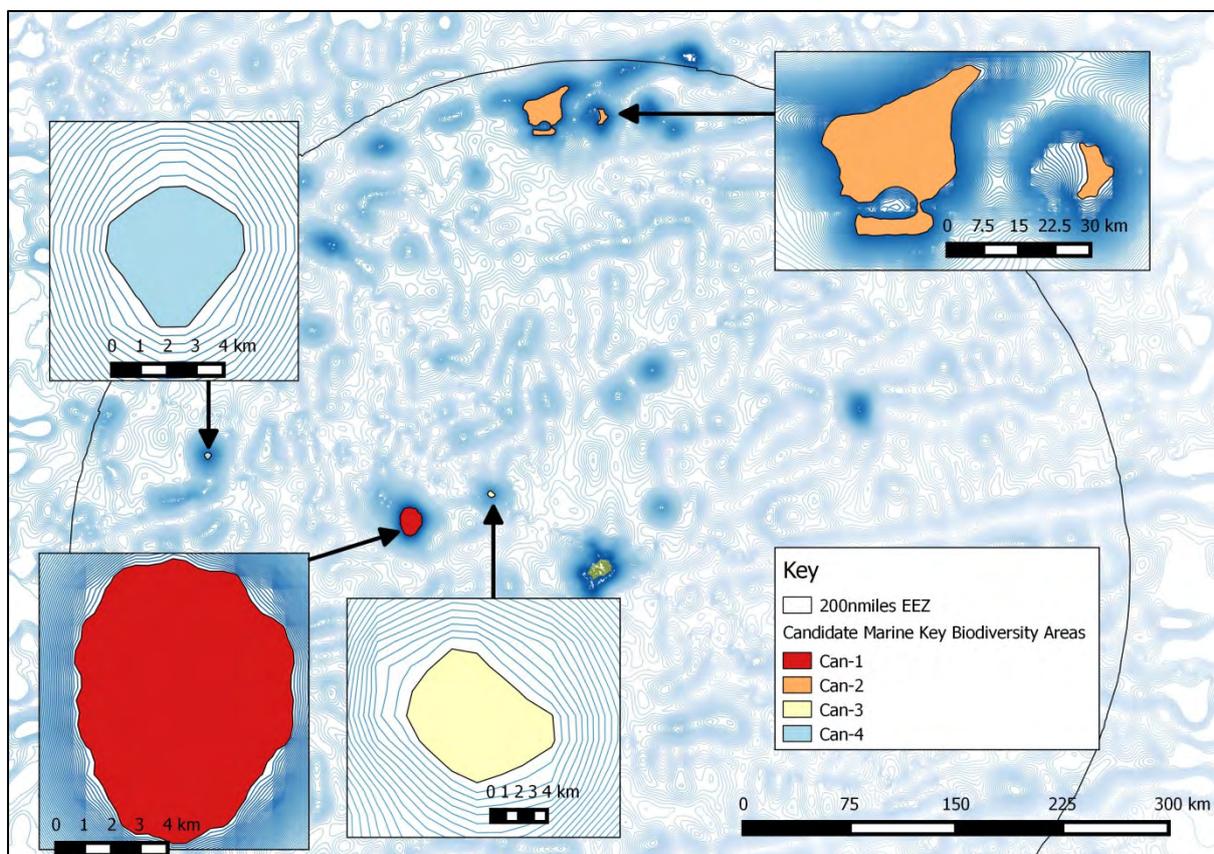


Figure 4.g: Marine Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in St Helena

4.3.3. Tristan da Cunha

Six KBAs have been identified in Tristan da Cunha (Figure 4.h; Figure 4.i) covering a total area of 4,423.05km², with 4,244.75km² included within a marine KBA and 178.3 km² of terrestrial KBAs, covering 100% of the total land area. A full list of the KBAs can be seen in Table 4.18. This was the first time a KBA assessment had been carried out in the territory.

All six sites have at least one globally threatened species present. Of these six areas: all were identified for a threatened bird species and three were identified for globally threatened plants.

All of the terrestrial designated areas on Tristan da Cunha (Nature Reserves, IBAs, Ramsar Sites and World Heritage Sites) qualify for KBA status. Of the total identified terrestrial KBAs two sites have limited official protected status, however all native species are themselves protected by law (see Chapter 6.3.3. for details on the Conservation of Native Organisms and Natural Habitats (Tristan da Cunha) Ordinance 2006). The marine KBA identified in the coastal waters of the island was designated based on the existing marine nature reserve boundaries. A prioritisation assessment of KBAs was undertaken, the results of which are shown in Chapter 10.

The primary data sources used in the assessment of the KBAs are outlined in Table 4.18. Additional input was received from experts and stakeholders via consultations and email exchange.

Table 4.18: Data Sources for Tristan da Cunha

Data provider	Data type
Biodiversity Action Plan for the Tristan da Cunha Islands	- Written detailed breakdown of each of the four islands in terms of ecology, threats and conservation work
UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies: 2011 Biodiversity snapshot: Tristan da Cunha Appendices	- Species lists for each of the four islands - Details of the protected areas on the islands
BirdLife International	- Map of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) - Population data for bird species from the World Bird Database

As all the terrestrial area of Tristan da Cunha has KBA status, no further areas can be designated; however the identified areas may be able to be broken down into more effective management units with further site knowledge. The marine environment may also yield new sites once further research into the deeper waters around Tristan Island and Nightingale Islands is undertaken.

For full lists of species found per KBA please see Appendix II. For a full description of each KBA please see Appendix III.

Table 4.19: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for Tristan da Cunha

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
TDC-1	Tristan Island	On this island are 15 restricted range bird species, five of which are threatened; 35 restricted range plant species, 32 of which are endemic.	An identified IBA and each Northern Rockhopper Penguin colony is a Nature Reserve.
TDC-2	Inaccessible Island	On this island are 20 restricted range bird species, seven of which are threatened; 34 restricted range plant species, of which two are threatened and 36 are endemic.	A designated Nature Reserve, an identified IBA, Endemic Bird Area, Ramsar Site and World Heritage Site.
TDC-3	Nightingale Island	On this island are 15 restricted range bird species, five of which are threatened; 20 restricted range plant species, three of which are threatened and 17 of which are endemic.	An identified Endemic Bird Area and an IBA.
TDC-4	Gough Island	On this island are 21 restricted range bird species, seven of which are threatened; 30 restricted range plant species and 27 of which are endemic.	A designated Nature Reserve, an identified IBA, Endemic Bird Area, Ramsar Site and World Heritage Site.
TDC-5	Inaccessible Marine Inshore Area	Important for the EN Northern Rockhopper Penguin. Also supports the commercially important Rock Lobster.	A designated Nature Reserve and the majority of the area is also a World Heritage Site.
TDC-6	Gough Marine Inshore Area	Important for the EN Northern Rockhopper Penguin. Also supports the commercially important Rock Lobster.	A designated Nature Reserve and World Heritage Site.

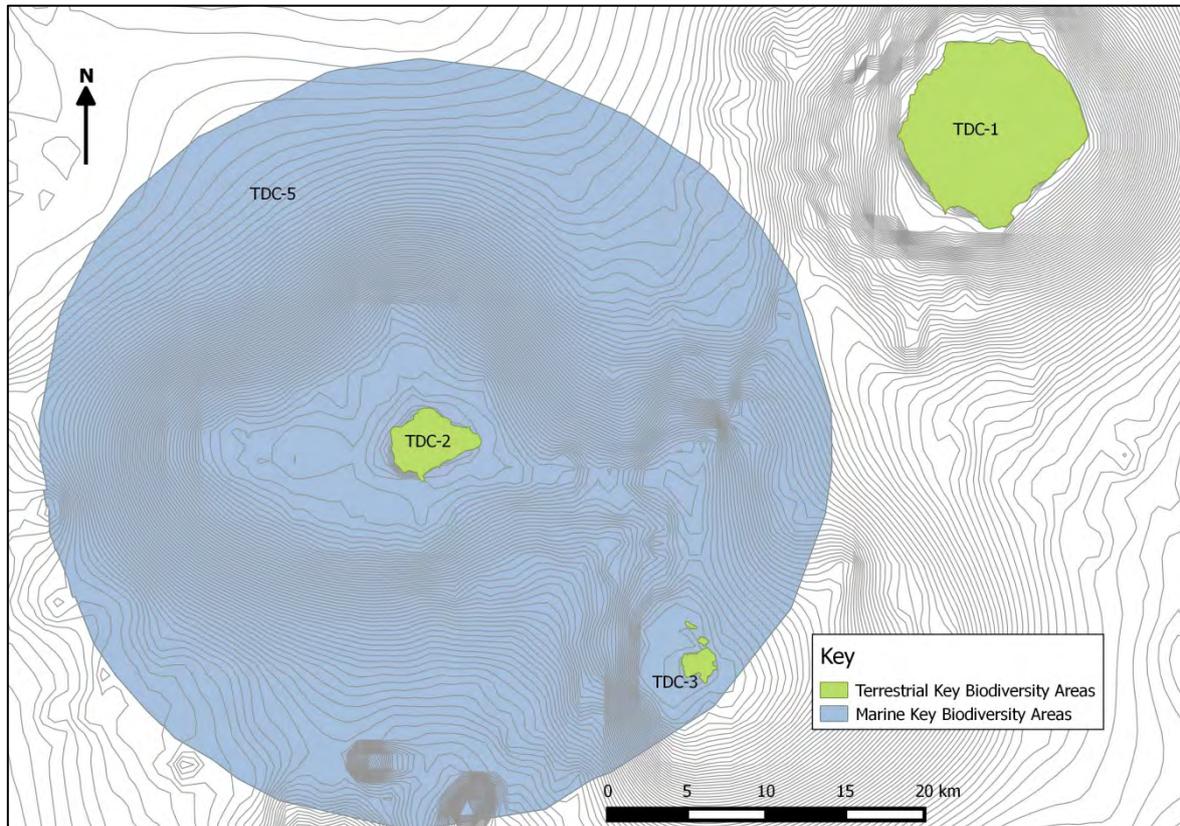


Figure 4.h: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago

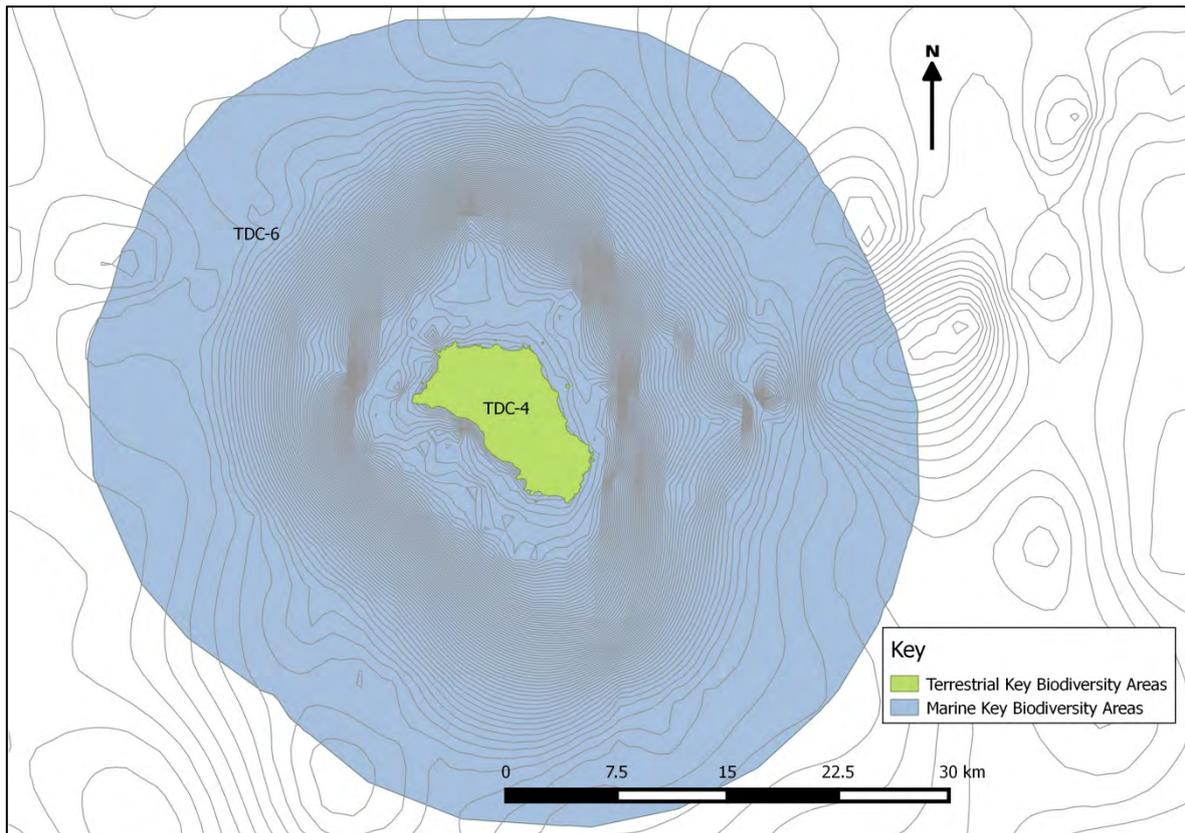


Figure 4.i: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified at Gough Island

4.3.4. Falkland Islands

Fifty-five KBAs have been identified in the Falkland Islands (Figure 4.j; Figure 4.k; Figure 4.l) covering a total area of 1,635km², with 209km² included within a marine KBA and 1,426km² of terrestrial KBAs, covering 12.6% of the total land area. A further six candidate marine KBAs have been identified (Figure 4.m) at sites that have been identified through the Marine Spatial Planning Project (see Chapter 7.3.4.) as important for the endangered-EN fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*) (Figure 4.n). A full list of the KBAs can be seen in Table 4.21. This was the first time a KBA assessment had been carried out in the territory.

Of these 55 sites, 51 have at least one globally threatened species present, with two sites holding significant populations of endemic plants, one site holding a globally significant breeding population of seabird and one site holding globally significant populations of endemic plants and seabirds. Of these 51 areas: 16 were identified for globally threatened plants; 25 for globally threatened bird species; and 10 sites held both threatened plants and bird species. Thirty of the total sites are a combination of both the terrestrial and marine environment, due to the trigger species being marine birds. The waters around the nesting colonies are important for access and for species like the Black-browed Albatross, which display a rafting behaviour (where birds congregate on top of the water near to their terrestrial nesting sites) (Augé et al. 2015).

The majority of the terrestrial designated areas on the Falkland Islands (Nature Reserves, Important Bird Areas (IBAs), Important Plant Areas (IPAs) and Ramsar sites) qualify for KBA status. Of the total identified terrestrial KBAs 40 sites do not have official protected status,

however the majority of the trigger species are themselves protected by law (see Chapter 6.3.4. for details on the Conservation of Wildlife and Nature Ordinance 1999 and Endangered Species Ordinance 2003). A prioritisation assessment of KBAs was undertaken, the results of which are shown in Chapter 10.

The primary data sources used in the assessment of the KBAs are outlined in Table 4.19. Additional input was received from experts and stakeholders via consultations and email exchange.

Table 4.20: Data Sources for the Falkland Islands

Data provider	Data type
Falkland Islands Government – Environmental Planning Department	- Falkland Islands Biodiversity Database - Species list of invertebrates of the Falklands and their distribution
Falklands Conservation	- Brahms Plant distribution data (in collaboration with the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew) - Map of Important Plant Areas (in collaboration with the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew) - Paper outlining the details of the Important Plant Areas (in association with RBG Kew and PlantLife International) - Census data for bird species
BirdLife International	- Map of Important Bird Areas (IBAs) - Population data for bird species from the World Bird Database
South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute	- Marine Spatial Planning GIS database (seabird colonies and near-shore use, whale distribution)

There are still data gaps in the baseline knowledge for both the terrestrial and marine flora and fauna of the Falkland Islands. Although the majority of the most critical sites for biodiversity have been included in the KBA assessment, there is still potential for more sites to be described in the future. The distribution of terrestrial and marine invertebrates is particularly poorly known and there are ongoing studies into bryophytes, cetaceans and algae. The marine environment may also yield new sites once further study into the marine Candidate KBAs is undertaken to confirm the populations and the use of the environment by the endangered whale species which have observed there (see Figure 4.n).

Table 4.21: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for the Falkland Islands

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
FKL-1	Beauchêne Island	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb’s Wren. It also has globally significant populations of Black-browed Albatross and Striated Caracara.	A designated Important Bird Area (IBA) and National Nature Reserve (NNR)
FKL-2	Bird Island	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb’s Wren. It also has globally significant populations of Black-browed Albatross and Striated Caracara.	A designated IBA and a NNR
FKL-3	Bleaker Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb’s Wren.	An identified IBA and partially a NNR
FKL-4	Elephant Cays Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb’s Wren. It also has globally significant population of Southern Giant Petrels.	An identified IBA

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
FKL-5	Hummock Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	An identified IBA and partially a NNR
FKL-6	Jason Islands Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of five other bird species. Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	An identified IBA and partially a NNR
FKL-7	Pebble Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of two other bird species. Site holds two very small populations of threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress and hairy daisy.	An identified IBA
FKL-8	Keppel Island	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and one threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy.	An identified IBA and Important Plant Area (IPA)
FKL-9	Kidney Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin, the endemic VU Cobb's Wren and the VU White-chinned Petrel.	An identified IBA and a NNR
FKL-10	Lively Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren and one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	An identified IBA
FKL-11	New Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin, the endemic VU Cobb's Wren and the VU White-chinned Petrel. It also has globally significant populations of four other bird species.	An identified IBA and partially a NNR
FKL-12	Passage Islands Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of Striated Caracaras.	An identified IBA
FKL13	Beaver Island Group	Site holds three threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy, EN false-plantain and EN Falklands rock-cress. It also has a globally significant population of Southern Giant Petrel.	An identified IBA and IPA
FKL-14	Saunders Island Group	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy and Antarctic cudweed, one of only three sites this species is found. Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin. It also has globally significant populations of three other bird species.	An identified IBA and IPA
FKL-15	Sea Lion Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of two other bird species.	An identified IBA and partially a NNR
FKL-16	Speedwell Island Group	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of four other bird species.	An identified IBA
FKL-17	West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy and has breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren. Also has globally significant populations of two other birds.	An identified IBA, IPA and partially a NNR

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
FKL-18	Bull Point (East Falkland)	Site holds a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins. Is also a designated IBA.	None.
FKL-19	Hope Harbour (West Falkland)	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin. It also has a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins.	An identified IBA
FKL-20	Seal Bay (East Falkland)	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	An identified IBA
FKL-21	Weddell Island Group	Site holds four threatened EN endemic plant species, including Moore's plantain, one of two sites this species is found. It also has a globally significant population of Southern Giant Petrel.	An identified IPA
FKL-22	Port Stephens	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, the EN false-plantain, one of only four sites this species is found, and Moore's plantain, one of two sites this species is found. Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins.	An identified IPA
FKL-23	Cape Pembroke	Significant populations of four local endemic plant species.	An identified IPA and NNR
FKL-24	Cross Island	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN false-plantain, one of four sites this species is found.	An identified IPA
FKL-25	Chartres Horse Paddock	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	An identified IPA and a NNR
FKL-26	Albemarle	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN false-plantain, one of four sites this species is found.	An identified IPA
FKL-27	Hill Cove Mountains	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland nassauvia, one of two locations this species is found. Significant populations of seven local endemic plant species.	An identified IPA
FKL-28	Hornby Mountains	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland nassauvia, one of two locations this species is found. Significant populations of eight local endemic plant species.	An identified IPA
FKL-29	Split Island	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	An identified IPA
FKL-30	East Bay (West Falkland)	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy	Mostly a designated NNR
FKL-31	Arch Islands	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress. Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	A designated NNR
FKL-32	Bertha's Beach and islands	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	An identified IBA and Ramsar site
FKL-33	White Rock (West Falkland)	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-34	Volunteer Point, Rocks and Cow Bay	Site holds a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins.	An identified IBA
FKL-35	Deaths Head	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.

KBA #	International name	Main biological trigger(s)	Existing pre-designations
FKL-36	Choiseul Sound Islands Group	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress. Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-37	Bay of Harbours Islands Group	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-38	Wolfe Islands Group	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-39	Tyssen Island Group and Port King Islet	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-40	Adventure Sound Islands Group	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-41	Narrows Island	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	None.
FKL-42	Cauliflower Rocks	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	None.
FKL-43	Roy Cove & Turkey Island	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress and hairy daisy.	None.
FKL-44	Cape Bougainville	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-45	Wireless Ridge	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	None.
FKL-46	Rapid Point	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy.	None.
FKL-47	Fanning Head	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-48	Cliff Island	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-49	Berkeley Sound	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-50	Rabbit Island (River Harbour)	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	None.
FKL-51	Lion Point	Site holds a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins.	None.
FKL-52	Rat Island & Ear Island (Salvador waters)	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren.	None.
FKL-53	Tamar Point	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-54	Carcass Bay (West Falkland)	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.	None.
FKL-55	Vantan Arroyo Valley	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.	None.

For full lists of species found per KBA please see Appendix II. For a full description of each KBA please see Appendix III.

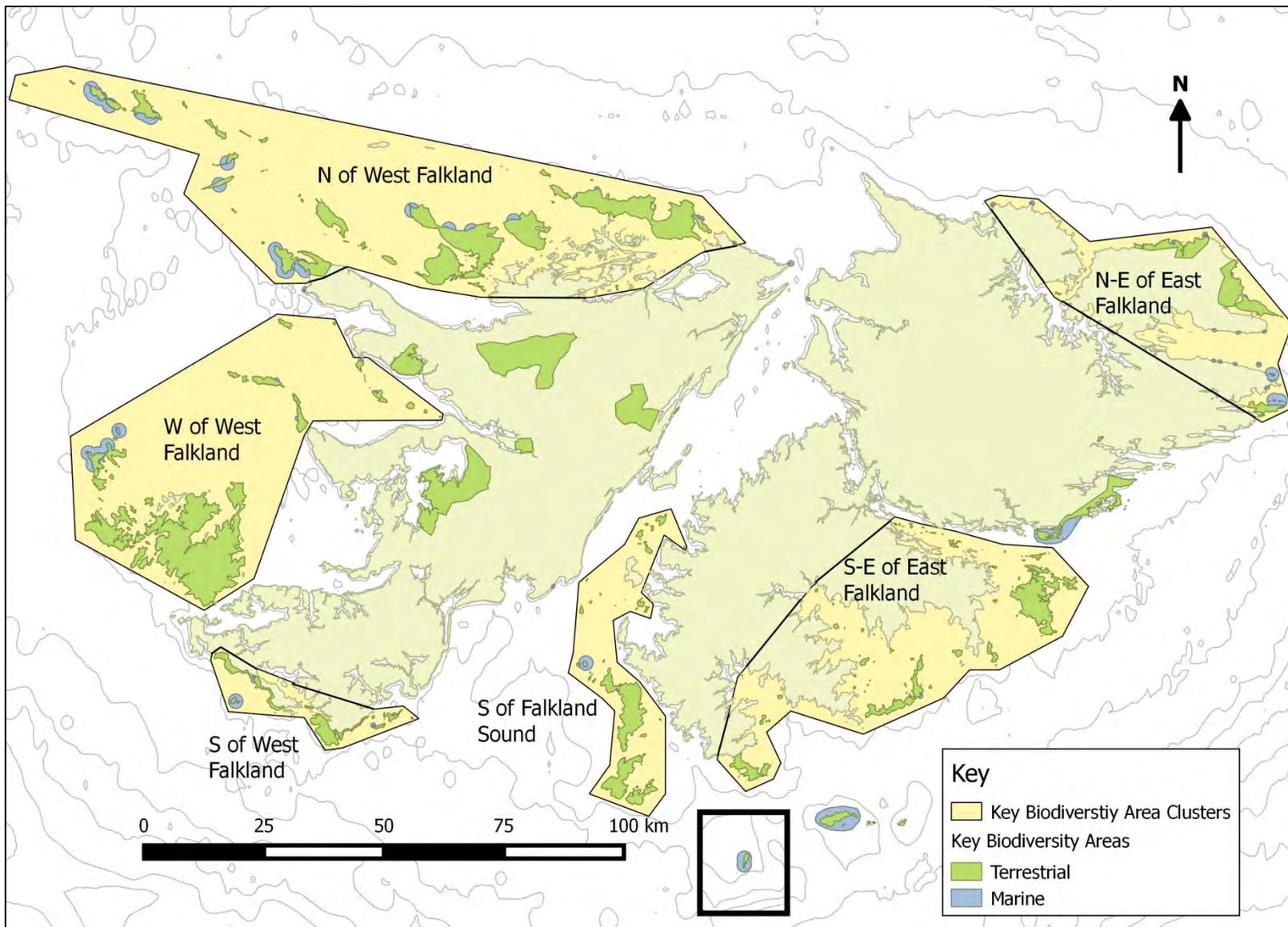


Figure 4.j: Overview of all Key Biodiversity Areas identified in the Falkland Islands

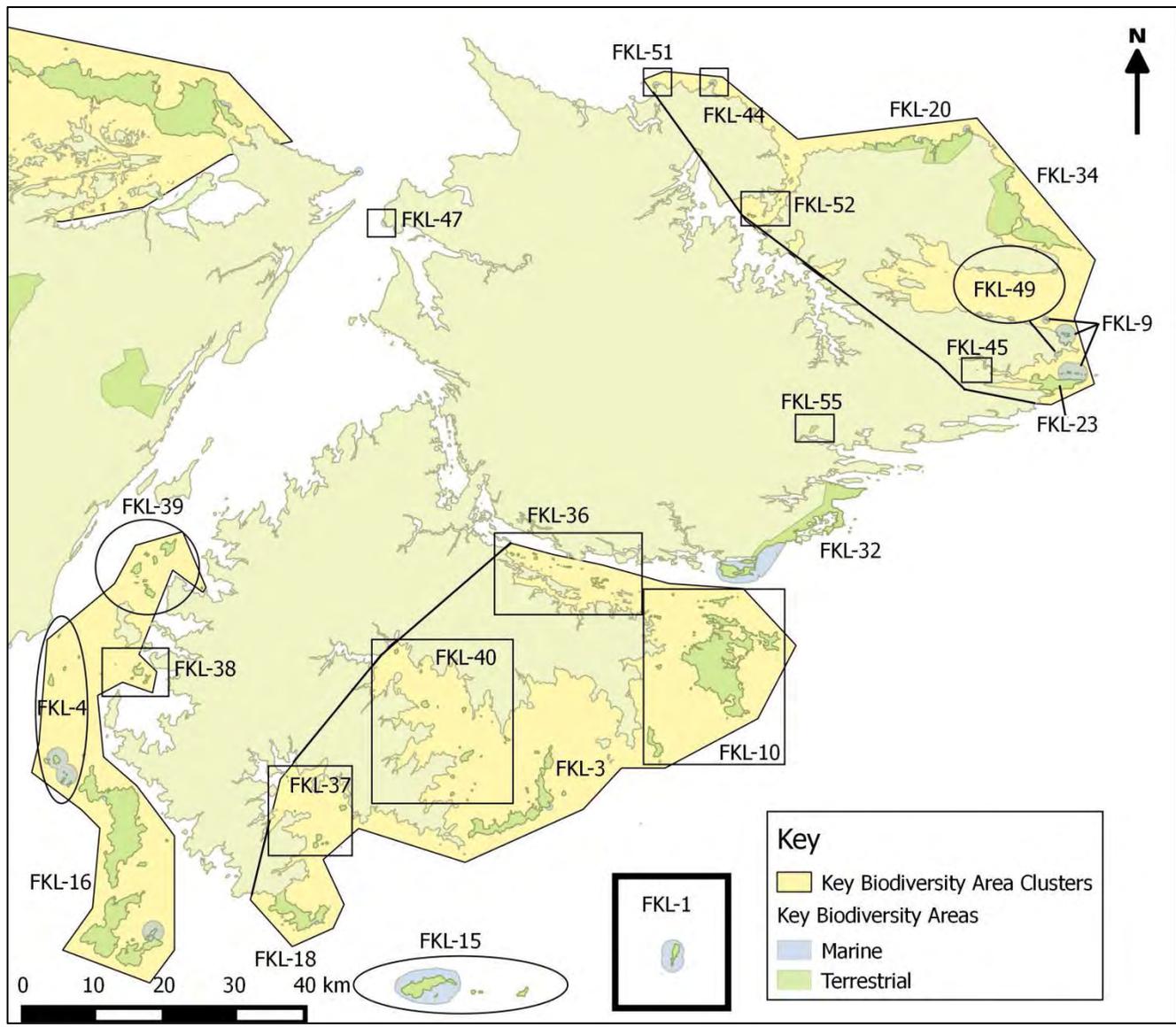


Figure 4.k: Detailed Key Biodiversity Areas Identified on East Falkland

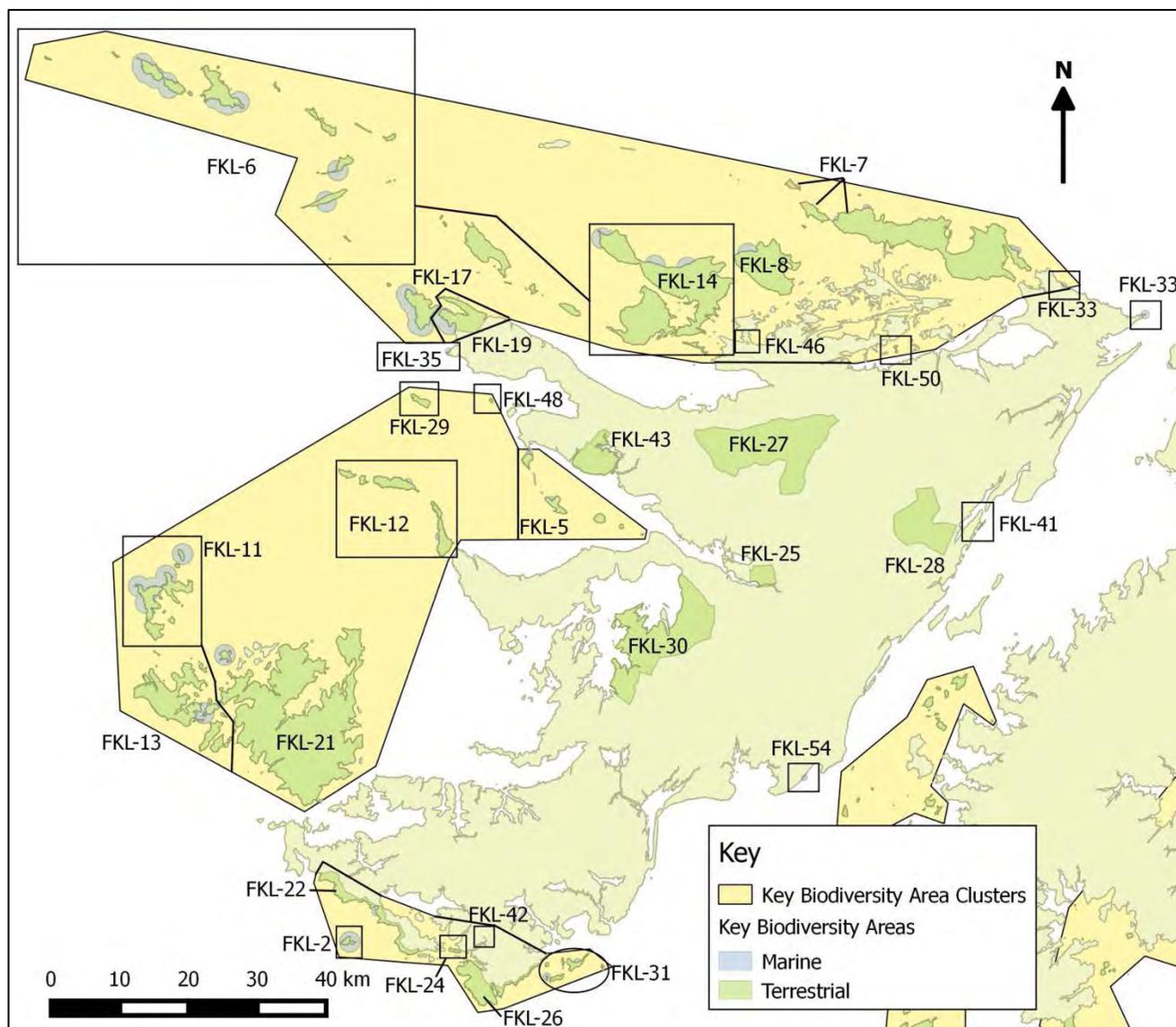


Figure 4.I: Detailed Key Biodiversity Areas Identified on West Falkland

Candidate KBAs

Fourteen Candidate KBAs were identified during the assessment process (Figure 4.m). Of the marine sites, two of the sites have been identified on reported observations of high densities of endangered-EN fin whales and all six marine sites have reported observations of high densities of endangered-EN sei whales. These observations density maps have been produced as part of the Marine Spatial Planning project that had been conducted in the Falklands (Figure 4.m; see Chapter 7.3.4.). As this information was produced from data based on local observations that were gathered from local residents, further field studies would be required to confirm and understand the species identification, abundance and distribution. These areas have been highlighted as a priority for research due to their potential to qualify for full KBA status.

Table 4.22: Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in the Falkland Islands

Candidate KBA #	International name	Reason for Candidate status
FKL Can-1	King George Bay	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale reported by local residents.
FKL Can-2	Berkeley Sound	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale and EN fin whales (8.8-11 individuals) reported by local residents.
FKL Can-3	Queen Charlotte Bay	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale and EN fin whales (8.8-11 individuals) reported by local residents.
FKL Can-4	Saunders Island Waters (North)	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale reported by local residents.
FKL Can-5	Byron Sound	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale reported by local residents.
FKL Can-6	Falkland Sound	Presence of high densities (8-20 individuals) of EN sei whale reported by local residents.
FKL Can-7	Cape Dolphin	Site holds two non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL Can-8	The Narrows (West Falkland)	Site holds two non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL Can-9	Walker Creek	Was previously only the third site at which the EN Antarctic cudweed had been recorded. Field observations would be required to determine if the species persists here.
FKL Can-10	Dunbar	Site holds seven non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL Can-11	Far Peaks	Site holds four non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL Can-12	Mount Usborne	Site holds eight non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL Can-13	Rapid Point	Site holds five non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.
FKL-Can-14	Stanley Common	Site holds six non-threatened endemic plant species. Further work would be required to assess if the populations here are significant enough ($\geq 5\%$) to qualify as KBAs.

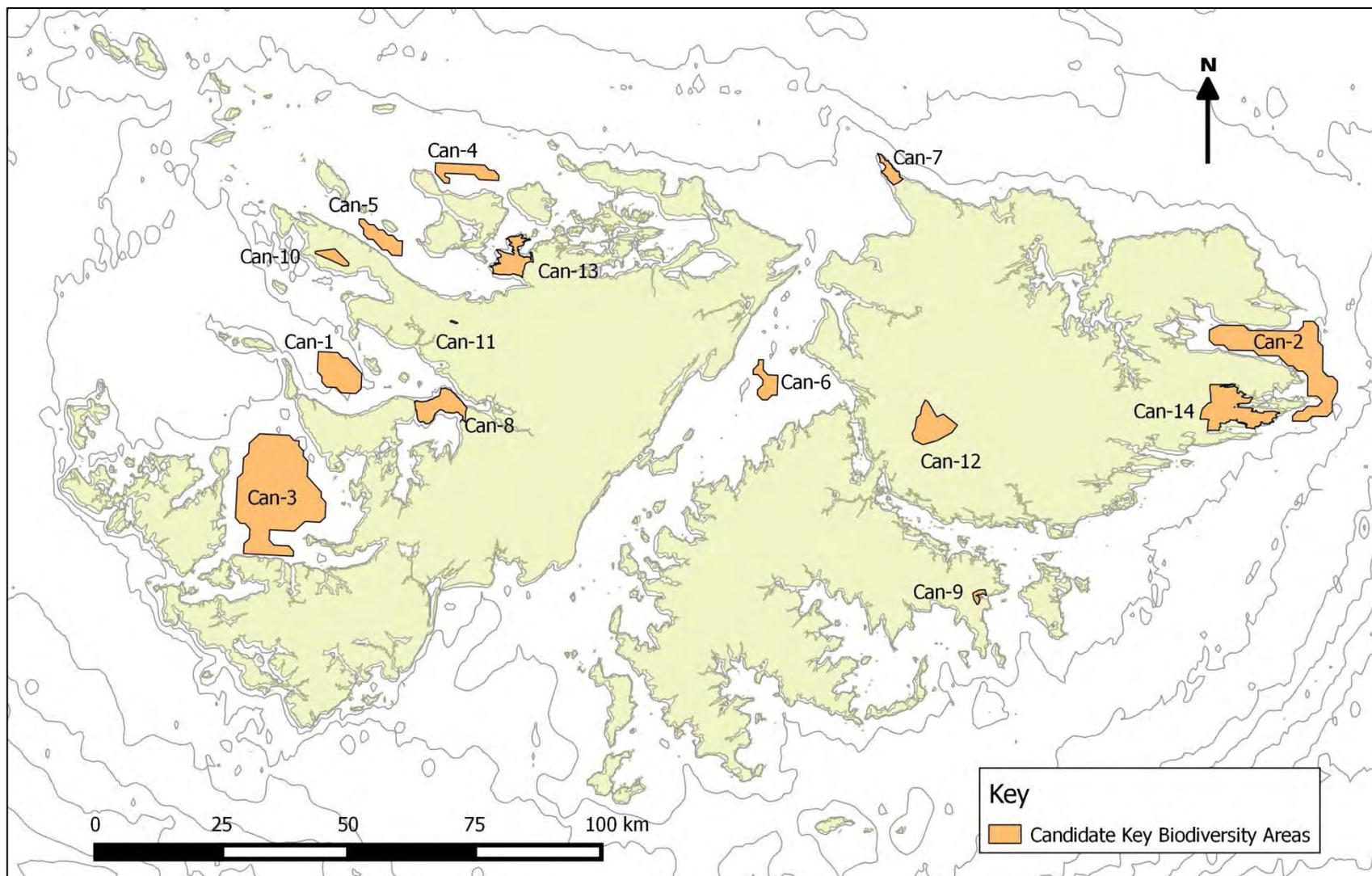


Figure 4.m: Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified the Falkland Islands

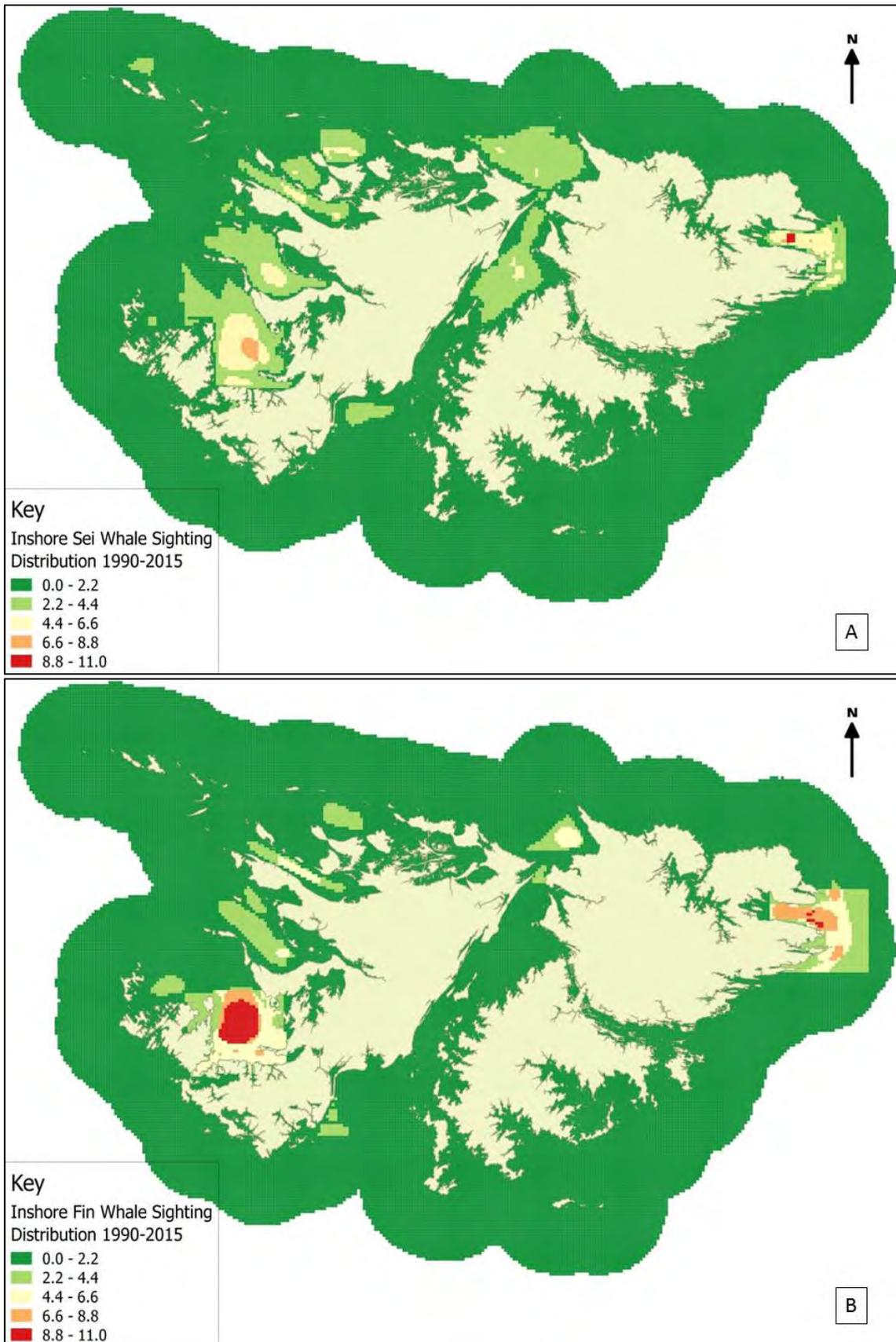


Figure 4.n: Distribution of Sei [A] and Fin [B] Whale Sightings in the Falkland Islands from 1990-2015 (Source: Frans and Augé (in press))

4.4. Corridor Outcomes

Conservation corridors here refer to far larger areas than KBAs where conservation investment can be directed at a landscape level. These planning units include major clusters of KBAs and as much biophysical homogeneity as possible. This includes 'landscape species' which consists of species with wide home ranges, low natural densities, migratory behaviour or other characteristics that make them unlikely to be conserved by site-based interventions alone (Sanderson et al. 2001). No corridors were identified for St Helena, Tristan da Cunha or the Falkland Islands.

4.4.1. Ascension Island

West Coast Corridor

This corridor groups together three KBAs, ASC-6, 8 and 9 (Figure 4.o), along the western coast of Ascension Island. These are all nesting beaches for the same breeding population of green turtle, some of which are very small, therefore from a management perspective it is better to focus investment in these areas at a landscape level.

East Coast Corridor

This corridor groups together five KBAs, ASC-2, 7, 11, 12 and 13, (Figure 4.o) along the eastern coast of Ascension Island. Endemic invertebrates are found all along this stretch of coastline but have not been studied in detail. There are also critically endangered-CR plant species including the Ascension Island Spurge, *Euphorbia organoides*, present which could possibly extend their range over time.

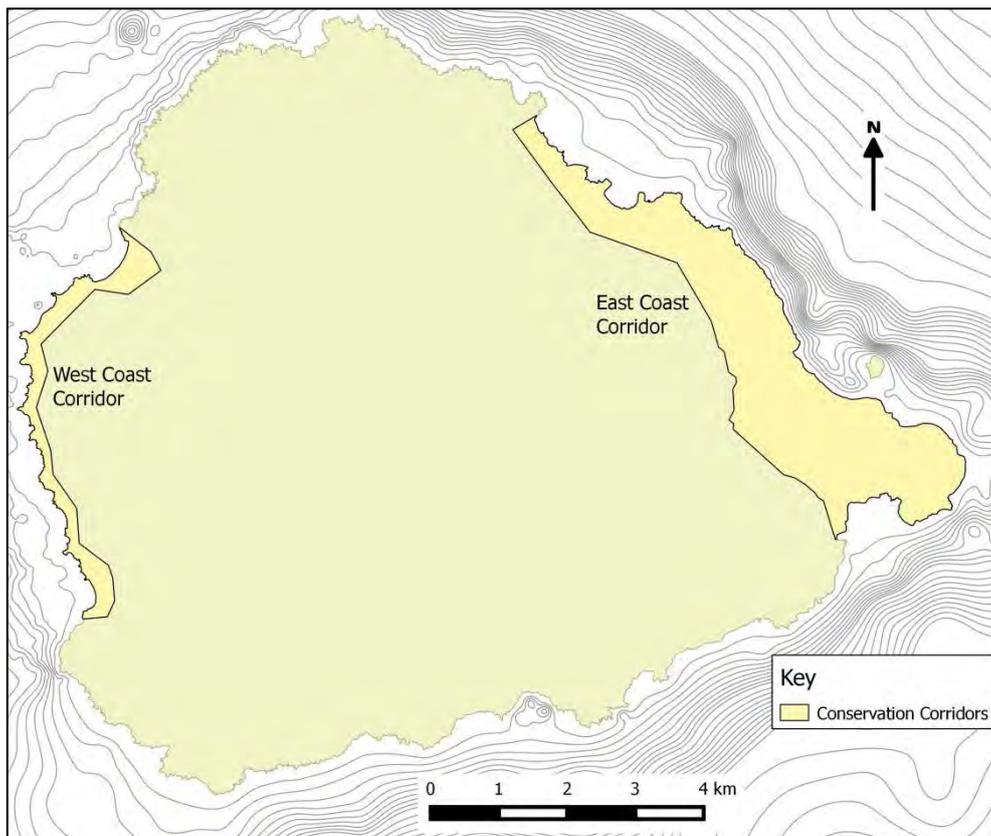


Figure 4.o: Conservation Corridors in Ascension Island

5. SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT

The South Atlantic islands are highly varied in terms of their social and economic profiles, but the one factor they have in common is that they all have relatively small populations when compared globally to other islands of a similar size. However, the differences between them are vast. St Helena, which has the highest population and population density (Table 5.1) with villages and settlements spread across the whole island, also has the lowest GDP, relying on the UK Government for financial aid. Conversely the Falkland Islands, which has the second highest population with the lowest density per square kilometre, has the majority of inhabitants settled in one location and has the highest GDP of all the territories. Despite their differences, all these territories rely to varying degrees on their environment to sustain their economies. This chapter summarises the demographic and economic situation across the South Atlantic.

Table 5.1: South Atlantic islands: Socio-economic facts and figures (Sources: Ascension Island & St Helena - St Helena Government (2016a); Tristan da Cunha – Tristan da Cunha (2016c); Falkland Islands - Falkland Islands Census (2012))

	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falkland Islands
Total population	806* (2016)	4,534 (2016)	266 (2016)	2,931 (2012)
Inhabitants/km²	9.2	37.2	1.6	0.24
GDP/per capita	N/A	€4,690 (£4,023) (2010)	€3,345 (£2,840) (2013)	€94,961 (£77,000) (2012)
Unemployment rate (%)	0%*	0.5% (2014)	N/A**	4.1% (2010)

* You can only live on Ascension Island if you have a) have a work permit or b) are the spouse or dependant of an employed person. This means there is no unemployment on the island.

** Due to the communal lifestyle there is no unemployment in the island

5.1. Demography and Population

5.1.1. Ascension Island

In 2015, a census of the population showed there were 806 people residing on Ascension (St Helena Government 2016a) which equates to 9.2 people per square kilometre on the island. All residents are contract employees (and their immediate family) either of the local government or one of the other organisations based on the island. Civilian contractors are mainly from St Helena, with some from the UK usually on short term contracts with the Ascension Island Government. The UK and the US military bases are both staffed with workers from across the world, including the UK, US, St Helena and the Philippines. There is no indigenous population or right to permanent abode on Ascension Island, so once a working contract has ended the persons must leave the island.

5.1.2. St Helena

As of March 2016, the population of St Helena was 4,534 (St Helena Government 2016a), which gives a population density of 37.2 people per square kilometre on the island. This is the highest density for all the South Atlantic territories. A combination of a consistently declining birth rate and increasing numbers of locally born citizens seeking employment

overseas has led to a decline in population. Since 2002, those born on St Helena were reinstated with British Citizenship which added to the outward migration. However in the last eight years the population has shown a small increase of around 457 people (St Helena Statistical Yearbook 2014; St Helena Government 2016a). Due to the trade route from Cape Town, South Africa to St Helena, there are a small number of South Africans living and working on the island. Civilian contractors from the UK also come to work for the St Helena Government, usually on short term contracts.

5.1.3. Tristan da Cunha

Tristan da Cunha's population as of July 2016 is 266 people, with a total of 80 families (St Helena Government 2016a; Tristan da Cunha 2016c). This gives a density of 1.6 persons per square kilometre for the entirety of the four islands. The entire population lives in the one and only settlement of Edinburgh of the Seven Seas, on the main island of Tristan. No new people are allowed to settle on the island, except where a resident marries a foreigner, which means there is little fluctuation in the total population (Tristan da Cunha 2016a).

5.1.4. Falkland Islands

The total population of the Falklands Islands as of 2012 is 2,931 (Falkland Islands Census 2012). Of this, 75% reside in the capital of Stanley on East Falkland, 13% live at the military base, Mount Pleasant Complex (MPC) and 12% live across Camp (the term locally used for the countryside which refers to everywhere outside of Stanley and the military base) (Falkland Islands Census 2012). Minimal fluctuations since 2001 show the population trend to be relatively stable. The same census showed 69.9% of the population identify themselves as Falkland Islanders or Falkland Islands Status Holders. Around 20% of the population are contractors who enter the islands on a work permit, usually on short term contracts. These workers are primarily from the UK, Chile, St Helena and the Philippines, however there are other workers of many nationalities creating a high level of diversity (Falkland Islands Census 2012).

5.2. Key Economic Sectors

5.2.1. Ascension Island

Military

Ascension Island hosts an United States Air Force (USAF) base, built by the US Government during the Second World War. The airstrip, called 'Wideawake', continues to be used by both the USAF and the UK Government Ministry of Defence (MoD). The MoD primarily use it as a refuelling station for military flights from the UK to the Falkland Islands, keeping a small contingent of military troops on island at all times. The USAF base is mostly run by civilians and primarily use the island as a missile tracking station. It is around this military activity that the majority of the islands economic activity is centered.

There are currently, as the beginning of 2016, two MoD military flights per week and one USAF flight every two weeks which bring supplies to both of the respective bases. As of 2016, the Royal Mail Ship (RMS) St Helena which travels from Cape Town, South Africa to Ascension Island, via St Helena and back once a month is being decommissioned. This was

the primary way for civilians on the island to receive supplies and it is due to be replaced with a once a month flight from Johannesburg, South Africa, again via St Helena.

Communications

The island was used by Cable and Wireless help lay cable across the South Atlantic. Due to the islands location, it allowed telegraph cable to be laid from St Helena to Ascension to Cape Verde Islands in 1899-1900, Ascension to Sierra Leone in 1901, Ascension to Argentina in 1910 and Ascension to Brazil in 1919. In 1965, the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) started construction of a relay station on Ascension Island to be able to use short wave broadcasting to Africa and South America. Until 2001/2 these organisations financed all non-military activity on the island. They currently contribute to the economy of the island directly through taxation, use of AIG services and indirectly through the spend of their staff based on island.

Fisheries

In the past, commercial licences for the Ascension Island fisheries were sold by the St Helena Government, who also received the revenue. From 2008 control of the licence fees was transferred to the Ascension Island Government, who also became the beneficiaries of the revenue after 2010 when they started selling them. In 2014 the commercial fisheries were temporarily closed as they underwent review in tandem with an assessment for a potential marine protected area (MPA). In late 2015 the commercial offshore fishery reopened, but with all water to the south of the (approximate) latitude $-7^{\circ}55'$ closed to fishing vessels. Recreational fishing and lobster fishing is allowed to continue within the inshore waters of the island (up to 12nm).

There is a small sports fishing industry (3 boats) that is one of the few independent businesses on the island. This contributes directly to the economy through taxation and indirectly through the expenditure of the sports fishing tourists who visit the island.

Tourism and visitors

There is a small tourism industry on the island, limited by the relatively small number of civilian seats on aircraft. This contributes directly to the economy through taxation and indirectly through the expenditure of the sports fishing tourists which is one of the few independent businesses on the island. In addition to tourists there is a steady flow of visitors who 'stop off' on Ascension while waiting for the ship to St. Helena and vice-versa. All of these visitors contribute to the economy through their expenditure on the island and in doing so support the islands only hotel business, car hire businesses and tour guides.

Government

The Government is self-financing and raises revenue through direct taxation, commercial fishing licences and permits, although the latter has generated limited income in the last three years. Some additional income is sourced through externally funded projects. External funding for capital investment projects is sourced primarily from the European Commission through its European Development Fund (EDF) allocations for Overseas Territories. External funding for nature conservation projects is sourced primarily from the UK Government through its Darwin Plus funding scheme.

5.2.2. St Helena

Historically, there have been a number of attempts to strengthen and develop the economy of St Helena. In 1874, New Zealand flax (*Phormium tenax*) was introduced to the island with the aim of converting into rope for export and therefore help the island out of economic difficulties. The demand for flax rope during the two world wars helped the St Helenian economy grow and this demand peaked around 1951. Due to the development of synthetic fibres and the high shipping and processing costs, the industry collapsed leading to mass unemployment on the island. It also meant that large areas of the island was covered in flax, which remains an ecological problem.

Today, St Helena's economy is largely reliant on financial aid from the United Kingdom's (UK) Department for International Development (DFID) (St Helena Statistical Yearbook 2014). Aid supports the core budget of the St Helena Government (50% of the islands recurrent budget and 75% of the islands capital budget (DFID 2016)), subsidises access to the island, and supports development projects and technical co-operation.

Fisheries

The sale of fishing licences to tuna vessels, primarily Japanese, began in 1988; however, due to declining catch rates, only one international/commercial fishing vessel licence has been sold since 2006. Currently only waters within 12 miles of St Helena are legally fished, using 'rod and line' techniques which has been certified as sustainable by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) however due to low catch rates, no fish has been exported from the island since 2013 (St Helena Statistical Yearbook 2014).

Agriculture

Meat is produced on the island for local consumption in the form of pigs, cattle, sheep, goats and poultry. However, this production is sufficient to sustain the population and is supplemented by imported meat. Vegetables are also produced locally in small holdings and supplementary fresh fruit and vegetables are imported. Bee-keeping is also important on St Helena as the bee population there is disease free. Strict biosecurity standards mean that no honey, beeswax or used bee-keeping equipment can be imported, to try to ensure the health of the islands bees.

Small scale coffee production is another of St Helena's exports, prized by coffee drinkers for its high quality and rarity. It is exclusively sold in Harrods in the UK as of 2015, costing £60 for 100g.

Forestry

Local wood production occurs, with plantations of Norfolk pine (*Araucaria heterophylla*), blackwood (*Acacia melanoxylon*) and eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* sp.) across the island harvested for timber and firewood. These plantations have required the removal of the natural flora and although a few endemic species have adapted to coexist with these non-native species, most are unable to grow here.

Tourism

The difficulty in accessing the island has kept tourist numbers at a low level of around 500-700 persons per year. The development of an airport on St Helena was intended as a way of increasing the number of tourists to the island, in order to boost the economy and become financially self-sufficient. However, issues with wind shear at the airstrip has meant that the opening of the airport has had to be postponed until its safety can be ensured. New biosecurity measures have been prepared to cope with the new airport and anticipated visitors once it is operational.

5.2.3. Tristan da Cunha

Tristan da Cunha's economy is based on traditional subsistence agriculture and fishing, generating food for the consumption of the local population. It has a commercial rock lobster fishery which provides the majority of the island's revenue and means that it is not reliant on DFID for general budgetary support; however output is restricted by climatic conditions.

Fisheries

The Tristan rock lobster (*Janus paulensis*) (WoRMS 2016) is abundant around the Tristan islands and has been sold commercially since the first canning factory opened on the island in 1949. After the volcanic eruption in 1961, a new factory was built in 1963 with freezing facilities. In 2008 this facility burned down and was rebuilt the following year. It continues to be the centre of the islands economy. The fishing season starts on the 1st July and continues until the quota limit is reached. Fishing days are limited by the weather, as rough seas prevent entry and exit to the islands only small harbour. The exports are currently sent to the United States of America (USA), Japan and China and the European Union. The fishery has Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certified status as of June 2011 (Marine Stewardship Council 2016).

Agriculture

Due to the subsistence lifestyle held by the residents of Tristan da Cunha, all crops grown on the island are for local consumption. The primary crop grown is potatoes which forms the staple part of the resident's diet and provides supplementary fodder for the livestock. Cattle are kept primarily for milk, with each family entitled to keep two breeding cows and single adults are permitted to keep one, which live on the Settlement Plain. Each individual is also permitted to keep two breeding ewes but may keep more sheep away from the settlement on the mountain. Chickens and ducks are also kept in large numbers for eggs and meat. In the past pigs were kept on the island, but due to the cost of importing feed this practice has stopped (Tristan da Cunha Government and the RSPB 2012).

Traditional foraging and gathering

From the earliest settlement of Tristan da Cunha, the harvesting of seabird eggs has been an important part of the islander's diet. The human disturbance is likely to have greatly contributed to the extirpation of the Tristan Albatross, most burrowing petrels and the endemic Tristan Moorhen from the main island (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Harvesting of seabirds and their eggs is currently restricted to two species, the Great Shearwater (*Ardenna gravis*) and the Northern Rockhopper Penguin (*Eudyptes moseleyi*), only at Nightingale Island. The number of Northern Rockhopper Penguin eggs collected is regulated by the Tristan Conservation Department.

Stamps

Stated as being the world's 'most remote Post Office', Tristan also generates a small income (around 10% of annual income in 2014/15) from the sale of commemorative stamps, which through their online system can now be sent to stamp collectors all over the world (The Tristan da Cunha Post Office 2016).

5.2.4. Falkland Islands

The Falkland Islands are economically self-sufficient in all areas except defence, with fisheries being the islands main source of income. However, the high GDP per capita (shown in Table 5.1.) is not reflective of the actual situation in the Falkland Islands. With the majority of revenue generated by fisheries and hydrocarbons, these offshore activities cause the GDP per capita to overestimate the wealth created for those living in the Falkland Islands. The Gross National Income of £39,000 (2012) is more reflective of the amount of wealth created for the people in the Falkland Islands.

Fisheries

Fisheries are the most important industry in the Falkland Islands, generating over 34% of the GDP in 2012. Fishing licence fees are the biggest generator of revenue for the local government, varying from £10-30 million per year. However, the industry is volatile in nature, with changes in stock numbers and world market prices highly affecting yearly income. Two species of squid, *Illex argentinus* and *Doryteuthis gahi*, make up the majority of the fisheries catch produced in Falkland's waters. *Illex* catch rates are highly variable year on year but *D. gahi* populations tend to be much more stable. Other species that are caught include rock cod (*Patagonotothen ramsayii*), hake (*Merluccius australis* and *Merluccius hubbsi*), hoki (*Macruronus magellanicus*) and Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*). The latter, despite being caught in small volumes, is very valuable and the Falklands occupied 8% of the global market share in 2011. These fisheries are managed by the Falkland Island Government Fisheries Department, who issue fishing licences, set quota limits and require daily reports on catches.

Despite the importance of the industry for the islands, this does not translate to high employment in this sector within the Falklands. The majority of the vessels are owned and staffed by foreign crew but some are owned usually in joint ventures between Falkland Island companies and overseas owners.

Agriculture

Historically wool was the principal agricultural export of the island since the 1850's however there has been a more recent increase in the export of lamb and mutton (Falkland Islands Government 2015). Some beef is exported in small quantities but the majority is consumed by the local population.

Despite contributing <2% to the GDP, and also requiring annual government subsidies, this sector provides high rates of employment to the rural population, with around 189 people employed in 2012 (Falkland Islands Government 2015). Although there is a decrease in numbers of people living in rural areas and in the amount of wool produced, the wool quality has increased. It is now worth an estimated £5.4 million in 2013 (Falkland Islands Government 2015). Large scale export of meat began after the establishment of the Falklands Islands Meat Company (FIMCO) abattoir in 2003, but despite the majority of their produce being exported the company still currently requires government subsidies to operate. The main destination of the lamb and mutton is the European market.

The grazing of livestock has had a large impact on the environment. Native plants have been most impacted, particularly the tussac grass (*Poa flabellata*), and it is thought many have had their natural ranges restricted and populations reduced due to grazing pressure (Otley et al. 2008). Some farms have fenced off ecologically sensitive areas in an attempt to relieve grazing pressure but a full study of the impacts has yet to be undertaken

Other products are produced for the domestic market including pork, eggs and vegetables, but there are a limited number of commercial producers so additional products are imported to meet demand (Falkland Islands Government 2015).

Oil & Gas Industry

Oil was discovered in the Falklands in 2010 during the first round of exploration which lasted until 2012. During this time it contributed significantly, 25%, to the islands GDP (Falkland Islands Government 2015). A second round of exploration took place between 2015-2016. However, the recent decline in oil prices has left the future of this sector in doubt. The start dates of the projects are in question and it is currently unknown when extraction will take place. Like fisheries, the sector is quite volatile. Revenue will vary year on year depending on the scale of the projects, which in turn is affected by the global market price of the oil.

The Falkland Islands have taken the opportunity, through a project implemented by SAERI, to address priority gaps in understanding ecosystem functioning prior to the development of the hydrocarbons industry. This is so that management strategies can be well informed and the potential impacts can be assessed, monitored and emergency responses put in place.

Tourism

Due to its charismatic wildlife (penguins, whales, sea lions and elephant seals to name a few) and its military history, the Falkland Islands attract a significant number of tourists every year.

The majority of visitors arrive by cruise ship, ranging from 35,000-60,000 passengers per year. This large fluctuation is primarily dictated by weather conditions as strong winds can make it impossible for passengers to disembark the ship. The majority of these visitors stay for just a day, allowing just enough time for tours to some of the nearest penguin colonies. Regulations are in place for visitors to keep their distance from the wildlife and it is not thought the impact is detrimental. However, a high level of impact on the ground has resulted from the off-road tour vehicles that bring tourists to the sites.

A further 7,800 tourists in 2012 (Falkland Islands Government 2015) arrived via flights from the UK and South America. Of these, 1,900 were leisure tourists (Falkland Islands Government 2015) who tend to stay longer and visit a wider part of the islands, generating over four times as much revenue as cruise ship passengers.

6. LEGAL AND POLITICAL CONTEXT

6.1. Overview of the Regional and National Political Situation

6.1.1. St Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha

These three islands are recognised as one Overseas Territory (OT) of the United Kingdom. In September 2009, the St Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha Constitution Order came into force, under which Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha ceased to be termed 'dependencies' of St Helena. The territory is now called St Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha. However, from an administrative perspective they are divided into three separate entities. A Governor of St Helena, Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha is appointed by HM the Queen of England on the advice of the British government and resides on St Helena. On both Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha an Administrator is appointed by the UK Government to represent the Governor. Each of these representatives presides over a locally elected island council in each of the respective islands. However, Defence and Foreign Affairs continue to be the responsibility of the United Kingdom.

Ascension Island

Seven elected island council members provide advice to the Administrator with regard to the governance of the island and on new or revised laws. The first council was elected in 2002. The island has its own local law system, based on both the laws from St Helena and parts of modified English law (Ascension Island 2016).

St Helena

St Helena has a body of 12 locally elected members who make up the Legislative Council. From within this council, five members are elected to sit on the Executive Council, which advises the Governor in most areas of government policy (St Helena Government 2016b). Its legal system is based on English law but St Helena has the power to make its own legislation allowing the creation of Ordinances.

Tristan da Cunha

The island council in Tristan da Cunha is made up of eight elected and three appointed members, of which at least one must be a woman (Tristan da Cunha 2016b). The council is presided over by the Administrator. Each of the council members is appointed to Sub Committees, supervising a range of activities which are reported back to the council. A Chief Islander is also elected separately from the council.

6.1.2. Falkland Islands

The Falkland Islands are a self-governing Overseas Territory of the United Kingdom. As of 2009, they have a full internal self-government, with the UK remaining responsible for foreign affairs and the islands defence. The reigning Monarch of the UK is the Head of State while executive authority is placed in a Governor who lives within the islands and acts on the monarch's behalf. The islands judicial system is largely based on English law and overseen by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO).

Eight people are elected from the public every four years to become Members of the Legislative Assembly. All are independent with no political affiliation and serve for four year

terms. It has the power to pass legislation for the peace, order and good governance of the Falkland Islands, subject to approval of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in the UK. The Governor is primarily in charge of defence and foreign affairs but consults with the Legislative Assembly about these matters.

From within the Legislative Assembly, three are elected to sit on the Executive Council, chaired by the Governor. The Executive Council are responsible for the formulation of strategy and policy and high level management decisions. Environmental matters are considered by an Environment Committee, comprising of two Councillors, the Environmental Planning Officer and a range of business (fisheries, farmers, tourist board) interests and non-governmental organisations (NGOs).

6.2. Global and Regional Agreements

As Overseas Territories of the United Kingdom, EU treaties and other EU instruments are extended to the territories as applicable. In terms of global agreements, an OCT cannot sign Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs) in their own right. However, an OCT can take on the responsibilities of an MEA if the associated sovereign state (here in all cases it is the United Kingdom) has signed the MEA and asks at the request of the OCT, that the MEA is ratified on their behalf. This means that each of the islands have different numbers of MEAs extended to them, depending on their requests, which are ratified by the UK. Table 6.1 outlines some of the key MEAs that have been extended to the South Atlantic OTs.

Table 6.1: Multilateral Environmental Agreements signed up to by each territory (Source: Pelembe and Cooper 2011a)

Multilateral Environmental Agreements	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falkland Islands
Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bonn Convention on Migratory Species (CMS)	-	-	✓	✓
Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP)*	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ramsar Convention on Wetlands	✓	✓	✓	✓
World Heritage Convention	✓	✓	✓	✓

* This is an agreement within the Bonn Convention on Migratory Species

6.3. Environmental Policies and Legislation

6.3.1. Ascension Island

National environmental legislation

Ascension Island has eight ordinances that are related to the environment (Table 6.2), covering conservation of species, illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fisheries and sites and habitats.

Table 6.2: National Ordinances of Ascension Island (Source: RSPB 2016)

#	Ordinance name	What it does
1	Dogs and Cats Ordinance (2000)	Requires all dogs and cats to be registered, microchipped and their import and export controlled
2	Endangered Species Control Ordinance (1976)	Controls exports and imports of endangered species
3	Fishery Limits Ordinance	Enables legislation for the regulation and licensing of fishing within the sub-littoral zone
4	Customs Ordinance	Control over the import and export of goods and resources for the island.
5	Harbours Ordinance	Provides regulation, management and control of harbours in Ascension Island
6	National Protected Areas Ordinance (2014)	Provides for the designation of protected areas. Designates 6 Nature Reserves, 1 National Park, 1 Island Sanctuary and 1 Area of Historical Interest.
7	Wildlife Protection Ordinance (2013)	Prohibits the killing, capture or harvesting of eggs of any wildlife within Ascension without a license. Allows establishment of closed seasons, quotas and no-take zones in the marine environment.
8	The Fisheries Conservation and Management Ordinance (2015)	Provides the framework for fisheries licensing within the EEZ and is implemented by two Orders with regulations for Offshore and Transshipping and Inshore.

National environmental strategies

Ascension Island has six national environmental strategies, outlined in Table 6.3, which focus on the conservation priorities of the island. Some of these are no longer current.

Table 6.3: National Environmental strategies of Ascension Island

Name of document	What it is
2001 Environment Charter	Outline of environmental commitments made by both AIG and the UK
Ascension Island Management Plan (2003-2008)	Sets out major priorities for the island including the eradication of feral cats, and control of exotic plants
Management Plan for the Marine Turtles of Ascension Island	Recommendations based on previous monitoring projects
Green Mountain Action Plan (2005-2010)	Important document outlining biodiversity conservation priorities of Ascension Island
Endemic Plant Management Plan	This document gives a comprehensive outline of the flora of Ascension and clear priorities for conservation
Biodiversity Action Plan (2015)	15 Species Actions Plans (SAP) and 2 Habitat Action Plans (HAP)

Most recently the first Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) has been created funded by the Darwin Initiative. The BAP is broken down into three Habitat Action Plans and 15 Species Action Plans, two of which are of introduced species due to the scale of their impact on the territory.

Protected Areas and Species

Ascension Island has nine legislated protected areas (Figure 6.a) as of July 2014 through the National Protected Areas Ordinance (2014), covering 20km² (23% of the islands total terrestrial area). In addition to the Green Mountain National Park, there are now six nature reserves and one bird sanctuary, Boatswain Bird Island, which holds >95% of the global breeding population of the Ascension Island Frigatebird. There is also one Area of Historical Interest, the 19th century turtle ponds that were used to store green turtles for food.

All seabird species, marine turtles, dolphins, manta rays, 11 species of endemic reef fish and any female egg-bearing spiny lobsters are also directly protected by local legislation under the Wildlife Protection Ordinance (2013).

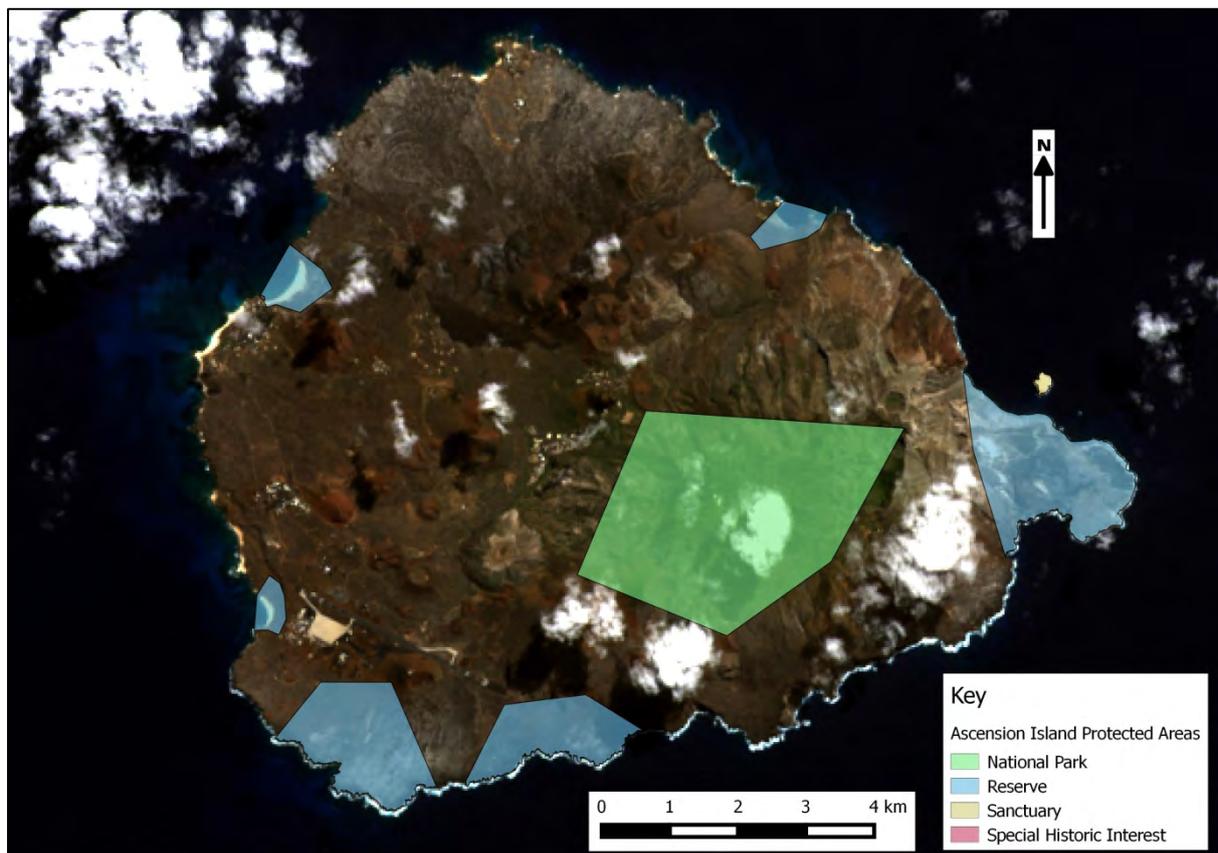


Figure 6.a: Ascension Islands Legislated Protected Areas

6.3.2. St Helena

National environmental legislation

St Helena's environmental legislation is incorporated into various ordinances outlined in Table 6.4, covering fisheries, agriculture, protection of species and sites.

Table 6.4: National Ordinances and Policies of St Helena (Source: RSPB 2016)

#	Ordinance name	What is does
1	Animals' Trespass Ordinance	An ordinance to provide for the prevention of trespass by animals which includes prevention of dogs hounding other animals, earmarking cattle, sheep, donkeys, goats and swine
2	The Agriculture and Livestock Improvement Ordinance	An ordinance to make for the provision for the preservation and protection of the soil and for the control and improvement of crop production and livestock and the marketing thereof
3	The Bees Ordinance	An ordinance for the control of pests and disease affecting bees which includes regulations of the importation of bees and associated products
4	The Birds Protection Ordinance, 1996	An ordinance to protect game birds (partridges and pheasants) and non-indigenous bird species (excluding domestic birds).
5	The Conservation and Management of Fishery Resources Ordinance, 2003	An ordinance to provide for the implementation of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of fishery Resources in the South-East Atlantic Ocean
6	The Fishery Limits Ordinance (revised edition, as at 2001)	An ordinance to define the fishery limits of St Helena and to make provision for the regulation of fishing within those limits
7	The Forestry Ordinance (revised edition, as at 2001)	An ordinance to provide for the constitution, management and protection of forests, for the preservation of tree growth and of indigenous trees and plants
8	The Harbours Ordinance (revised edition, as at 2001)	An ordinance to provide for the regulation, management and control of harbours in St Helena, and of vessels therein, including regulation of removal of sand, landing of fish, discharging missiles at birds or wild animals, and removal of projections.
9	The High Seas Fishing Ordinance, 2001	An ordinance to make provision for the implementation of the Agreement to Promote Compliance with international Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas
10	The Land Planning and Development Control Ordinance (2013)	This ordinance makes provision for the planning and regulation of the development and use of land included in this Ordinance is the provision for mandatory Environmental Impact Assessment
11	The Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution) (Overseas Territories) (Amendment) Order 1981 (Commencement) Order 1995.	This Order brings into operation in St Helena and its Dependencies, Parts I and II of the schedule to the Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution) (Overseas Territories) (Amendment) Order 1981

#	Ordinance name	What it does
12	The National Parks Ordinance, 2003	This provides powers to permit the establishment of parks, nature reserves, sanctuaries and areas of historical interest, and generally for the conservation of the natural environment and ecology of St Helena
13	Plant Protection Ordinance (revised edition, as at 2001)	An ordinance for the protection of plants in St Helena including regulations on importation and exportation of plants and plant materials, prevention of plant diseases and seed regulations
14	The Spear Guns Control Ordinance 2014	Sets out prohibited areas and controls circumstances and timing for spear fishing, clear offences
15	National Trust Ordinance, 2001	An ordinance to establish and make provision for the St Helena National Trust
16	The Whale Fisheries Ordinance, 1912	An ordinance to regulate Whale Fisheries in St Helena
17	Environmental Protection Ordinance (2016)	The ordinance focuses on the protection of St Helena's environment, including the conservation of biodiversity, control of pollution, waste and litter, consideration of environmental impacts in decision-making and environmental monitoring
18	Whale Shark and Cetacean Policy 2014	Implements and expands on protections to charismatic marine fauna, minimising impacts from tourism/boating. Tour operators interacting with these species to be licenced
19	Airport Development Ordinance (2012)	An ordinance to facilitate the design, construction and operation of an airport in St Helena
20	Biosecurity Policy 2014	Framework for mitigation against the risk of introduction of new potentially harmful pests to St Helena Island
21	Draft Policy for Collection, Propagation and Distribution of Endemic and Native Plants 2015	Sets out requirements for the licencing and regulation of taking seed, propagating and distributing endemic and native plants

National environmental strategies

St Helena has four national strategies that focus on the management of the environment (Table 6.5). The National Environmental Management Plan is a key document, outlining the government's aim for effective management of the environment.

Table 6.5: National Environmental strategies of St Helena

Name of document	What it is
National Environmental Management Plan 2012-2022	Plan outlining high level environmental objectives and targets for St Helena and the creation and implementation of systems and processes for ensuring that these environmental objectives are fully considered in legislation, policy, planning and decision-making
St Helena Government Environmental Management Directorate Strategic Plan 2012-2015	Outlines the Strategic Plan for the department, focusing on environmental management
Procedural Manual for Environmental Impact Assessment for St Helena	Outlines the up-to-date EIA requirements for all planning and development work
Solid Waste Management Strategy	Management plan for solid waste disposal on the island

Name of document	What it is
Marine Management Plan 2014	Sets out marine species protected/listed under CITES and CMS
St Helena Environmental Charter 2001	St Helena's commitment to implement multilateral environmental agreements

Protected Areas and Species

St Helena has a total of 23 National Conservation Areas which have been divided into four sub-categories (Figure 6.b). Of these 23, three are National Parks, six are Nature Reserves, five are Important Wirebird Areas and nine are Historic Conservation Areas. The Nature Reserves and the Important Wirebird Areas are the primary focus of conservation efforts and cover a total area of 13.5km², 11% of the total terrestrial area.

All species that are classified as threatened on the IUCN Red List are protected under island law.

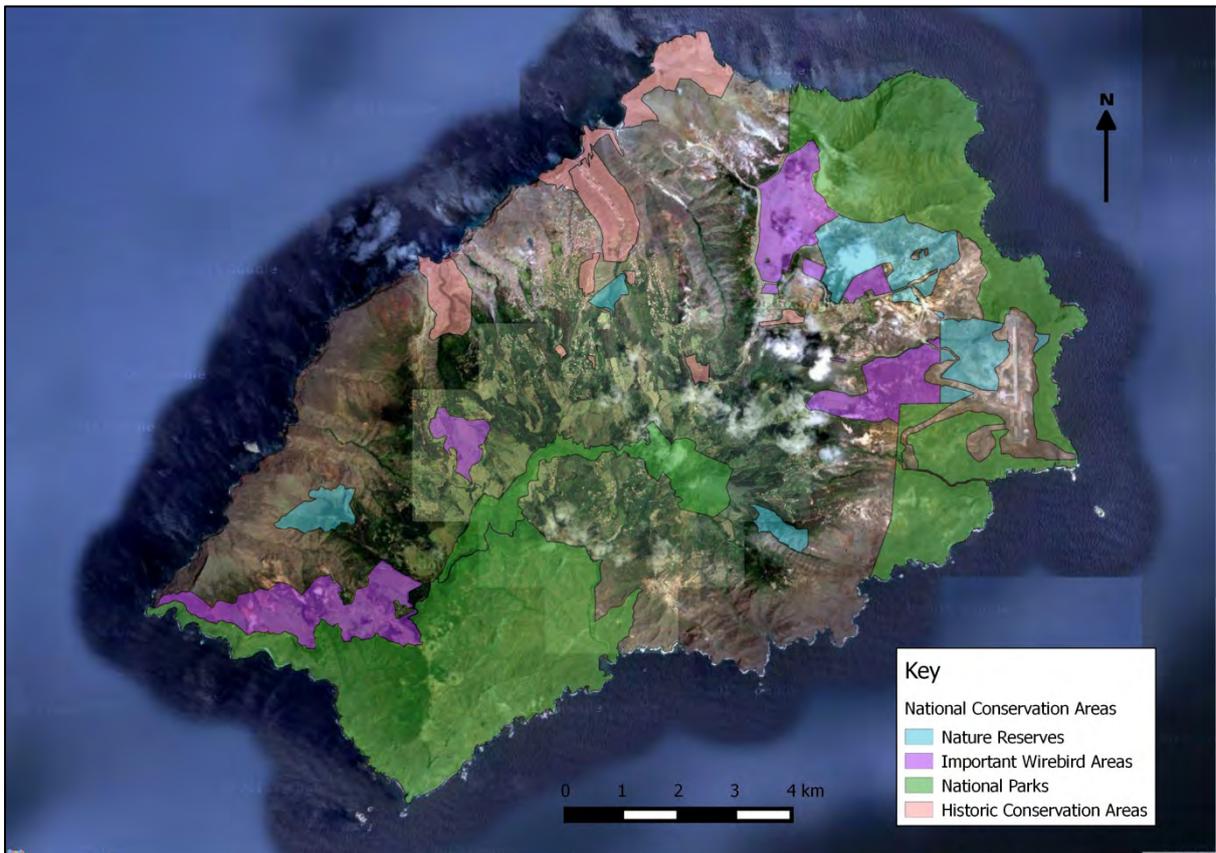


Figure 6.b: St Helena Legislated Protected Areas

6.3.3. Tristan da Cunha

National environmental legislation

Tristan da Cunha has three ordinances that are directly linked to the environment (Table 6.6) including fisheries, agriculture and specifically conservation.

Table 6.6: National Ordinances and Policies of Tristan da Cunha (Source: RSPB 2016)

#	Ordinance name	What it does
1	Conservation of Native Organisms and Natural Habitats (Tristan da Cunha) Ordinance (2006)	The objectives of this comprehensive legislation are the maintenance of fauna, flora, geological, scenic and historical features of the islands
2	Fisheries Limits Ordinance (2001)	Defines the fisheries limit around each of the islands as 200 nautical miles, and makes provision for fishing within these limits
3	Agricultural Ordinance (1984)	Land management on Tristan, and the export and import of livestock and fresh goods is controlled by this ordinance

National environmental strategies

Tristan da Cunha has four main national environmental strategies that focus on the management of the conservation of species across the archipelago (Table 6.7). However, both the Biodiversity Action Plan and the Management Plan for the World Heritage Sites are due to be revised.

Table 6.7: National Environmental strategies of Tristan da Cunha

Name of document	What it is
2001 Environment Charter	Outlines the shared responsibility of the UK Government and the Government of Tristan da Cunha for the conservation of the environment and the international commitments to this
Tristan da Cunha Biodiversity Action Plan 2012-2016	Outlines the actions that need to be taken to conserve Tristan da Cunha's biodiversity. This will be updated in 2017
World Heritage Site Management Plan for Gough and Inaccessible Islands 2010-2015	Five year plan for the conservation of wildlife at these two World Heritage Sites. The updated plan for 2015-2020 will soon be released
Implementation plan for the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP) 2009	This summarises the current status of ACAP-related work at the Tristan Islands, and provides a prioritised programme of future work
Wildlife monitoring manuals	Reports on the research undertaken on the islands

Protected Areas and Species

Three of the four islands in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago have officially designated Nature Reserves under the Conservation of Native Organisms and Natural Habitats (Tristan da Cunha) Ordinance 2006. Gough Island (Figure 6.d) was designated as a Nature Reserve in 1976, but was later amended to include its territorial waters to 12 nautical miles in 1997. Inaccessible Island, and its surrounding waters to 12 nautical miles (Figure 6.c), was also declared a Nature Reserve in this amendment. While Tristan Island is not designated as a Nature Reserve in its entirety, it is subject to the ordinance with all Northern Rockhopper Penguin colonies on the island listed as official Nature Reserves. Overall, around 44% of the terrestrial area of Tristan da Cunha is under protection.

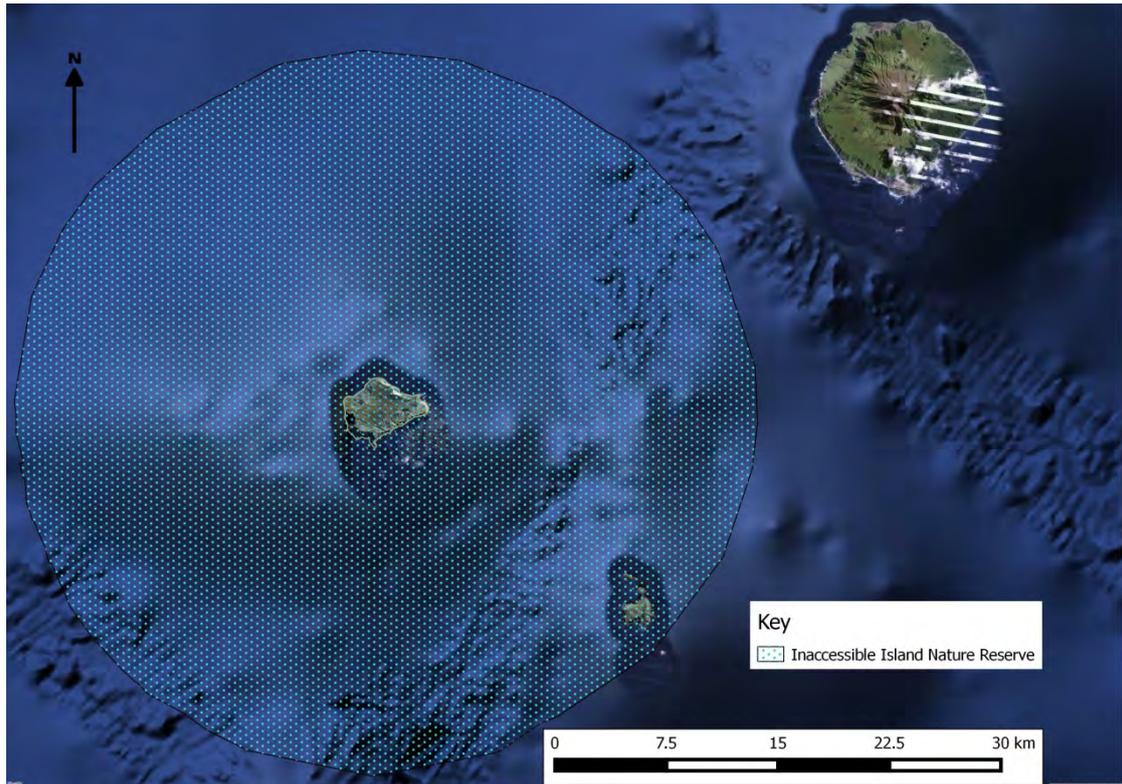


Figure 6.c: Tristan da Cunha Legislated Protected Areas

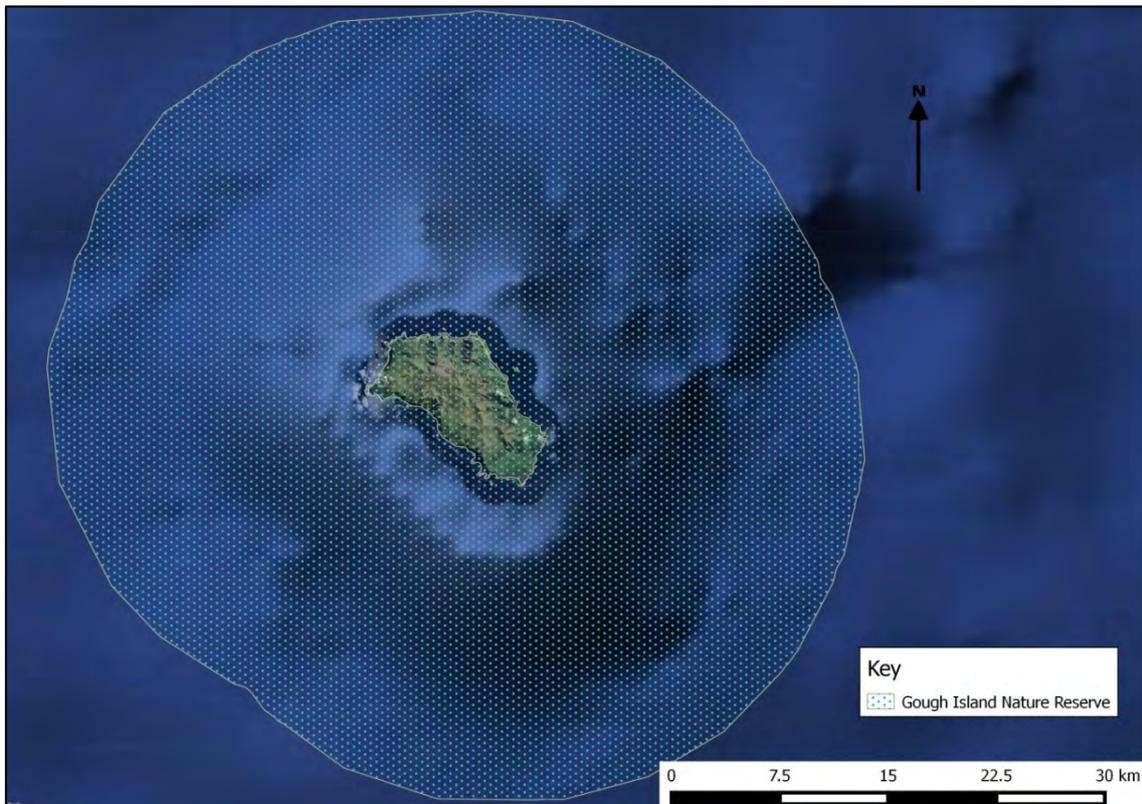


Figure 6.d: Gough Island Legislated Protected Areas

Birds are protected under the Conservation of Native Organisms and Natural Habitats (Tristan da Cunha) Ordinance 2006.

6.3.4. Falkland Islands

National environmental legislation

The Falkland Islands has 12 ordinances that are related to the environment (Table 6.8), covering national protected areas, protected species, import and export regulations, fisheries regulations and oil and gas exploration.

Table 6.8: National Ordinances of the Falkland Islands (RSPB 2016)

#	Ordinance name	What it does
1	Conservation of Wildlife and Nature Ordinance 1999	It contains provisions for the protection of wild birds, animals and plants, introductions of new species and for the designation of National Nature Reserves
2	Endangered Species Ordinance 2003	The ordinance controls the import and export of species listed under Appendix I, II and III of CITES and gives management authority of CITES to the Falkland Islands Government
3	Environment Protection (Overseas Territories) Order 1997	This enables the provision of the London Dumping Convention to be implemented in Falkland Islands
4	Fisheries (Conservation and Management) Ordinance 2005	It gives legislative effect to a major review and modernisation of fisheries policy including the introduction of property rights in the Falkland Islands fishery
5	Grass Fires Ordinance 2002	Under the ordinance, fires may be started between 1 April and 15 September without permission but during the closed season, permission to burn areas on specific dates must be sought from the Department of Agriculture
6	Marine Farming Ordinance 2006	Created to allow the licensing of farming of fish, crustaceans and molluscs
7	Marine Mammals Ordinance 1992	This protects all marine mammals (including whales, porpoises, dolphins, otters, seals, fur seals, sea lions and elephant seals), and makes it an offence to take, wound or kill any marine mammal in the Falkland Islands or in Falkland Islands waters with intent to do so, or to poison any marine mammal
8	Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution) Act 1971, Oil in Territorial Waters Ordinance & MARPOL	This effectively implemented, and slightly extended, the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage (CLC) in the UK. The Act regulated the responsibilities of ship owners for damage caused by oil pollution from their ships
9	Offshore Minerals Ordinance 1994	Enables seismic survey work and exploratory drilling under specific licence conditions, including provision for a mandatory Environmental Impact Assessment
10	Plant Disease Regulation Controls 1944 and Customs Ordinance 2003	Controls the import of plants and animals
11	Planning Ordinance 1991	Includes provisions for the preparation of development plans, the handling of planning applications and Environmental Impact Assessments
12	National Parks Ordinance 1998	This gives the Governor of the Falkland Islands the authority to designate National Parks. These were to be extensive tracts of country with natural beauty and opportunities for open-air recreation

National environmental strategies

There are eight main environmental strategy documents that guide the management of the natural environment across the Falkland Islands. A full list of these is given below in Table 6.9.

Table 6.9: National Environmental strategies of the Falkland Islands

Name of document	What it is
The Falkland Islands Environmental Charter (2001)	It lays out eleven key environmental commitments for FIG and UK Government.
Falkland Islands Structure Plan (2001-2016)	Sets Island-wide planning policy for guiding development and the use of land
Falkland Islands Government Islands Plan (2009-14)	Focuses on improving the quality of life for the people of the Falklands by stimulating economic and social development within the constraints of limited resources and need to protect the environment
Falkland Islands Biodiversity Strategy (2008-18)	Outlines the desired future for the biodiversity of the Falkland Islands and a management plan for this
Falkland Islands State of the Environment Report (2008)	Documents the current knowledge of the Falkland Islands environment, socio-economic information and threats facing the islands
Falkland Islands Government National Oil Spill Contingency Plan (2009)	Outlines the most likely types of spills that could be expected from the offshore exploration and the appropriate responses
Falkland Islands Development Plan (2015)	The Development Plan provides a framework for the future spatial development of the Islands.
Environmental Charter 2001	The Falkland Islands commitment to implement multilateral environmental agreements

Protected Areas and Species

There are 19 National Nature Reserves that have been identified in the Falkland Islands (Figure 6.e), as designated under the Conservation of Wildlife and Nature Ordinance 1999. They cover an area of 354km², less than 3% of the total terrestrial area of the territory. Of these, eight are owned by the Falkland Islands Government, two are owned by environmental or conservation groups and nine are owned privately.

Overall, 23 native and endemic plant species protected by legislation along with all bird species (except two), all marine mammal species and the native fish and the zebra trout (*Aplocheilichthys zebra*).

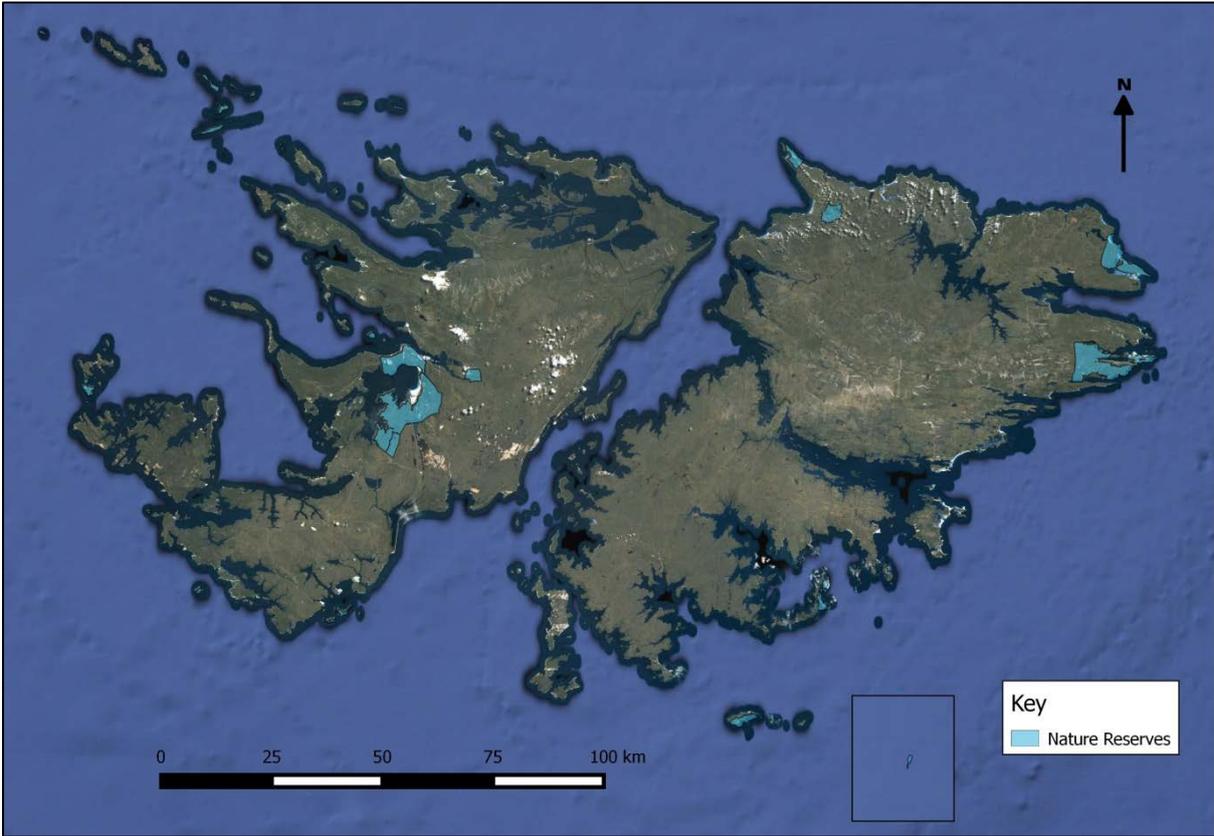


Figure 6.e: Falkland Islands Legislated Nature Reserves

7. CURRENT STATUS OF THE CONSERVATION COMMUNITY

7.1. Territory Based Organisations

Ascension Island

Ascension Island Government Conservation Department

The Ascension Island Government (AIG) Conservation Department was created in 2001 and is the only environmental organisation based on the island. The aim of AIG Conservation Department is to conserve and promote the islands natural heritage by implementing the Government's commitments under the Ascension Environment Charter (Ascension Island Government Conservation Department 2016), with actions detailed in the Island's National Biodiversity Action Plan. It has 11 staff members employed both by the Government and through project grants given by organisations, including Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC), Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) and the Darwin Plus Initiative, formerly the Overseas Territories Environment Programme (OTEP). In addition to the full time employed team, the department is also supported by a number of volunteers who help with practical work and students, both at MSc and PhD level, who carry out research project field work with the department.

Ascension Island Heritage Society

Founded in 1966, the Ascension Island Heritage Society is a voluntary body whose aims are to stimulate public concern and appreciation of, the geography, history, natural history and architecture of Ascension Island, and to secure the preservation of features of historic or public interest. The Society relies on public donations and small profits from the sale of souvenirs.

St Helena

St Helena Government Environment and Natural Resources Directorate (ENRD)

The Environment and Natural Resources Directorate brings together roles concerned with the management, conservation and regulation of the natural and man-made environment, allowing for a holistic co-ordinated approach. This includes lands, buildings, transport infrastructure, agriculture and the environment. The overall aim is to support the development of St Helena by strengthening the Island's infrastructure, and environment. The Directorate's responsibilities include the network of public roads and bridges, the provision and maintenance of the Crown Estate buildings and land and provision of technical advice on construction projects. ENRD is separated into divisions that manage its various functions. The Environmental Management Division (EMD) was created in 2012 to focus specifically on sustainable environmental management.

Environmental Management Division (EMD)

There are four sections within the Environmental Management Division. They are as follows:

Marine Conservation Section

The Marine Section consists of four staff, a marine team manager, a marine conservation officer and two marine conservation assistants. Day to day activities include fieldwork, laboratory work, data analysis, report writing and awareness raising on all aspects of the marine environment to feed into wider island decision making.

Terrestrial Conservation Section

The Terrestrial Conservation section is responsible for the conservation of native and endemic species and habitats on the island. The section is led by the Terrestrial Conservation Advisor/Manager and consists of 16 staff composed mainly into two teams: the Habitats Team, led by the Terrestrial Conservation Officer, and the Species team, led by the Nursery Officer. The Species Conservation and Environmental Research Officer completes the section.

Environmental Risk Management Section

The Environmental Risk Management section aims to minimise the impacts of, and risk to, the environment through the identification of best practice and/or mitigation measures, and then enforcement of and compliance with these; including pollution, waste management and climate change.

Environmental Advocacy and Assessment Section

The Environmental Advocacy and Assessment Section focuses on promoting the value and importance of sustainable environmental management both within and outside of government. It leads on communication and promotion, Strategic environmental assessments, Environmental Impact assessments, the development of environmental policy and the application of the new environmental law.

St Helena National Trust (SHNT)

The St Helena National Trust works to further the conservation management of St Helena's built, cultural and natural heritage. The National Trust seeks to identify and satisfy the environmental management needs of the island in its broadest sense, to augment and support the activities of other relevant organisations and authorities, and provides services where required. Staff members are employed both by the organisation and through grants sources from UK organisations, including the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB).

St Helena Nature Conservation Group (SNCG)

The St Helena Nature Conservation Group has been running since 1993 and is made up of volunteers who have a common interest in the promotion and enjoyment of the islands natural environment. The group has created and way-marked a number of walks across the island, called 'Postbox Walks' after the 'postbox' at the end of each walk with a logbook and

stamp in it. The group also conducts awareness raising events amongst the local population and maintains the pathways for the Postbox Walks.

St. Helena Active Participation in Enterprise (SHAPE)

SHAPE is a non-governmental organisation that actively seeks to employ disabled people. One of its core focus areas is around developing environmental projects, and it has successfully bid for grants for developing a comprehensive paper-recycling initiative.

Tristan da Cunha

Government of Tristan da Cunha Conservation Department

The Conservation Department is responsible for terrestrial and marine conservation, management of national protected areas and invasive alien species control. Much of the survey and monitoring of the biodiversity of Tristan da Cunha and the other islands to date has been carried out in collaboration with teams of visiting scientists. The capacity to carry out conservation work is limited by a small workforce, and little formal scientific education. In order to increase local capacity, the Tristan Darwin Initiative project (Empowering the People of Tristan da Cunha to Implement the CBD 2003-2006) gave fieldwork training to a team of ten people, which has since been extended to include additional people (Pelembé and Cooper 2011a). The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) also provides annual core funding for the employment of two local staff members.

Government of Tristan da Cunha Fisheries Department

The Fisheries Department is responsible for providing the information necessary to manage the fisheries, and fisheries observers are placed on as many boats as possible. Data taken from the catches is analysed and this information is used to set quotas. In the case of the crayfish fishery 5,000 samples are taken from each island and measurements taken from these. This data, along with information on catch per unit effort, is fed into a computer modelling programme which then allows the natural resources department to set the Total Allowable Catch for the next season. The management of the fishery around the main island of Tristan is decided by a fishing committee, which has eight members representing the fishermen, the fishing company, the Fisheries Department and the Island Council. The Tristan fishery is controlled not only by the quota given for the island, but also by the amount of time boats are allowed to spend in the water on fishing days. This limits how far from the harbour the boats are able to fish. Agriculture and stocking levels are managed by the Agriculture Department (Pelembé and Cooper 2011a).

Falkland Islands

Falkland Island Government (FIG):

Environmental Planning Directorate (EPD)

The FIG Environmental Planning Directorate work in a number of key environmental areas including: deliver building control and spatial planning functions to the public and government departments; provide for the conservation and protection of historic sites and buildings; meet the Government's international environmental commitments; co-ordinate the delivery, monitoring and review of the local Biodiversity Strategy; coordinating the biosecurity

of offshore islands; co-ordinating the national rat eradication and invasive weeds control programmes; provide statutory environmental functions; progress the Waste Management Action Plan and advance environmental good practice, including the sustainable use of natural resources.

Department of Natural Resources

The Department of Natural Resources includes Agriculture, Veterinary services, Biosecurity, Fisheries and Marine operations. The Department is charged with facilitating and enabling wealth creation in fishing and farming whilst promoting and regulating the conservation and sound stewardship of natural resources. It works to setting conditions for maximising profitability in private sector fishing and farming enterprises whilst ensuring long term sustainability for future generations. It also works towards securing sustainable returns from renewable natural resources whilst protecting and conserving the marine and terrestrial environments in their natural state. It involves administration, science, extension, research, regulation, facilitation, enforcement and a range of services.

Department of Mineral Resources

The Department of Mineral Resources is the FIG regulatory body charged with oversight of the offshore oil and gas industry and any onshore mining or mineral exploration that may take place. Core responsibilities include the role of licensing authority, offshore health and safety enforcement, and offshore environmental approvals.

Falklands Conservation

Falklands Conservation is a local non-governmental organisation, with both local and international members, that works on behalf of their members and is in partnership with the local and international community to conserve the natural environment of the Falklands for future generations. They carry out practical conservation action, promote conservation ambition with decision makers, and undertake community outreach. Their priority areas are; strengthening bio-security and invasive species policies and procedures, ensuring best practice for onshore and offshore developments, terrestrial habitat restoration and enhancing marine management. They also own 17 offshore island nature reserves.

South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (SAERI)

The South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (SAERI) is an academic organisation conducting research in the South Atlantic from the tropics down to the ice in Antarctica. SAERI's remit includes the natural and physical sciences. It aims to conduct world class research, teach students, and build capacity within and between the South Atlantic Overseas Territories.

New Island Conservation Trust (NICT)

The New Island Conservation Trust is an active organisation, which owns and manages New Island. Its main mission is to conserve the island in perpetuity and has undertaken work on removing sheep and cattle, allowing a recovery of the vegetation (de Bettencourt and Imminga-Berends 2015). It has also developed controlled ecotourism, and is a favoured stop for Antarctic cruise ships. Recently, detailed research has been carried out on introduced

rodents, satellite-tracking of penguins, skua migration, prion ecology and behaviour and the population dynamics of albatrosses (de Bettencourt and Imminga-Berends 2015).

Shallow Marine Survey Group (SMSG)

The Shallow Marine Surveys Group conducts research through diving and exploration in the South Atlantic. Founded in 2006, its members are made up of marine scientists, dive enthusiasts, and volunteers from the local community, all with a desire to contribute towards high quality marine ecological science, inshore resource assessments, conservation and education. Based in the Falkland Islands, they operate throughout the Falklands archipelago and the South Atlantic; most recently South Georgia, Ascension Island, St Helena Islands, and Tristan da Cunha.

Antarctic Research Trust

The Antarctic Research Trust (ART) was founded in 1997 and is a charity registered in the Falkland Islands (since 1999), Switzerland (since 2002) and the USA (since 2004). The ART's aim is to conduct and support scientific research on Antarctic and sub-Antarctic animals in order to provide baseline data for adequate conservation measures.

7.2. UK Based Organisations

A number of UK based organisations (Table 7.1) are active within the South Atlantic Overseas Territories, focussed on biodiversity and implementation of research and conservation work. Most of these organisations work with actors and stakeholders based within the OTs. The list below in Table 7.1 is not exhaustive and focuses on organisations that are directly involved within the OTs.

Table 7.1: Main UK organisations active in the South Atlantic region

Institution	Description
Army Ornithological Society (AOS)	Army Ornithological Society (Army Ornithological Society 2016a) undertakes projects focussed on birds across its military bases, this includes the two bases that are located in the South Atlantic i.e. on Ascension Island and on the Falklands. They have been monitoring seabirds on Ascension Island since 1987 with a specific focus on long term monitoring of the Sooty Terns (<i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i>) (Army Ornithological Society 2016b). They work with local partners, and contribute to capacity building, having made a significant contribution to bird ringing training of local staff on Ascension and St. Helena.
BirdLife International	BirdLife International is a global network of non-governmental organisations that focus on bird conservation. In the UK OTs in the South Atlantic region, BirdLife is represented by the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB). The BirdLife partnership supports the conservation of bird species and their habitats by the identification of Important Bird Areas (IBAs).
Blue Marine Foundation (BLUE)	The Blue Marine Foundation (Blue Marine Foundation 2016a) is a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) formed in 2010. It aims to 'put at least 10% of the world's oceans under protection by 2020'. Their portfolio includes a UK Overseas Territories Project and they have been proactively involved in lobbying and research about Marine Protected Areas in Ascension's waters (Blue Marine Foundation 2016b).
British Antarctic Survey (BAS)	The British Antarctic Survey is an Institute of the Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) that provides world-leading interdisciplinary research in the Polar regions. It has an office-base in the Falkland Islands, and has recently being increasing its collaborations with South Atlantic Overseas Territories partners to facilitate and undertake marine scientific research in their waters (British Antarctic Survey 2015).
Buglife	Buglife is the only organisation in Europe solely devoted to the conservation of all invertebrates. Buglife's aim is to halt the extinction of invertebrate species and to achieve sustainable populations of invertebrates. It has offices based across the UK and collaborates with territory based organisations to carry out invertebrate research and conservation efforts.
Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA)	The UK Government's Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) provides support to the UKOT on environmental issues (DEFRA 2012). Defra is the chair of the OTBG (see below) as outlined in the Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy (OTBS) (DEFRA 2009). Defra provides funding to environmental projects in the UKOTs including the

Institution	Description
	South Atlantic through the Darwin Plus Initiative (Darwin Plus 2016).
Department for International Development (DIFD)	The UK Government's Department for International Development has a programme of work that focuses on the Overseas Territories (DFID 2012). It provides financial support for UKOT environmental work via the Darwin Plus initiative (Darwin Plus 2016) and through additional funding for environmental research and projects that relate to the UKOTs where DFID works directly. In the South Atlantic these are St. Helena and Tristan da Cunha. DFID are core members of the Overseas Territories Biodiversity Group (OTBG).
Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO)	The UK Government's Foreign and Commonwealth Office is the lead department for most of the UK's Overseas Territories. Its support for the UKOT environment includes leading on the implementation of the governments 'blue belt' commitment, contributing funding through the Darwin Plus initiative (Darwin Plus 2016) and directly through its in-territory Governors offices and through targeted/focussed projects. The FCO are core members of OTBG.
Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC)	JNCC is the UK public body that advises the UK Government and devolved administrations on UK-wide and international nature conservation. For the last 10 years it has an internal program that focuses on Overseas Territories. Through this programme it has provided financial and technical support to all the South Atlantic Overseas Territories. As part of this it has had an officer based in the Falkland Islands since 2007, preceded by a five year project on seabirds at sea. This officer coordinates work across the South Atlantic (including South Georgia and the British Antarctic Territory) and implements aspects of the OTs obligations under ACAP.
Ministry of Defence (MOD)	The Ministry of Defence contribute to supporting environmental work in the UKOTs where they have military bases. In the South Atlantic these are Ascension and St. Helena. The MOD are members of the OTBG.
Overseas Territories Biodiversity Group (OTBG)	The Overseas Territories Biodiversity Group, a cross government official-level group that is chaired by Defra. It has responsibility for overseeing delivery of the UK Governments objectives for conservation and the sustainable use of biodiversity in the Overseas Territories. JNCC provides the secretariat for the group. It has representation from all of the UK government bodies (JNCC 2016a), and meets quarterly.
Royal Botanical Gardens Kew	The UK's Royal Botanical Gardens Kew has a long history of working with the UK Overseas Territories, dating back to the 18 th century. They continue today to be actively involved in the South Atlantic. They have a dedicated UK Overseas Territories team and 'work with partners in the UK Overseas Territories to enable them to better document conservation and sustainably manage their rich plant diversity'. Their activities sit within the wider framework of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (Royal Botanical Gardens Kew 2016).
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)	The UK's Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) is a large non-governmental organisation (NGO) that focuses on the UK's Overseas Territories as part of its international programme

Institution	Description
	of work. The RSPB has been working with local partners in the UK Overseas Territories for almost 20 years. Focussed on 'all-nature' conservation, not just birds, the RSPB conducts joint projects, provides annual financial and technical support, and engages in policy processes. The Society has 8 FTE permanent staff working with the OTs, as well as additional project staff.
UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum (UKOTCF)	The UKOTCF is a Non-Governmental Organisation that has a long history of working with the UK Overseas Territories (UKOTCF 2016). Its members include all organisations from the UK overseas territories, other international conservation organisations. The South Atlantic Working Group (a sub-group of the UKOTCF) focusses in particular on the South Atlantic region, and meets twice yearly to discuss matters of mutual interest with stakeholders from the region.
University of Aberdeen	The University of Aberdeen is ranked the top university in Scotland for Research performance (University of Aberdeen 2016). It has strong links with the South Atlantic primarily through its relationship with the South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (SAERI), where, over the last 4 years, joint research projects have been developed and implemented.
University of Exeter	The University of Exeter is an outstanding University (ranked 6 th in the UK (University of Exeter 2016)) which has good links with the UKOTs through the implementation of a number of capacity building and research projects. In the South Atlantic it has a long-established relationship with the Ascension Island Government Conservation Department with whom it continues to work collaboratively and to provide academic support for scientific staff there.
Zoological Society of London (ZSL)	The Zoological Society of London (ZSL) is an international scientific, conservation and educational charity whose mission is to promote and achieve the worldwide conservation of animals and their habitats. ZSL runs active conservation projects in more than 50 countries and two zoos in the UK, ZSL London Zoo and ZSL Whipsnade Zoo.

7.3. Other International Organisations

A number of international organisations (Table 7.2) are active within the South Atlantic Overseas Territories, focussed on biodiversity and implementation of research and conservation work. Most of these organisations work with actors and stakeholders based within the OTs. The list below in Table 7.2 is not exhaustive and focuses on organisations that are directly involved within the OTs.

Table 7.2: Main International organisations active in the South Atlantic region

Institution	Description
Elephant Seal Research Group	The Elephant Seal Research Group is an independent organization of researchers dedicated to the study of elephant seals, marine mammals, and marine megafauna at large. They are currently running various long term research projects, including: a study of southern elephant seals (<i>Mirounga leonina</i>) of Sea Lion Island, the main breeding colony of this species in the Falkland Islands, started in 1995; a study of killer whales of the Falkland Islands, started in 2013; a study of the skuas of the Falkland Islands, started in 2014. They are also carrying out general environmental monitoring at Sea Lion Island in the Falklands.
International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN)	IUCN has a European Overseas Programme that creates a network among and between all of European Member states Overseas Countries, Territories and Outermost Regions. Most recently they are leading on the implementation of the Best 2.0 funding programme. In the South Atlantic, they have partnered with SAERI to deliver this.
Overseas Countries and Territories Association (OCTA)	OCTA brings together the EU OCT governments. Its mission is 'Working collectively through the promotion of common positions and partnerships for the sustainable development of OCTs by cooperation, capacity building and communication'. One of OCTAs priorities is environment and climate change. Most of its work in this area is channelled through a partnership working party (PWP) on environment and climate change.
Percy Fitzpatrick Institute at The University of Cape Town	The Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology is located at The University of Cape Town, South Africa, Department of Biological Sciences studies the ecology of Northern Rockhopper Penguins across the Tristan da Cunha archipelago and Gough Island, as well as the tracking of albatross and petrel species at these locations. This work is carried out in collaboration with the Tristan Conservation Department. The University provides advice to the Tristan da Cunha Fisheries Department with regards to the management and setting of catch quotas for each individual island.
Pew Charitable Trust	The Pew Charitable Trust is an American Charity that focuses on the power of knowledge to solve today's most challenging problems. One of its portfolios focusses on the environment, within which there is a global Ocean Legacy programme that aims to establish large scale marine parks. Within this context, Pew has focussed on promoting the concept of large scale marine parks in some of the South Atlantic OTs.
South African National Antarctic Programme (SANAP)	SANAP, as part of its research programme, has been operating the weather station on Gough Island (Tristan da Cunha) since 1956 (South African National Antarctic Programme 2016).
University of Maine	University of Maine's School of Biology and Ecology and Climate Change Institute (CCI) has developed a partnership with SAERI to undertake research in the South Atlantic with a particular focus

Institution	Description
	on the Falkland Islands (The University of Maine 2016).
University of Pretoria	University of Pretoria is a multi-faculty research-intensive university based in Johannesburg. It carries out environmental work, from marine mammals to invertebrates, across Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island in partnership with the Tristan Conservation Department.
Wildlife Conservation Society	The Wildlife Conservation Society is a registered NGO in the United States. It aims to conserve some of the world's largest remaining wild places. The society owns Grand and Steeple Jason Islands in the Falkland Islands.

8. THREATS AND PRESSURES ON BIODIVERSITY

8.1. Identifying Threats

All ecosystems found across the South Atlantic are particularly susceptible to a wide range of threats. The remote isolation of these islands for millions of years has led to the evolution of unique species which can be significantly impacted by the slightest of changes. The arrival of humans to each of these islands has changed their ecosystems irreparably, resulting in the extinction of a number of species with many others now under threat. Unlike a lot of other island OCTs, the number of threats to island biodiversity is actually decreasing over time as issues like wild grazers, overharvesting and habitat destruction have started to be addressed. However, this is not to say that there are no threats. The rich diversity, both terrestrial and marine, found in all the islands face a number of pressures, primarily; invasive alien species, climate change, illegal fishing and extractive industries.

However, one of the biggest barriers to environmental work across all the territories is a general lack of baseline knowledge, particularly in the marine environment. This, in conjunction with a lack of available long-term project funding, indirectly functions as a threat through inadequate support.

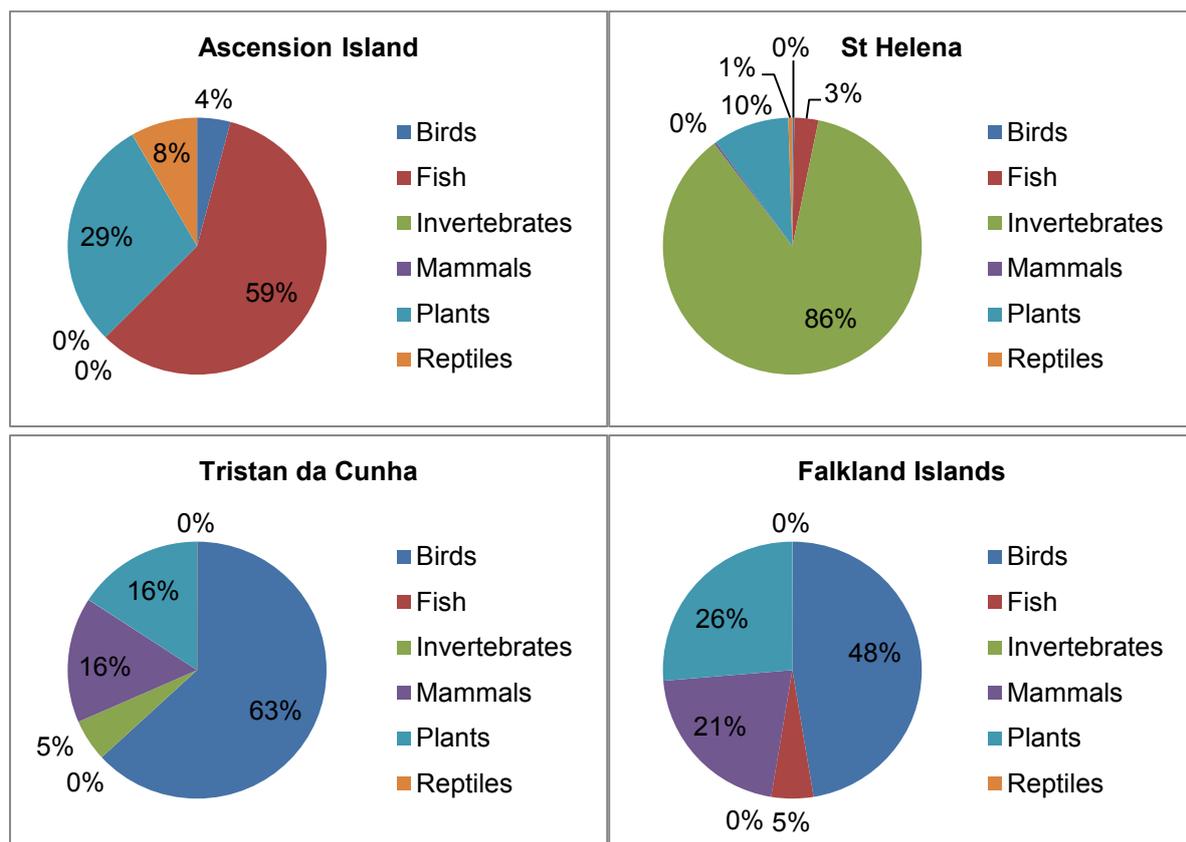


Figure 8.a: Percentage of threatened species per taxa out of total number of identified threatened species recorded for each territory

8.2. Invasive Alien Species

Invasive Alien Species (IAS) are non-native species which have been introduced to an ecosystem, either purposefully or accidentally, which cause harm to the environment they have been introduced to. Island ecosystems, like those in the South Atlantic, are particularly susceptible and sensitive to the impacts of IAS. All the islands have a number of endemic species which have evolved mostly in isolation from predators, disease and aggressive competitors, meaning in many instances they are unable to adjust appropriately to survive. The international community has recognised that IAS pose one of the most serious threats to biodiversity and have been responsible for the extinction of more native island species than any other factor (Shine and Stringer 2010).

IAS are a major problem for all the South Atlantic territories, both in terrestrial and marine environments. Since each islands discovery they all have a long history of species being introduced, despite their remoteness. Terrestrial areas have been historically impacted through the introduction of feral grazing animals, including donkeys (*Equus africanus asinus*), goats (*Capra aegagrus hircus*), sheep (*Ovis aries*) and pigs (*Sus scrofa*). The resulting over-grazing not only directly impacted the health of the native flora, but also resulted in a number of secondary problems including increased soil erosion, water runoff and decreased slope stability. A prioritised framework assessing the UK OTs most heavily impacted by invasive vertebrate species was conducted by the RSPB and published in 2014 (RSPB 2014). The results of this study will be discussed below in relation to each OT. Due to the lack of information concerning IAS in the marine environment for the South Atlantic, the following will focus on terrestrial IAS.

Ascension Island

The total number of non-native species recorded by the RSPB for Ascension Island is 232, including 103 plants, 113 invertebrates and 16 vertebrates (Churchyard et al. 2014). Ascension Island was ranked as the 20th top priority OT for invasive alien vertebrate eradication by the RSPB in 2013 (RSPB 2014).

Vertebrates

The historical introduction of mammals to the island, including donkeys, sheep, rats, rabbits, mice and goats (now locally extinct), has had a major impact on the endemic and native flora of the island. The introduction of grazing mammals was a major contributor to the decline of the endemic plant species and the extinction of three of the islands endemic vascular plants. Grazing remains a secondary threat to the majority of the islands threatened endemic and native flora.

The introduction of feral cats (*Felis catus*) and the black rat (*Rattus rattus*) in the early 1800's resulted in the local extinction of seabird colonies from the main island. Efforts have been made to address this situation and in 2006 the island was declared free of feral cats. Since this eradication, the vulnerable-VU endemic Ascension Island Frigatebird was recorded nesting once again on the main island in 2012, with 44 nests recorded in 2014-2015 (Ascension Island Government 2015h). However, both the black rat and the common Myna bird (*Acridotheres tristis*) continue to prey on the eggs of seabirds, particularly Sooty Terns (*Onychoprion fuscatus*). Black rats have also been observed preying on green turtle

hatchlings in large numbers; however there is currently insufficient data to know if this is influencing overall population trends (Ascension Island Government 2015i).

Plants

Ascension Island is highly unique in that almost all its 103 invasive flora was purposefully planted on the island in large numbers. This started when Joseph Hooker visited the island in 1843 and proposed planting trees at the highest point of the island (called Green Mountain) where the native flora was abundant. He believed this would increase the amount of rainfall, create the formation of deeper soils and allow suitable crops to become established (Wilkinson 2004). For several years after this visit, plants were sent monthly to Ascension to be planted on the slopes of Green Mountain (Wilkinson 2004). The result of this influx of alien species is that almost all the islands endemic plant species have been displaced from their natural ranges. Detailed information of the exact species posing the greatest threats to the endemic flora can be found online at the Ascension Island National Biodiversity Action Plan database (<http://www.ascension-island.gov.ac/government/conservation/projects/bap/>). This database has been created by the AIG Conservation Department in partnership with the University of Exeter, funded by the UK Darwin Initiative.

One of the most problematic species across much of the islands low-altitude, dry, arid environment is the Mexican Thorn bush (*Prosopis juliflora*). This highly drought tolerant shrub can produce roots up to 30m long and has spread rapidly across much of the western part of the island (Ascension Island Government 2015j). Its ability to monopolise water, light and nutrients allows it to easily outcompete native flora. Its preferred habitat is that same as that of the critically endangered-CR endemic Ascension Island spurge, and the spread of Mexican thorn into the few areas where this species remains would likely lead to its extinction (Ascension Island Government 2015j).

Invertebrates

Around 113 non-native invertebrate species have been recorded on Ascension Island (Churchyard et al. 2014) and have been shown to have a pronounced environmental impact. Introduced spiders, centipedes and ants are known to predate many of the island's endemic invertebrate species and are suspected of contributing to a number of extinctions (Varnham 2006). More information is needed on the overall impacts non-native invertebrates are having, both on their native counterparts and on other taxa.

Control

Strategies are being developed for the management of the Mexican thorn bush, as a full eradication of the species is currently considered unfeasible. Instead, the aim is to use site-based management to manually remove thorn trees from key conservation areas, along with biological control to effect a long-term reduction in fertility and rates of spread at broader scales (Ascension Island Government 2015j).

Since the eradication of feral cats, Ascension has seen a large increase in its rodent population and it is fast becoming one of the most urgent issues to address. Currently over 1700 bait boxes are distributed across the island, containing varying forms of rodenticide, but it does not appear to be slowing the rapidly growing population (Ascension Island

Government 2015i). Further research is needed to show the impacts rats are having on the native flora and fauna to show the benefits of increased control in the long term and feasibility studies into the practical application of eradication on the island need to be carried out.

Grazing enclosures have been created around wild populations of endemic plants, where possible, in order to reduce grazing pressure. However, these sites are very small scale and fencing at a habitat level is not practical. Localised control of grazing vertebrates needs to be carried out in the highest impacted areas (Ascension Island Government 2015f). An assessment into the invertebrate species impacting on the endemic plant populations is also required.

No management currently exists for non-native invertebrate species which are present on the island.

St Helena

The total number of non-native species recorded by the RSPB for St Helena is 788, including 339 plants, 436 invertebrates and 13 vertebrates (Churchyard et al. 2014). St Helena was found to not be feasible for invasive alien vertebrate eradication by the RSPB in their 2013 study (RSPB 2014). However, efforts are ongoing to ensure the nesting stacks around the main island are kept free from invasive alien vertebrates.

Vertebrates

The introduction of numerous grazing animals, including donkeys, goats, pigs, rabbits and sheep, during the early settlement of the island had a large detrimental impact on the endemic and native flora. Grazing mammals, particularly rabbits, continue to be a problem although their impacts are difficult to assess as they are intricately tied to human disturbance and climatic change (Lambdon and Darlow 2008).

Feral cat predation on adult birds is one of the biggest threats to the endemic critically endangered-CR St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) (Ellick et al. 2013). Rats and Myna birds (*Acridotheres tristis*) predate on the eggs and chicks of the St Helena Plover, but their impact has been assessed as less than that of the active cat predation. Active control and removal of feral cats around nesting sites and monitoring of rodent populations is ongoing. Seabird populations nesting along the coastal regions of the island are also impacted by cat, rat and the common Myna bird predation. Myna birds have also been accredited with the spreading of seeds from introduced plant species (Lambdon and Darlow 2008), leading to invasive plant species gaining access to areas where they were not previously recorded.

Plants

Over 365 plant species have been introduced into the terrestrial environment of St Helena (Lambdon and Darlow 2008). However, not all these species are considered invasive and a number of them are now classified as naturalised. This has led to a large scale merger of native and alien habitats; however most habitats are dominated by introductions and can clearly be classified as alien. The area of remaining native dominated habitat has been estimated as no more than 1% of the total area of the island (Lambdon and Darlow 2008).

African fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*), whiteweed (*Austroeupatorium inulaefolium*), pheasant-tail fern (*Nephrolepis exaltata*) and wild mango (*Schinus terebinthifolius*) are among the most problematic invasive flora (P. Lambdon pers. comm.). This is due to the fact that they form dense populations, are often aggressive in the way they spread, are difficult to remove, outcompete native species and drastically alter ecosystem function (Lambdon and Darlow 2008). These species also impact on the quality of grazing for local livestock and consequently have large impacts on local livelihoods.

Other invasive species, including bull grass (*Juncus tenuis*), wild coffee (*Chrysanthemoides monilifera*) and furze (*Ulex europaeus*), have invaded areas used by the critically endangered-CR St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). This lowering of habitat quality reduces the use of these areas by the St Helena Plover and this reduction in habitat has been previously linked to population declines (Ellick et al. 2013). Restoration of this habitat is of equal importance to managing predation of this species.

Invertebrates

Around 436 invertebrates have been recorded as being introduced to St Helena (Churchyard et al. 2014). The widespread detrimental effects of these species have been felt across the islands native flora and fauna. As well as predating and competing with the islands own varied invertebrate life, species have been also shown to have a negative impact on native and endemic flora, much of which is classified as threatened.

The introduced millipede (*Scolopendra morsitans*) is suspected to be in part responsible for the decline of the now extinct St Helena giant earwig (*Labidura herculeana*) amongst other invertebrate species on St Helena (Global Invasive Species Database 2016). Non-native centipedes and praying mantis compete with or predate native invertebrates (Lambdon and Darlow 2008). To date, the island has only one poisonous introduced invertebrate, a scorpion (*Isometrus maculatus*).

Control

Feral cat control has been carried out at the main nesting areas for the St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) since 2011, including Deadwood Plain, Man and Horse and Upper Prosperous, by the St Helena National Trust. This has been conducted alongside rat monitoring, which has used tracking tunnels and wax blocks to estimate abundance. Since 2012, Prosperous Bay Plain and Prosperous Bay North have also had a predator monitoring and control programme in place.

As part of the Air Access Project the Wirebird Mitigation Plan was implemented, resulting in an increase of the available St Helena Plover habitat through the management of the spread of introduced shrubby plant species in pastureland (Ellick et al. 2013).

Invasive plant control is conducted in critical areas. These efforts are conducted both as planned, financed projects and by volunteer groups, like the St Helena Nature Conservation Group.

The BugLife and St Helena National Trust joint project 'Bugs on the Brink' is gathering more information on the impacts of invasive invertebrates on the native ecosystem.

Future control of common Myna bird (*Acridotheres tristis*) could also be of potential benefit to the island in multiple ways, due to its predation of seabird and St Helena Plover eggs and its role as a vector in spreading invasive plant species (RSPB 2014).

Tristan da Cunha

The total number of non-native species recorded by the RSPB for Tristan da Cunha is 280, including 150 plants, 126 invertebrates and four vertebrates (Churchyard et al. 2014). Gough Island was ranked as the top priority OT for invasive alien vertebrate eradication by the RSPB in 2013, with the rest of the islands of Tristan, Inaccessible and the Nightingale Island group all ranking 6th (RSPB 2014).

Vertebrates

Human colonisation of the main island of Tristan has meant this island has sustained the greatest impacts from IAS, contributing to the extinction of two bird species and extirpation of a number of seabird species (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). The introduction of cats and rats has massively reduced the islands nesting seabird populations; however their current status is unknown and requires further study as most species have not been assessed since the 1970's (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Introduced grazing vertebrates, including pigs, sheep and cattle, have all contributed to the decline of native plant species and consequently led to a reduction in natural habitat for other native vertebrates.

Inaccessible Island and the Nightingale Island group are less impacted by alien vertebrates than Tristan Island and to date none have become established on the island (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). However, the risk of introducing such species to these islands still remains a serious potential threat.

Gough Island has only one introduced vertebrate, the house mouse (*Mus musculus*), however the impacts of this one species is extremely detrimental to a number of nesting endemic bird species on the island. The house mice on Gough Island have evolved to be carnivorous and predation on the Tristan Albatross, Sooty Albatross, Great Shearwater and Atlantic Petrel has been confirmed to date (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). It is likely this predation extends to other petrel species and other land birds but further study is needed to confirm this. Further introduction of other vertebrate predators would be disastrous for the islands biota.

Plants

It has been made clear that invasive alien plants are having a significant effect on the native biota of Tristan (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Among the most problematic species of invasive plants on Inaccessible Island are the New Zealand flax, the grass *Holcus lanatus* and the dock *Rumex obtusifolius* (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Between them, these IAS have shown that they can out-compete native species. More detailed information on the exact impacts of these species and possible mitigation efforts needs to be documented. Nightingale Island Group has several established invasive plant species, including New Zealand flax and Australian brass buttons (*Cotula australis*), the latter of which is spreading. On Gough Island, few invasive plants have been established but one species in particular, *Sagina procumbens*, has the potential to spread

widely and cause large amounts of damage (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Invertebrates

Invasive alien invertebrates are having a significant effect on the native biota of Tristan Island, but again further research into these impacts is required. There has been a recorded die-back of Island trees on Tristan and Inaccessible due to an attack from an introduced scale insect and sooty mould fungus. This is a serious threat to the endangered-EN Wilkins' bunting on Nightingale, because if these species reach the island it would lead to the potential loss of its primary habitat and food source (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Inaccessible Island is known to hold 12 alien invertebrate species, including earwigs and woodlice, which are widespread however their effects on the native biota are unknown (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Gough Island has 71 species of pterygote insect that are thought to have been accidentally introduced (Jones et al. 2003) but there is little information about their distribution and impacts. It is thought that introduced carnivorous species, such as *Quedius mesomelinus* may be preying on native species and others may be competing for resources (Jones et al. 2003) however further study is needed.

Control

Overall, the severity of the threats to Tristan's biota is well known, however further information is needed on the distribution of certain taxa to help inform effective conservation management. Some rat control around the village and bait stations posted at specific locations has led to a noticeable rise in localised seabird populations in these areas (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012), however much larger scale efforts would need to be undertaken to have more widespread impacts.

A control attempt was carried out in 2004 on Inaccessible Island which removed the majority of the invasive New Zealand flax, but further efforts have only occurred irregularly. Regular long-term monitoring is required to reduce the effects of this species. Further work looking at control measures for the numerous other invasive plant species on the island is also needed. Access to the island is restricted; however biosecurity protocols need to continue to be implemented to prevent any further introductions. Biosecurity measures on Nightingale Island are critical to ensure it maintains its pristine status as the island is regularly visited by tourists and locals. There is regular removal of New Zealand flax and its overall population is decreasing as a result.

On Gough Island the eradication of *S. procumbens* is ongoing after it survived an eradication attempt in 1999. The RSPB are currently raising funds to conduct an eradication of the carnivorous house mice on the island in an attempt to halt the decline of the endemic seabirds.

Falkland Islands

The total number of non-native species recorded by the RSPB for the Falkland Islands is 336, including 271 plants and fungi, 48 invertebrates and 17 vertebrates (Churchyard et al. 2014). New Island, in the Falkland Islands, was ranked as the 16th top priority OT for

invasive alien vertebrate eradication by the RSPB in 2013 (RSPB 2014). Of the 259 islands that were included in the assessment, 35 were ranked within the top 100.

Vertebrates

Introduced vertebrates have had some of the biggest environmental effects on the natural environment of the Falkland Islands. The introduction of goats, pigs, rabbits, hares and guanaco during the early settlement of the island has had a detrimental impact on the endemic and native flora. Sheep, horses, goats and cattle in particular, have had massive impacts on the abundance and distribution of native flora. The impact of recently introduced reindeer is unknown. However, most of the livestock in the Falklands is sustainably managed but the native environment has been permanently altered (Otley et al. 2008).

Cats, rats, mice and Patagonian foxes (*Lycalopex griseus*) have all been shown to have high negative impacts on bird density and diversity across the islands. The endemic vulnerable-VU Cobb's wren is only present on the outer islands where rats and cats are not present (Falkland Island Government 2008).

The brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) was introduced into freshwater streams across the main East and West Islands for the purposes of sports fishing. Since then it has been the major factor in the decline of the native zebra trout (*Aplocheilichthys zebra*).

Plants

Over 240 species of introduced plants have been recorded in the Falkland Islands (Upson 2012). A number of these were purposefully introduced to the islands for agricultural and aesthetic reasons and not all are considered invasive. A risk assessment conducted by Whitehead (2008) determined that 22 plants were considered invasive. Of these, calafate (*Berberis buxifolia*), gorse (*Ulex europaeus*), creeping thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) and spear thistle (*Cirsium vulgare*) have been determined as the potentially most harmful introduced species. They are widespread across the islands and out-compete the native flora (Otley et al. 2008; Whitehead 2008) but they also cause issues for farmers by contaminating sheep's wool and devaluing it (Upson 2012). Calafate now covers over 140ha on East Falkland having started as two individual plants (Falkland Islands Government 2008). One of the islands worst affected by spear thistles is Saunders Island, which holds two endemic and globally endangered species, making it one of the highest priorities for concentrated control and eradication. The species also seems to be spreading, as the nearby islands of Keppel and Pebble also have records of it being present, which poses a threat to the mainland of West Falkland.

Invertebrates

The total number of introduced invertebrates in the Falkland Islands is currently unknown. There has been little work conducted on invasive terrestrial invertebrates in the Falkland Islands. A few species have drawn attention due to the noticeable negative impacts they are having on their surroundings. The European earwig (*Forficula auricularia*) was introduced to the islands around 2004 and has become highly abundant in the two most populated areas – the capital of Stanley and Mount Pleasant Airport. The main outbreaks appear to have been restricted to these areas but small numbers of the species have been reported at rural farmsteads. The species causes damage to crops and also has the potential risk to spread

more widely into the surrounding environment and irreversibly alter the native ecosystem (Falkland Islands Government 2016).

There are two introduced marine invertebrates that are currently known, polychaete worm (*Chaetopterus variopedatus*) and a sea squirt (*Ciona intestinalis*), however it is not known if they are invasive (SMSG unpub.).

Control

Various control measures are in place to attempt to tackle a variety of the Falkland Islands invasive species.

The Falklands are one of the leading OTs in invasive vertebrate eradication. Rodent eradications from 66 islands have been attempted with high degrees of success (Tabak et al. 2015), along with the removal of Patagonian foxes from two islands. Long-term monitoring is carried out in order to determine the success of these eradication attempts.

Numerous plant control efforts have been undertaken across the archipelago, focusing on calafate, gorse and thistles. Spear thistles are short lived (1-2 years) but produce hundreds and thousands of seeds which can lie dormant in the soil for decades. In order to tackle this species, a long-term plan needs to be implemented.

Rotational grazing of livestock is being promoted across the islands and has shown that native species have begun to return to areas where they have been absent for long periods of time (Otley et al. 2008).

8.3. Marine Fishing and Shipping Traffic

Ascension Island

The lack of a commercial inshore fishery in Ascension Island has seemingly spared its inshore fish populations from being over exploited, as has been the case for numerous small islands across the globe (Ascension Island Government 2015c). Fishing that does occur in the sub-littoral zone largely consists of small scale, shore-based and vessel-based angling and spearfishing for spiny lobster (*Panulirus echinatus*) and reef fish such as rock hind (*Epinephelus ascensionis*), spotted moray (*Gymnothorax moringa*) and glasseye snapper (*Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*) (Ascension Island Government 2015c).

A fishing licence must be obtained from the Governor of Ascension Island to permit fishing activity. In the past, commercial licences for the Ascension Island fisheries were sold by the St Helena Government, who also received the revenue. From 2008 control of the licence fees was transferred to the Ascension Island Government, who also became the beneficiaries of the revenue. In 2014 the commercial fisheries were temporarily closed as they underwent review in tandem with an assessment for a potential marine protected area (MPA). In late 2015 the commercial offshore fishery reopened, but with all water to the south of the (approximate) latitude -7°55' closed to fishing vessels.

The southern edge of the Ascension Island EEZ is on the edge of the main longline fishing grounds for bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*). This is the primary target species of a commercial longline fishery, mainly undertaken by Taiwanese and Japanese vessels. Yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), blue marlin (*Makaira*

nigricans) and sailfish (*Istiophorus platypterus*) are also taken, though in smaller numbers (Irving 2015). Recent stock assessments for the region indicate that catches of bigeye tuna and swordfish are considered sustainable within the fishery, and potentially those of yellowfin tuna too (Reeves and Laptikhovsky 2014). However, it is apparent that regional stocks of blue marlin and sailfish are currently being over-fished (Reeves and Laptikhovsky 2014). Information on commercial fish species is poor, largely reliant on data from catch landings as well as on-board observers on fishing vessels (Irving 2015). Specific stock assessments need to be carried out for Ascension waters.

Due to the fact not all fishing vessels have an observer on board; it is generally accepted that there is an underreporting of bycatch (Irving 2015). Shark bycatch is a major concern for offshore fishing activity, especially with regard to the blue shark (*Prionace glauca*), but while seabirds and turtles are caught, their numbers are described as 'very low' (Irving 2015). However, secondary impacts including overfishing of seabird food sources could be impacting on local populations but this has currently not been investigated.

St Helena

The inshore fishing fleet operating in St Helena currently consists of 12 privately owned full time commercial vessels, 9 part time and 4 sport fishing vessels operating up to 12 miles offshore. The main commercially exploited resources are yellowfin tuna, bigeye tuna, albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*) and skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) which are in abundance between February and June each year (Ellick et al. 2013). Wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*), mackerel (*Decapterus macarellus*) and various species of groundfish make up the bulk of catch throughout the remainder of the year (Ellick et al. 2013). Live-bait pole and line, hand-line and rod and line are the main fishing methods used (Brumbill 2013). Currently, no fishing takes place further than 12 nautical miles from the shore, although it has been explored in the past. There is also currently no provision in place to monitor the EEZ for any illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, but anecdotal evidence from other vessels suggests that IUU activity is ongoing (Brumbill 2013).

Limited analysis of the effects of fishing on the inshore ecosystem has been conducted. A survey conducted in 2011 noted a decline in the size and abundance of rock bullseye (*Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*), which had previously been highlighted by a number of marine environment users, including fisherman, divers and spear fishermen (Henry et al. 2013). Currently there is a lack of understanding about the relationship between marine conservation, marine management measures and the social and economic benefits generated by fisheries and tourism.

To address this, a Darwin Plus funded project titled 'Sustainable Development and Management of St Helena's Fisheries and Marine Tourism' was begun in April 2015 (Darwin Plus 2014). The project aims to assess the ecological and socio-economic basis of St Helena's fisheries and tourism industries in order to identify appropriate management measures to ensure their sustainable future. The project will facilitate establishment of protocols for baseline and long-term fisheries monitoring and stock assessments, marine fauna monitoring (whale sharks, marlin and cetaceans), tourism management and compliance. As part of this project, in July 2016 St Helena's EEZ was proposed as an IUCN Category VI Marine Protected Area (MPA) (St Helena Government 2016c).

Tristan da Cunha

The main commercial fishery in Tristan da Cunha is its rock lobster (*Janus paulensis*) (WoRMS 2016), which has its quota set every year by the Tristan da Cunha Government Fisheries Department. One licence for long-line fishing is granted each year by the Tristan da Cunha Government (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012) allowing the vessel to catch bluefish (*Hyperoglyphe antarctica*), tuna and alfonsino (*Beryx splendens* and *B. decadactylus*).

The impacts of long-line fishing on seabirds are well known and some of the most impacted species from Tristan da Cunha are the Tristan Albatross, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross and Sooty Albatross. As they range across most of the waters of the Southern hemisphere this threat extends beyond the islands EEZ. The global effort to reduce the harmful impacts of long-line fishing on these species needs to be enhanced in order to preserve the populations.

Tristan has one small fisheries patrol vessel, with a range of around 170 miles, which patrols the northern islands in the archipelago but does not have the capacity to reach the waters around Gough Island (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Currently there is heavy reliance on the MV Edinburgh and passing Naval vessels to report any illegal fishing within the Tristan EEZ but the actual extent of IUU fishing is not known. Due to the continued decline in the breeding populations of the archipelago's seabirds, it is thought that IUU fishing may be a contributing factor (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). However, improved assessment is needed to gain a clearer picture of the exact situation of Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island's marine environments and how this is impacting species populations.

There is also the threat of oil spills from shipping traffic. In 2011 the MS Olivia grounded at Nightingale Island and the subsequent oil spill resulted in (in addition to extreme damage to the native wildlife) the closure of the lobster fisheries at Nightingale and Inaccessible Islands. Inaccessible has since been reopened with a reduced catch quota, and Nightingale was reopened for the 2012/13 fishing season but still has a 'precautionary upper catch limit' (Gascoigne and Japp 2015).

Falkland Islands

Since the late 1970s, the seas around the Falkland Islands have been an important area for commercial fisheries, although the Falkland Islands Government has only been able to regulate it since the late 1980s. The fishery has targeted eleven species of finfish, two species of cephalopod and one bivalve, and there is a well-developed system of setting licence fees, managing stocks and patrolling the waters (Otley et al. 2008).

The Falkland Islands declared the Falklands Interim Conservation and Management Zone (FICZ), 150 nautical miles around the islands, in October 1986 and the Falklands Outer Conservation Zone (FOCZ) (extended to the 200 nautical mile limit) in 1994. Since 1986, the fisheries main target species have been short-finned squid (*Illex argentinus*), Patagonian squid (*Doryteuthis gahi*), southern blue whiting (*Micromesistius australis*), hakes (*Merluccius hubbsi* and *M. australis*), hoki (*Macruronus magellanicus*), Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*), skates (Rajidae), red cod (*Salilota australis*) and Patagonian

scallop (*Zygochlamys patagonica*) (Barton 2002). The Patagonian toothfish fishery has been MSC certified since 2014.

The Falkland Islands fishery is mainly a deep-sea fishery represented by large oceanic trawlers and jiggers that are able to work in almost all weather conditions (Otley et al. 2008). Recreational sport fishing in salt water is not licensed, and commercial fishing and hand netting is regulated under fisheries legislation. All fishing vessels registered in the Falkland Islands require licences to fish on the high seas and they must provide frequent position and catch reports (Otley et al. 2008). There is a well-developed system of setting licence fees and it collects up to £25 million annually, with approximately £6 million being subsequently re-invested into managing the fisheries (Harte and Barton 2007). Fish stocks are generally well managed however squid, the most commercially important fisheries in the Falkland Islands, are very variable in abundance and it is difficult to tell whether a change in the amount of stock is symptomatic of climate change, or due to short-term oceanographic variability or fishing pressure.

Seabird bycatch is a major issue globally for fisheries management. The main two species recorded as bycatch for the Falkland Island trawl fisheries are the Black-browed Albatross and, to a lesser extent, Southern Giant Petrel species (Kuepfer 2015). In 2003 tori-lines (a curtain of plastic streamers towed as a scaring device over the area behind a vessel where sinking baited hooks are within range of diving seabirds) were introduced, and bird scaring line became mandatory (Kuepfer 2015). Initially after this introduction mortality was reduced, however since then numbers have fluctuated. Other mitigation measures have been explored and currently two vessels have installed a new system called Fixed Aerial Array, which are essentially aerial tori-lines (A. Kuepfer pers. comm.). Like the tori-lines, these were initially deemed highly effective but observations this year (2016) have suggested otherwise (A. Kuepfer pers. comm.). The Falkland Islands Government Fisheries Department is looking into discard management options as a more long-term and effective mitigation measure (A. Kuepfer pers. comm.). Cetacean mortality as a result of bycatch and ship strike has not been assessed for the Falkland Islands. Fisheries observers aboard vessels in Falkland Islands waters have reported a low number of sea lion and fur seals mortalities from entanglements in nets during the period 1998 – 2007 (FIFD, unpublished data).

There is some evidence of wildlife coming into direct competition for food with fishing vessels. Sea lions and squid trawlers target *D. gahi* of a similar size (Thompson et al. 2005) and there is also considerable overlap in the species composition and size ranges of prey taken by sea lions, Gentoo Penguins and Magellanic Penguins. However, it is difficult to prove a causal link between patterns of fisheries exploitation and changes in populations of seabirds and marine mammals (Otley et al. 2008).

The Fisheries Department and Falklands Conservation have a number of initiatives to raise environmental awareness within fishing fleets, particularly focusing on seabird bycatch and waste disposal, and posters and newsletters have been produced in various languages (Otley et al. 2008).

8.4. Development of Extractive Industries

Falkland Islands

With the discovery of rich oil fields around the Falkland Islands there is the potential for a substantial offshore hydrocarbon industry to develop. It is currently in an exploring and development phase (as of 2016) to assess the size of the wells and their commercial viability. The threat posed by this industry is described as low-risk high impact, meaning that although the chance of an oil spill is low, the consequential impacts of a spill would have a severe impact on the local ecosystems.

To understand risks to the environment posed by this industry, the Falkland Islands Government (FIG) and the petroleum licensees have funded a programme (see The Gap project – Chapter 9.4) to address the gaps in environmental knowledge that will better inform the management of the environment with regards to the industry. FIG is currently reviewing and updating environmental legislation with regards to the oil industry and insist on rigorous environmental impact assessments (EIAs) that are reviewed locally and internationally.

8.5. Harvesting of Wild Animal Resources

This section will exclude marine fishing which was covered in section 8.4.

Tristan da Cunha

Seabird harvesting

Since the settlement of Tristan da Cunha, seabirds have constituted an important part of the diet of the local people (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). This pressure coupled with the impacts of IAS, such as rats and cats, was undoubtedly responsible for the extirpation of many seabird species, including the Tristan Albatross, from the main island. The Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross was still being harvested for food into the 1950's, however this changed with the introduction of the Tristan da Cunha Conservation Ordinance in 1976 (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). This ordinance prohibits the harvesting of seabirds and their eggs on Tristan, Gough and Inaccessible Islands.

The harvesting of Northern Rockhopper Penguin eggs and Great Shearwater eggs and chicks is still an ongoing practice at the Nightingale Island group. In the case of the penguins, eggs are only taken from the largest colony and only one egg per nest is taken, with the smaller egg selected. The collection is made by a small group of locals who then distribute them throughout the community. In 2010, 5,000 eggs were collected from Nightingale Island (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). The effects of harvesting on the overall species population have not been studied. Great Shearwater eggs and chicks are collected from one specific location on Nightingale Island. In 2011, less than 100 eggs were collected, however during the 2011-2012 breeding season, 5,000 chicks were taken (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Again, no official study has looked at the impacts of this harvesting on the local population; however it was observed in 2011 that broad-billed prions (*Pachyptila vittata*) appeared to be taking over Great Shearwater nesting burrows (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Falkland Islands

Seabird harvesting

The harvesting of seabird eggs for local consumption used to be conducted in the Falkland Islands on a large scale. However, as the impacts on the harvested species became noticeable it was accepted that a greater level of control was required to safeguard them (Otley et al. 2008). The Wild Animals and Birds Protection Ordinance was created in 1964 and first implemented restrictions on these activities. This has since been replaced with the Conservation of Wildlife and Nature Ordinance in 1999. Now, only the eggs of gentoo penguins, magellanic penguins, Falkland steamer ducks (flightless) (*Tachyeres brachypterus*), Patagonian crested ducks (*Lophonetta specularioides specularioides*), yellow-billed teals (*Anas flavirostris*) and kelp gulls are permitted to be collected, for personal consumption only (Otley et al. 2008). A licence must be obtained specifying the quantity, species and location that the eggs are allowed to be collected from. A return form documenting the quantity of eggs collected, allowing continued assessment of sustainable harvesting levels (Otley et al. 2008).

8.6. Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Biodiversity

Ascension Island

The sea level at Ascension Island has been estimated to have risen by 7cm since 1955, a trend which is predicted to accelerate (Ascension Island Government 2015a). This will continue to negatively impact turtle nesting beaches, reducing the amount of suitable nesting habitat in areas where the landward migration of beaches is restricted. This could also result in an increasing number of nests being inundated with sea water, reducing reproductive success (Brown 2008). In addition, the rising terrestrial temperatures of the nesting beaches will further skew the sex ratios of the offspring that hatch and reduce the hatching success of nests (Ascension Island Government 2015a).

Ocean acidification in lieu of increased carbon dioxide levels would have a large impact on calcifying marine organisms, including coralline algae's which form the foundation of reef habitats in Ascension Island (Ascension Island Government 2015a).

Changes in regional seasonal rainfall patterns could advance the spread of invasive plant species and increase erosion across the terrestrial environment (Brown 2008).

St Helena

Research to date predicts a warming in air temperature at St Helena, with an increase of 2°C over 60 years and a small decrease in rainfall (Brown 2008). Changes to the water supply over time could have reaching consequences for both humans and the environment. Weather patterns could become increasingly variable, leading to periods of drought, floods and/or soil erosion (Brown 2008). These changes to temperature and water supply could result in altitudinal shifts in vegetation zones across the island, which would have large negative impacts on all threatened endemic species.

The marine environment is at risk from climate change as it is unknown how the endemic marine life will adapt to changes in sea temperature. Fish stocks and fishing industry (both

commercial and sports fishing) are also threatened as changing temperatures lead to changes in oceanic currents, and potentially alter the distribution of fish stocks.

Tristan da Cunha

There has been little study undertaken to assess the impacts of climate change on the Tristan da Cunha archipelago. However, collated observations indicate several possible changes.

The threat from introduced species could be increased in lieu of warmer temperatures. In particular, the house mice on Gough Island may be able to survive in greater numbers which would have even greater negative impacts on the critically endangered-CR Tristan Albatross (*Diomedea dabbenena*) (Brown 2008).

Climate change impacts are a serious cause for concern for Tristan's marine ecosystems. Giant kelp species are highly abundant around all the islands in the archipelago, however these species generally adversely affected by seawater temperatures over 20°C (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). The waters around the northern islands of Tristan, Inaccessible and the Nightingale Island group, already reach this temperature during the summer months and there is concern that if this temperature increases it will reduce the kelp productivity. As the entire shallow water marine system is dependent on kelp as its primary producer, any impacts would have a knock on effect on the whole ecosystem, including the territory's economically important rock lobster fishery (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).

Globally, increases in sea water temperatures would alter the circulation patterns of oceanic currents which would also disrupt the marine ecosystem. This disruption could affect fish stocks and consequently impact the food supply for seabird species. In addition to this, an increase in storm frequency and severity would put the only harbour at Tristan Island, and only means of accessing the island, at risk (Brown 2008).

More detailed study is needed regarding the specific impacts predicted climate change will have on Tristan da Cunha's biodiversity.

Falkland Islands

One of the recent detailed climate change studies that has taken place was by Jones et al. (2013) for the Falkland Islands. The climate model generated by this work shows a predicted increase in temperature by 1.8°C by 2080 (Jones et al. 2013). The BEST funded TEFRA project used this climatic study to show that this predicted increased warming will be beneficial for damaging invasive plant species, including calafate, and promote the spread of diseases amongst native plants, e.g. stripe rust in the important native tussac grass (Upson et al. 2016). A species distribution model and a climate change vulnerability traits analysis conducted by this study suggests that a proportion of the native flora is susceptible to the potential impacts of climate change, making them vulnerable to extinction (Upson et al. 2016). This included globally threatened plant species, the endangered-EN Moore's plantain and the endangered-EN Falkland nassauvia (Upson et al. 2016).

Further climate change impacts on other taxa, both in marine and terrestrial ecosystems, remains unknown.

9. ASSESSMENT OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS

Current investments in the South Atlantic Overseas Territories are separated here into investments at international, regional and national levels. For the purposes of this chapter, international is defined as anything beyond the Member State (UK) level, regional relates to Member State (UK) funding and national relates to Overseas Territory government level. Table 9.1 below gives an overall summary of the key sources of funding at these levels.

Table 9.1: Table showing current international and regional sources of environmental investment

EU Level	Regional Level	Local Level
European Union (includes BEST III & 2.0)	UK Government Darwin Plus grants – (UK OT’s are heavily reliant on this funding)	Local governments and local Non-Governmental Organisations have invested in environmental work. A proportion of some of these organisations staff are externally are funded

9.1. Regional Investments

The UK government’s Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) commissioned a study entitled ‘Identifying biodiversity evidence gaps in the UK Overseas Territories and production of an evidence needs statement to better focus future investment’. The study aimed to ‘provide a gap analysis and evidence needs statement related to biodiversity and ecosystem services for the UK Overseas Territories’. A core component of this work was the creation of a gap matrix that detailed the projects that had been undertaken in the UKOTs and (where data was available) the funding that had been allocated to the delivery of these projects (Carine et al. 2015).

The focus of the analysis was on funding from UK government, which is primarily delivered through the Darwin Plus Initiative (Darwin Plus 2016), a UK government scheme aimed solely at funding environmental projects across the UK’s Overseas Territories. There were only 3 additional donors identified by this project; the UK’s Natural Environment Research Council (NERC), the Mohammed bin Zayed Species Conservation fund and the EUFP7 (Netbiome project).

Further analysis of the figures collated and made publically available by this project has been to drill down into the spend by these donors on environmental projects in the South Atlantic over the last 6 years.

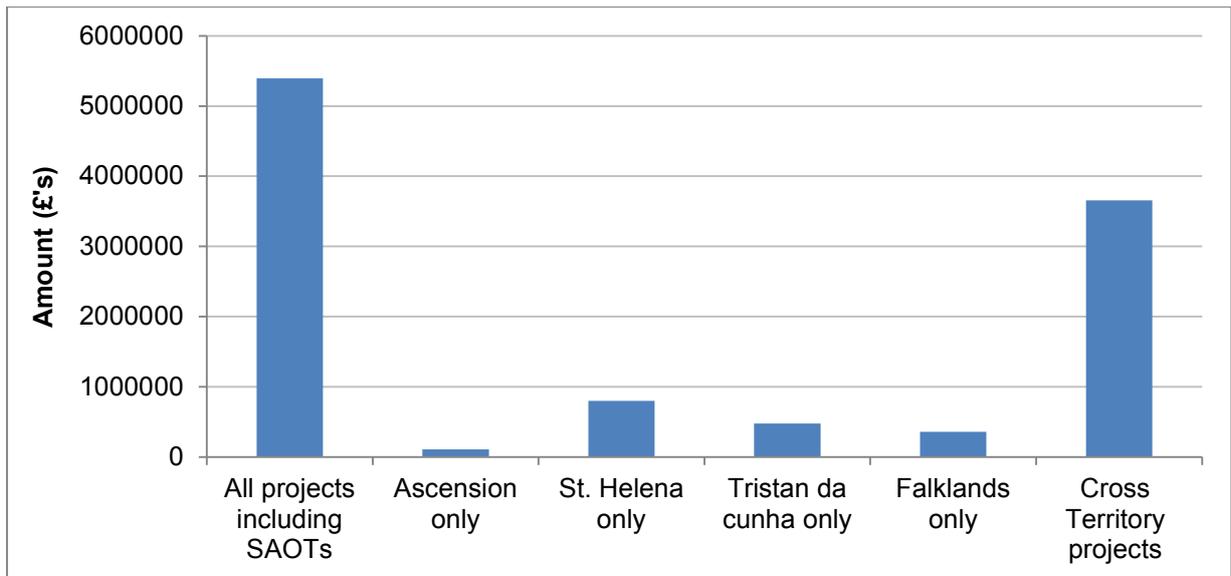


Figure 9.a: Spend by UK and international bodies on projects that include the South Atlantic Overseas Territories since 2010

A total of £5,400,000 has been spent on projects that have included the South Atlantic Overseas Territories (Figure 9.a). Of this £1,700,000 has been dedicated to territory specific projects. Of this total £3,050,000 has come from the Darwin funding scheme.

The study also analysed the number of projects that had been funded per territory against specific conservation management areas. The diagram below for example, extracted from the study, shows that (in relation to the SAOTs) there have been a relatively large number of invasive alien species (IAS) projects funded on Tristan da Cunha and the Falkland Islands with fewer projects focussing on IAS in St. Helena and Ascension Island.

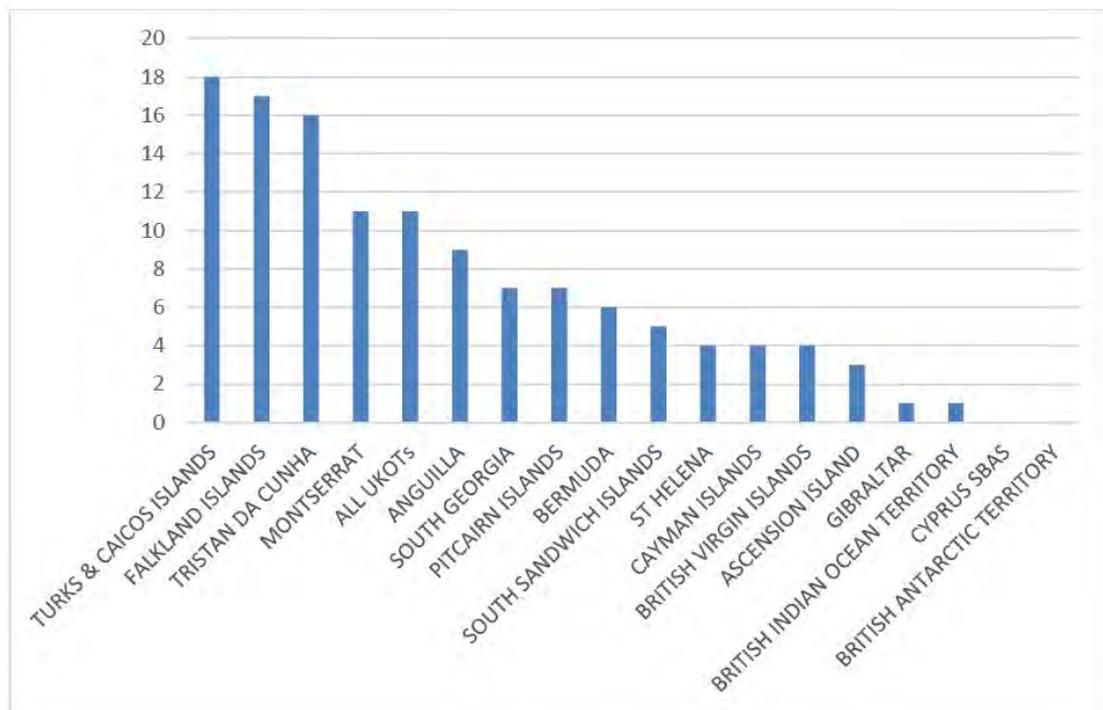


Figure 9.b: Numbers of invasive species studies by territory (Source: Carinne et al. 2015)

One of the recognised limitations of the report is that it is still not possible to make a decision on whether ‘enough’ has been done. IAS is a good example of this; even though a substantial number of projects have been funded focusing on this, it is still a major threat and addressing it has been identified as a key priority during this ecosystem profiling process.

The Darwin funding scheme

The UK Government’s Darwin funding scheme has a component that is focussed solely on the UK’s Overseas Territories. Officially called the Overseas Territories Environment and Climate Fund (also known as Darwin Plus) it provides funding for:

- environmental projects in UK Overseas Territories
- fellowships for UK Overseas Territories (OT) Nationals to train in the UK (Darwin Initiative 2016)

It is a key source of funding for environmental work in the UKOTs and continues to play a significant role in the implementation of environmental research and environmental projects across the UKOTs, including the South Atlantic. Section 9.4 demonstrates how many of the past and ongoing South Atlantic projects are funded by the Darwin initiative, this information is consolidated here.

The table below summarises the number of current projects that are being funded by the Darwin Plus scheme in the South Atlantic.

Table 9.2: Number of ongoing externally funded projects (including past projects in brackets) by the Darwin Plus fund (previously Overseas Territories Environment Programme - OTEP)

Ongoing externally funded projects (past projects) - Darwin Plus and OTEP	Ascension Island	St Helena	Tristan da Cunha	Falkland Islands
Terrestrial	1 (1)	6 (8)	- (3)	1 (11)
Marine	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (2)	3 (2)
Cross-territory	1 (2)	- (2)	- (3)	1 (2)
Other	- (3)	2 (3)	- (1)	1 (5)

9.2. National Investments

The figures for national investments into environment are embedded in the annual budgets of each of the OT governments. This section has attempted to extract some of these, to give a ‘broad brush’ indication of the level of OT government spend on environmental protection (Figure 9.c; Figure 9.d). The summaries here consider only core operational spend from annual recurring budgets on related government departments. These figures are likely to increase if an in depth analysis is carried out and capital spend, support costs etc are added. This section does not consider income/revenue generated directly from the environment.

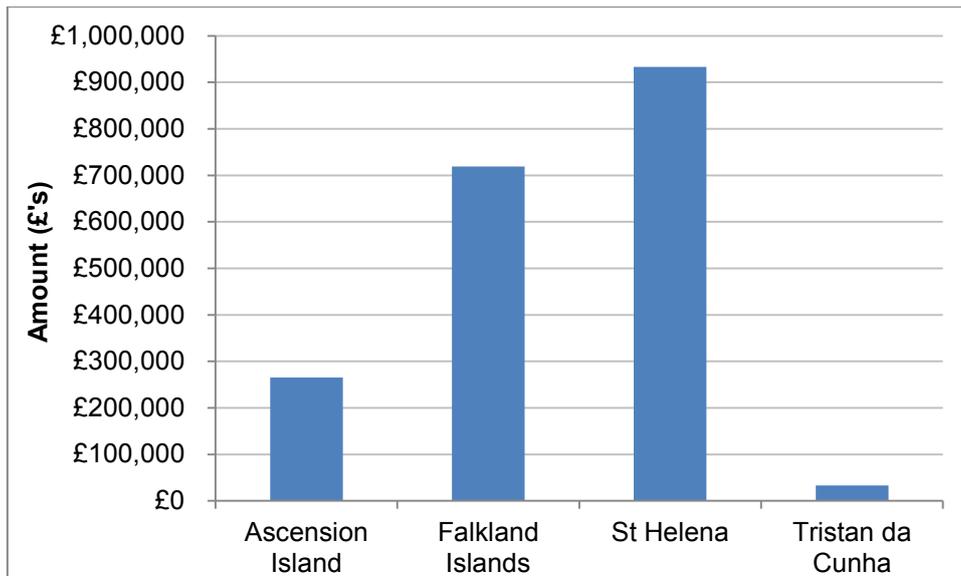


Figure 9.c: Spend by UK and international bodies on projects that include the South Atlantic Overseas Territories since 2010

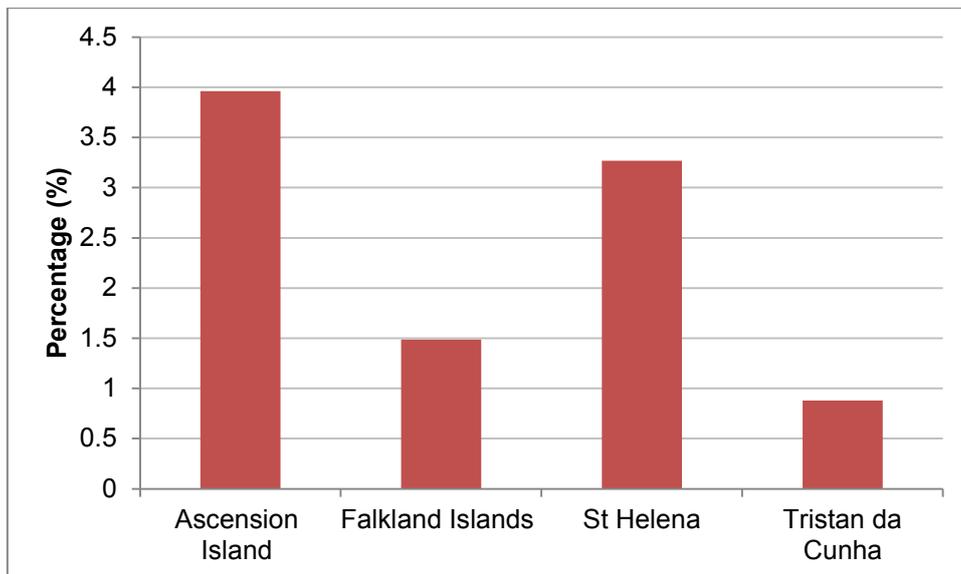


Figure 9.d: Comparative percentage (%) spend by South Atlantic Overseas Territories governments (2015/16)

Ascension Island

The Ascension Island Government's (AIG) consolidated fund, which funds its core operations and delivery of public services, is c. £7 million per annum (Ascension Island Government Financial Statement 2015). The latest online figures (year ending 2015) show an actual spend of £6,695,496. Of this, c. **3.9%** was spent directly on AIG's Conservation department (note these figures do not include any additional capital spend).

St Helena

The St. Helena Government (SHG) has recurring expenditure of c. £28 million. In 2015/16 c. **3.3% of this budget** was allocated to direct environmental work. This does not include

institutional support for environmental work through legislation creation, policing or policy development (Government of St Helena 2016). Nine percent of the environment budget was given to support two core Non-governmental organisations: the St. Helena National Trust and SHAPE (see section 9.4.2.) (note these figures do not include any additional capital spend).

Tristan da Cunha

In 2014/15 the Tristan da Cunha Government recurrent expenditure was c. £3,700,000 (note this does not include revenue - a significant proportion of which is externally funding for conservation projects). Of this, c. **1%** was spent directly on environment i.e. on the conservation department (note these figures do not include spend on fisheries). The external funding for conservation projects provides significant income for the Tristan da Cunha government; however for the purposes of this chapter, the external funding is already reflected in the on-island projects outlined below (C. Standing, 2015, pers. comm.).

Falkland Islands

In 2015/16 the Falkland Islands Government departmental budget draft estimate was £48,000,000 (Falkland Island Government Executive Council 2016) (note this does not include island plan or social investments). Of this c. **1.5%** was spent directly on the FIG Environmental Planning Department and on the South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute (note these figures do not include spend on managing the fisheries).

9.3. International Investments

The key source of funding at an international level is from the European Union. Currently €76.8 million has been allocated to UK OCTs, under the 11th European Development fund (EDF 2014-2020). Of this, the indicative allocation for St.Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha is €21.5 million, and for the Falklands is €5.9 million. In addition to the Development funding, the EU contributes directly to environmental funding through the BEST (Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in the Territories of the European Overseas) scheme. The current BEST 2.0 funding mechanism is distributing funding specifically targeted to OCT biodiversity projects (Clegg 2016).

In addition, some of the funding in the regional envelope under the 11th EDF is focussing on the environment, currently anticipated at €40 million for cooperation in the area of sustainable energy and marine biodiversity (Clegg 2016).

9.4. Past and Ongoing Work by the Community

9.4.1. Ascension Island

Ongoing projects

A few notable ongoing projects have been detailed below.

An Ecosystem Approach to Plant Conservation on Ascension Island

This was originally a two year project funded by the Overseas Territories Ecosystem Partnership (OTEP) from 2011-2013. Now, part of the ongoing work by the AIG Conservation team is the propagation of native and endemic plant species which are then re-introduced into fenced restoration areas. This, ultimately, aims to increase the wild populations of the species. Wild populations of endemic and native plants have been fenced to protect them from grazing herbivores and undergo regular monitoring to ensure the site is kept clear of invasive species and an annual plant census shows the year on year progression of the population. The project also supports ongoing surveys of bryophytes, aiming to increase baseline knowledge by creating up to date checklists of species and action plans.

Seabird Restoration Project

Dates: 2004 - Ongoing

The seabird team within the AIG Conservation Department consists of two staff members, funded by the RSPB. They carry out year round monitoring of a number of bird species. The islands only endemic breeding bird, the Ascension Island Frigatebird, started nesting on the main island at a site called Letterbox Plateau to the south-east of the island at the end of 2012. Since then, regular monitoring of the area has been undertaken with new nesting sites being recorded year on year, and the number of breeding pairs continues to increase. At the same site, a breeding population of masked boobies is also monitored. The nearby Boatswain Bird Island is regularly photographed to estimate the nesting population of Frigatebirds.

The other main monitoring sites are Mars Bay and Wideawake Fairs at the south-south-west of the island. Spread across the two areas is a large population of Sooty Terns, interspersed with nesting sites of Brown Noddy's. Wind turbines to the north of the island are also regularly checked to see if there have been any bird collisions.

Turtle Monitoring

Turtle monitoring occurs during the breeding season (mating, laying and hatching) from November to July. A team of four (one team leader and three volunteers) conduct monitoring throughout the main part of the season as part of the AIG Conservation Department, with funding support from the Darwin Plus scheme. This includes counting tracks and successful nests on the three main nesting beaches to give an estimation of the population size. Every four to five years a full census of all 32 beaches across the island is undertaken.

From 2014 to 2016, temperature loggers (small instruments that measure temperature) were deployed into turtle nests across the three main nesting beaches. This allowed comparison

of the differences in temperature between the three beaches and the survival rate of the hatchlings against the temperatures they experienced.

Ascension Island Marine Sustainability (AIMS) - a fisheries and marine biodiversity project

Budget: £261,087 (~€340,029)

Dates: 2014-2016

This project has been funded by the Darwin Initiative, led by the AIG Conservation Department and in partnership with SAERI, RSPB, the British Antarctic Survey (BAS) and the Shallow Marine Survey Group (SMSG). Its aim is to increase Ascension's marine biodiversity knowledge and fisheries science capacity by developing a Biodiversity Action Plan for marine taxa and providing the science base needed for sustainably managed inshore and offshore fisheries.

This is being accomplished through numerous studies, including: regular dive surveys of benthic monitoring sites; satellite tagging of yellowfin tuna to track their movements and aging of caught fish through otolith (ear bone) analysis.

Mapping Ascension Islands Terrestrial Ecosystem

Budget: £39,835 (~€51,879)

Dates: 2015-2016

This project has been funded by the Darwin Initiative, led by the AIG Conservation Department and in partnership with SAERI and RBG Kew. The project will produce the first terrestrial habitat map of Ascension Island as a base layer for modelling current species distributions, predicting future ecosystem change and planning conservation action (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Past projects

A few notable past projects have been detailed below.

Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)

Budget: £299,480 (~€390,030)

Dates: 2012-2015

This project was funded by the Darwin Plus Initiative and carried out by the AIG Conservation Department. Completed in 2015, the BAP project was the first of its kind for Ascension Island, producing 13 Species Action Plans and three Habitat Action Plans. Due to time and resource constraints in conducting projects, prioritising future work is essential. Each of these action plans were identified as the priority areas, they either involve species threatened with extinction or are representative of more general conservation issues facing ecosystems. In many instances the recommended conservation actions for preserving the target species will also have wider benefits for the ecosystem as a whole.

Operation Land Crab

In 2013, the Conservation Department received money from Flora and Fauna International's Flagship Species Fund to undertake the project Operation Land Crab. The land crab *Johngarthia lagostoma* is a highly restricted species and it was thought that the majority of the world population resided on Ascension, but due to a lack of baseline data meant that effective conservation measures were unable to be put in place. This project was able to: a) map the land crab spawning and recruitment sites; b) estimate land crab spawning site fidelity, growth and age; c) provide an estimate of abundance and d) provide outreach events to the public about the land crab.

Endemic Plants Project

Dates: 2008-2010

This project was funded by OTEP and undertaken in partnership between the AIG Conservation Department and the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, to try to save Ascension's endemic flora from the brink of extinction. From the projects, an Ascension Endemic Plant Management Plan was created, seed bank collections were improved and the Red List status for each of the plants was updated. A number of experts provided advice and training with regards to propagation techniques, ex-situ cultivation and the re-introduction of endangered species.

This work is continued by the AIG Conservation Department since the project came to an end.

Pitsana purpurascens Restoration Project

Dates: 2012

In August 2012, a restoration project was undertaken focusing on the critically endangered-CR endemic fern (*Ptisana purpurascens*). It was co-funded by the Ascension Island Government (AIG) and JNCC. It involved the clearance of invasive species around wild populations of *P. purpurascens* to encourage regeneration of the plant and the establishment of a nature trail to educate visitors about this rare endemic.

South Atlantic Invasive Species

Dates: 2007-2009

This project was funded by the EU and carried out by the RSPB, aiming to conserve natural biological diversity and develop regional capacity to reduce the threat invasive species pose. The project focused on the impacts by grazing herbivores, rabbits and sheep, and invasive plant species and invested in equipment and personnel to tackle these specific threats. It also increased awareness with the local community and encouraged wider participation in invasive species control.

Feral cat eradication

Dates: 2002-2004

This project was supported by funding from the Foreign Commonwealth Office, the Darwin Initiative and the European Union. It was led by the RSPB in collaboration with the Ascension Island Government, Wildlife Management International Ltd. and the Army Ornithological Society. The process to remove feral cats began in 2002 and was completed in 2004. By 2006 the island was officially declared free of feral cats. In 2012, it was confirmed that the vulnerable-VU endemic Ascension Island Frigatebird (*Fregata aquila*) was once again nesting on the main island after 180 years. This was one of the largest successful eradications in the world.

9.4.2. St Helena

Ongoing projects

A few notable ongoing projects have been detailed below.

Seabird Monitoring Scheme

The seabird monitoring scheme was set up in 2004 and is led by the Marine Conservation Section within the St Helena Government. An analysis of existing data led to identification of knowledge gaps and highlighted areas in need of monitoring and where techniques needed to be adapted for specific species. This has led to the ringing of Band-rumped Storm Petrels on Egg Island and Masked Boobies on the mainland in 2013, improving population estimates. Tracking of seabirds is planned in order to develop knowledge on foraging areas and species ranges (Beard et al. 2013).

St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) Conservation

The St Helena National Trust has a small team of employees and volunteers who are dedicated to monitoring and managing the endemic critically endangered-CR St Helena Plover (locally referred to as the Wirebird). A population census started in 1988/9 and has been carried out annually since 2005/6. Nests are monitored at 31 sites, recording the number of adults, juveniles and chicks, calculating the hatching success. Predator control has undertaken at some of the sites since 2011, and populations in these areas have shown an increase in numbers. Cat trapping and removal, rodent monitoring, field camera deployment and monitoring of Wirebirds is still ongoing. Mitigation work has also been carried out, improving and expanding the Wirebirds natural range through removal of invasive plants and fencing off areas.

Conservation of the spiky yellow woodlouse and black cabbage tree woodland on St Helena

Budget: £37,090 (~€48,304)

Dates: 2014 -2017

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena National Trust. Its aim is to stabilize the last surviving fragment of black cabbage tree woodland and restore a further hectare, enhancing populations of several very rare endemic ferns and invertebrates (Darwin

Initiative 2016). A captive breeding programme aims to safeguard the remaining population and detailed biodiversity surveys will inform longer-term management.

Securing St Helena's rare Cloud Forest trees and associated invertebrates

Budget: £98,380 (~€128,125)

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena Government. Its aim is to secure the existence of four endangered (EN) and critically endangered (CR) keystone endemic tree species and their associated invertebrate fauna of the Peaks National Park. This is to be achieved by establishing seed-orchards using clones from the remaining trees. Critical data will be collected to enable informed management of these trees and their associated fauna & flora (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Securing the future for St Helena's endemic invertebrates

Budget: £179,332 (~€233,554)

Dates: 2015-2017

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena National Trust. It aims to undertake an assessment of the success of conservation work for endemic terrestrial invertebrates and a baseline survey in natural and restored habitats against which future changes can be measured. A high-resolution record of conservation work undertaken and endemic species regeneration will be compiled so that spatial changes can be monitored accurately in the future (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Conserving the genetic diversity of St Helena's threatened endemic flora

Budget: £69,247 (~€90,184)

Dates: 2015-2017

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by RBG Kew. It aims to secure the genetic diversity of St Helena's threatened endemic flora by ensuring high quality seed collections are in long-term storage and are truly representative of wild populations. The capabilities of conservation staff in St Helena to monitor wild plants and manage ex-situ collections will be increased through training, both in country and overseas (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Sustainable development and management of St Helena fisheries and marine tourism

Budget: £270,737 (~€352,596)

Dates: 2015-2017

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena Government. The project aims to assess the ecological and socio-economic basis of St Helena's fisheries and tourism industries in order to identify appropriate management measures to ensure their sustainable future in the face of increased pressure dictated by economic growth (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Water Security and Sustainable Cloud Forest Restoration on St Helena

Budget: £123,356 (~€160,654)

Dates: 2016-2018

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by St Helena Government in collaboration with Connect St Helena. The project aims to demonstrate that restoring the cloud forest will increase harvested rainfall and meet the islands water demand, whilst improving climate change resiliency and significantly increase habitats for endemic plants and invertebrates (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Mapping St Helena's Biodiversity and Natural Environment

Budget: £212,135 (~€276,276)

Dates: 2016-2018

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena Government. It aims to produce St Helena's most comprehensive environment maps, showing the functioning of habitats and soils and creating an accessible digital system to utilise remote sensing for now and future ecosystem services monitoring (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Past Projects

A few notable past projects have been detailed below; however for a full list of projects please see Appendix IV.

Laying the foundations for invertebrate conservation on St Helena

Budget: £199,478 (~€259,792)

Dates: 2012-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by BugLife International in partnership with the St Helena National Trust. Its aim was to help halt the loss of St Helena's endemic invertebrates with practical and strategic conservation management. It also aimed to ensure legal protection and foster increased awareness and understanding across wider society (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Taxonomic and conservation status of Oceanodroma Storm Petrels in the South Atlantic

Budget: £43,430 (~€56,546)

Dates: 2014-2015

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena Government. The project aimed to clarify whether the Storm-petrels nesting on St Helena and Ascension are the same species that occurs elsewhere in the Atlantic (*Oceanodroma castro*) or whether they constitute one or more species new to science. The project surveyed all known colonies and re-assessed their IUCN conservation status accordingly.

St Helena baseline assessment; a foundation for effective environmental management

Budget: £96,700 (~€125,938)

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the St Helena Government. This project aimed to provide baseline information of physical environmental parameters to allow the assessment of change on St Helena, including the impact of the new airport, developments and any associated economic activity. It aimed to provide evidence for decision making including EIAs and aid enforcement of the new Environmental Protection Ordinance (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Assessing the feasibility and cost effectiveness of the control of feral cats as a conservation measure for the critically endangered St Helena Wirebird (£.00)

Budget: £113,926 (~€148,332)

Dates: 2016

This is a DEFRA funded project, led by the RSPB. It aimed to test whether experimental feral cat control reduced the density of feral cats and increased the breeding success of Wirebirds. It found that feral cat control increased Wirebird breeding success, but differences occurred between semi-desert and pasture habitat due to differential response of rats to cat control. Ongoing feral cat control necessary in perpetuity. Ongoing monitoring and management of St Helena Wirebird is led by the St Helena National Trust.

9.4.3. Tristan da Cunha

Ongoing projects

A few notable ongoing projects have been detailed below.

Seabird Monitoring Programme

Seabird monitoring is carried out across the whole archipelago by the Government of Tristan da Cunha Conservation Department, in partnership with the RSPB. This includes population monitoring (including breeding success and survival rates), tagging and tracking of species. On Gough Island a year round team is present to monitor seabird populations (including breeding success, survival and population counts) for 14 breeding species (Tristan da Cunha 2015).

Invasive Alien Species Removal

Ongoing work includes the control of the invasive plant species *Sagina procumbens* on Gough Island, which is conducted jointly between the South African National Antarctic Programme (SANAP), RSPB and the Government of Tristan da Cunha (Tristan da Cunha 2015). Feasibility studies for the eradication of mice from Gough Island and rats from Tristan Island have been produced, as well as draft operational plans to carry out these eradications (Parkes 2008).

Sustainable management of the marine environment and resources of Tristan da Cunha

Budget: £285,673.00 (~€372,048)

Dates: 2013-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the RSPB. It aims to increase understanding of the functioning of the marine ecosystems of the Tristan islands, and local capacity will be built to take better informed decisions on the sustainable management of the lobster resource and conservation of the wider marine environment, including tackling threats from the introduction of alien species, pollution from shipping incidents and climate change (Darwin Initiative 2016).

The long-term continuation of this work is assured, as the Tristan da Cunha Government will continue implementing surveys once the project is completed. The management plan developed by the project will be utilised and adhered to by Tristan Government and resource users (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Removal of invasive carnivorous mouse population on Gough Island (pending)

Introduced house mice are driving the endemic critically endangered-CR Tristan Albatross and the endemic critically endangered-CR Gough bunting to extinction. 600,000 seabird chicks are killed every year, and without intervention, 21 of the 23 seabird species which breed on Gough will eventually be extirpated. This was identified by the Tristan Government Conservation Department and the RSPB as the top priority for action. This £7.6m project is pending confirmation

Past Projects

A few notable past projects have been detailed below.

Assessing the conservation status of the Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross

Budget: £82,081.00 (~€106,899)

Dates: 2014-2016

This was a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the RSPB. The project established population estimates of the Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross on Tristan da Cunha. Training was carried out in order to build local capacity and to provide standardised monitoring data on population trends.

Developing knowledge to eradicate house mice from UK OT islands

Budget: £253,636.00 (~€330,325)

Dates: 2010-2014

This was a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the RSPB. It assessed the feasibility of eradicating mice from Gough Island (Tristan da Cunha), undertook research on the Falkland Islands and South Georgia on the impact of mice, in order to develop the capacity to undertake mice eradication operations on all three UKOTs. Baiting trials were undertaken and an Operational Plan was produced for the eradication of mice on Gough Island.

Geo-referenced baseline vegetation survey to allow future monitoring of environmental change

Budget: £48,156 (~€62,700)

Dates: 2011

This is an OTEP funded project, led by Tristan da Cunha Conservation Department. It carried out a vegetation survey on main island of Tristan to map the distributions of native and introduced plants.

Integrated Biodiversity Management Planning on Tristan da Cunha

Budget: £100,700 (~€131,111)

Dates: 2011

This is an OTEP funded project, led by the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB). It increased the capacity at the new Tristan da Cunha Conservation Department (formed in 2009) and reviewed and updated the Tristan Biodiversity Action Plan (2006-2010).

9.4.4. Falkland Islands

Ongoing projects

A few notable ongoing projects have been detailed below.

Seabird Monitoring Programme

The Falkland Islands Seabird Monitoring Programme is conducted by Falklands Conservation. Annually, a number of sites around the islands are visited to count penguins, albatrosses and petrels. Estimates are made regarding population trends, number of breeding pairs and breeding success.

Building capacity for habitat restoration in the Falkland Islands

Budget: £107,967 (~€140,612)

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by Falklands Conservation. It aims to increase the capacity to restore eroded or otherwise degraded habitats in the Falklands using locally sourced native seeds. It will improve restoration techniques through the production of re-vegetation protocols based on in-country research and to make large scale seed production in the Falkland Islands viable.

Enhancing biosecurity and biological control capacity in the Falkland Islands

Budget: £107,539.00 (~€140,054)

Dates: 2015-2017

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the Falkland Islands Government. It aims to enhance capacity to mitigate biosecurity risks in the Falkland Islands, and promote biological control of earwigs. If the earwig population is brought under control using Classical Biological Control (CBC), it will result in reduced damage to horticulture and human health, and unique heathland habitats protected from disturbed species composition (Darwin Initiative 2016).

The Gap project – Addressing priority gaps in understanding ecosystem functioning for the developing Falkland Islands offshore hydrocarbon industry

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Falkland Island Government and private industry funded project. The Gap Project aims to collate, create and analyse data needed to underpin strategies to better inform and monitor potential impacts of the hydrocarbon industry on the marine environment. Priority actions identified include the need to make use of existing data through an expert-led assessment process, and simultaneously to fill the highest priority data gaps. Priority gaps identified include those related to marine higher predators (in particular penguins and seals, which are considered to be amongst the most susceptible of these groups to oil spill contamination), the benthic environment, pelagic fisheries and prevailing oceanographic conditions.

Dolphins of the kelp: Data priorities for Falkland's inshore cetaceans

Budget: £269,914 (~€351,525)

Dates: 2016-2018

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by the SAERI in partnership with the Falkland Islands Government, Premier Oil, Austral Biodiversity, Falklands Conservation, Oregon State University, St Andrew's University and the Shallow Marine Surveys Group. It aims to establish baseline data on the abundance, distribution, natural history and genetic diversity of the Falklands inshore cetacean populations to provide a scientific basis for conservation and ecosystem-based marine management initiatives (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Invasive Vertebrates Eradication

Dates: 2011 - present

Eradication operations, mostly for removal of rats, have been carried out principally by Falklands Conservation and Island LandCare from 2001, with the aim of restoring offshore islands' wildlife habitats and improving the conservation status of the endemic Cobb's Wren. Currently, operations are co-ordinated by FIG EPD with funding in the past received from the Overseas Territories Environment Programme, Falklands Conservation, FIG, JNCC, RSPB, Antarctic Research Trust and landowners.

Past Projects

A few notable past projects have been detailed below.

Lower plants inventory and conservation in the Falkland Islands

Budget: £183,958 (~€239,579)

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by Falklands Conservation. This project addressed the critical gap in knowledge of lower plants diversity in the Falkland Islands through the creation of a reference collection and the addition of lower plants geospatial data to local information systems. The project also provided conservation tools to improve local decision

making through workshops and the production of a information book for the more common lower plant species (Darwin Initiative 2016).

Marine spatial planning in the Falkland Islands

Budget: £151,572 (~€197,401)

Dates: 2014-2016

This is a Darwin Plus funded project, led by SAERI, in partnership with FIG, SMSG, BAS and BirdLife International. The Falkland Islands had no legal framework of marine protected areas or a strategic approach to marine spatial planning. The project has, through review, mapping and spatial analyses and stakeholder engagement, provided this framework, enabling the government of the territory to plan and manage the sustainable development and conservation of the marine environment around the Falkland Islands (Darwin Initiative 2016; SAERI 2016).

Biodiversity action planning in the Falkland Islands

Budget: £105,200 (~€137,008)

Dates: 2013-2015

This project was funded by the Darwin Plus Initiative and carried out by the Falklands Conservation. Completed in 2015, it analysed existing biodiversity action plans in the Falkland Islands and created a digital format for classifying and prioritising tasks. Guidelines were developed for the prioritisation of actions across species and habitats. The outputs of this project will directly facilitate future practical on the ground work.

South Atlantic Invasive Species Programme

Dates: 2007-2009

This project was funded by the EU and carried out by the RSPB, aiming to conserve natural biological diversity and develop regional capacity to reduce the threat invasive species pose. The project focused on the impacts by introduced rodents and invasive plant species and invested in equipment and personnel to tackle these specific threats. It also increased awareness with the local community and encouraged wider participation in invasive species control

9.5. Thematic Distribution of Investment

There is insufficient detail in the public domain for analysis of the thematic distribution of national investment to be meaningful, however the Defra-funded gap analysis project (Carine et al. 2015) has analysed the regional investment by theme (Figure 9.e). The themes were chosen to reflect spend against various policy targets and commitments. For the purposes of this document, in the absence of analysis against EU policy, we will focus on the analysis against UK Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy commitments as these reflect the themes that are emerging as priorities through this ecosystem profile process.

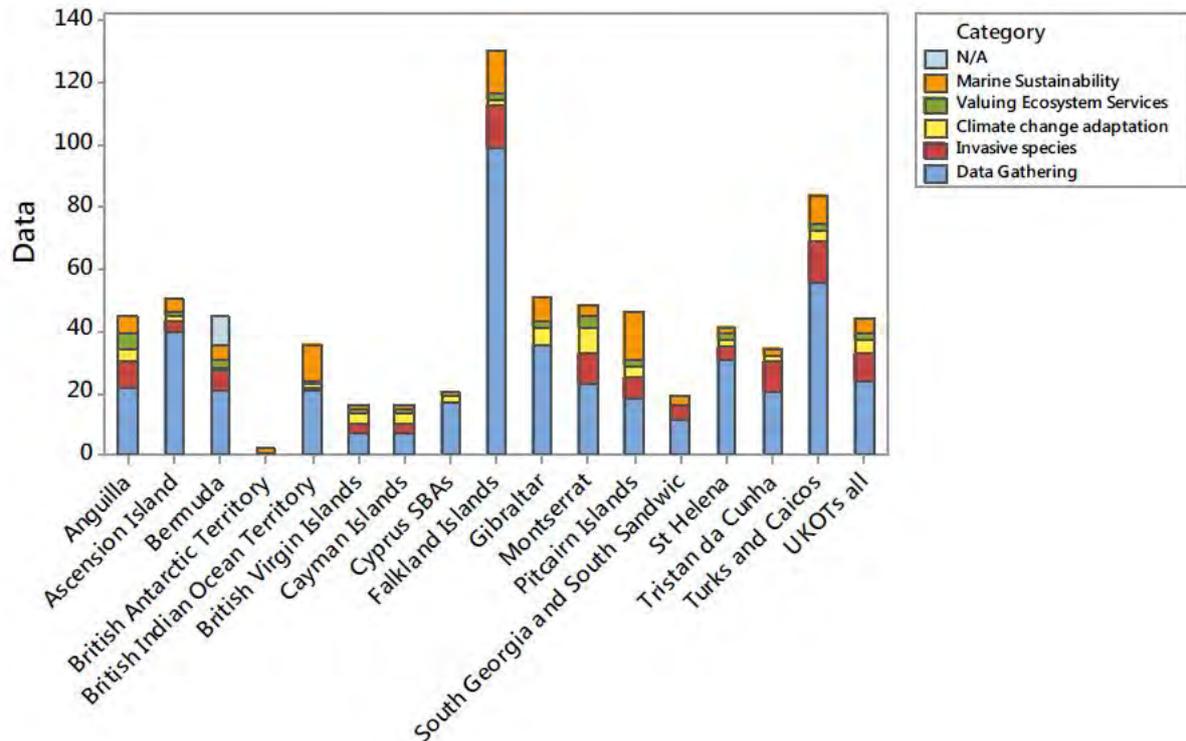


Figure 9.e: Number of projects that have been funded in the categories outlined in the UK Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy (Source: Carinne et al. 2015)

The majority of externally funded projects in the South Atlantic OCTs (over 100 in the Falklands, over 20 on Ascension and St. Helena and c. 20 on Tristan da Cunha) have focussed on data gathering. The next most funded theme is invasive alien species (IAS) followed by marine sustainability (Carine et al. 2015). The funding that focusses on these areas indicates that they are, and continue to be, key priorities for these islands.

9.6. Financing Needs and Gaps

The general perception is that there is still a significant lack of financing for conservation and biodiversity projects, especially on a long term scale. The Defra gap analysis highlighted that although there was funding allocated to a number of themes, with some themes, some taxa, and some geographical areas receiving more financing than others, there was no assessment of whether any of these categories had received 'enough' funding. Nevertheless, there was a conclusion that there were still significant gaps and financing needs, identified through this process at a cross-territory level.

At a territory-level, the gaps are identified through the various strategies and plans that exist within each of the island governments, and island conservation organisations. Many of the actions that underpin these plans and strategies remain unfunded.

The core funding gaps essentially fit into the high priorities area for future funding that have been identified through this Ecosystem profile process.

10. PRIORITY AREAS FOR ACTION

The identification of priority KBAs was achieved through a combination of consolidation of all available data and stakeholder consultation. The methodology of this process is explained below.

Prioritisation methodology

Prioritisation criteria

The following methodology was adopted to identify priority areas from amongst the KBAs described in Chapter 4.

The criteria used to identify are laid out in Table 10.1. There are three main categories:

1. Biological Importance: Of the species found at each KBA, this is determined by the presence of threatened species (CR, EN & VU), the presence (and scarcity) of endemic species and the percentage of a species global population that is found at that site.
2. Threats: The main threat(s) to the KBA are assessed against timing, scope and severity to gauge the overall impact of the threat to the site.
3. Feasibility of Site Management: This is used to assess where opportunities to improve existing management exist or if there are physical restrictions or permission restrictions to a site.

Where information was available for sites it was included for the following areas:

- Local environmental dynamics: This took into account local context for a site, including site access restrictions, and the potential local support for additional management to the site.
- The level of knowledge of the site and conservation work/research being implemented: This was used to show how well or poorly a site has been studied and how much effort is currently being put into ongoing work at the site.
- Any comments or recommendations: This included any recommendations from stakeholders in the description of the priority KBA.

Prioritisation scores

The priority KBAs were determined in two ways using the criteria scores (**Figure 10.a**), with sites that scored highly in the categories being selected.

1. KBAs with high (+++) biological importance and high or medium (+++/++) feasibility of site management.
2. KBAs with medium biological importance (++) , had a high or medium (+++/++) feasibility of site management but were also highly threatened (+++).

In both instances it was decided that strong local support or opportunities to expand on management of the site was important to ensure that future efforts have the best chance of success.

Table 10.1: Criteria used in the process of determining priority KBAs across the region

Criteria			
Biological Importance		Based on list of 'trigger' species at a site. The highest category is selected.	
High	+++	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site holds threatened species; CR & EN - Site holds an endemic species that is found at ≤10 sites - Site holds >95% of a global population of species 	
Medium	++	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site holds threatened species, VU - Site holds an endemic species that is found at 11-100 sites - Site holds ≥10% but <95% of a global population of species 	
Low	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site holds ≤10% of a global population of species - Site holds an endemic species that is found at >100 sites - Site holds ≥1% but <10% of a global population of species 	
Threats		Based on the most important or detrimental threat(s) to a site (e.g. invasive species, climate change etc.).	
High	+++	Timing	Happening now
		Scope	≥90% of a population or area
		Severity	Rapid deterioration (>30% over 10 years or three generations)
Medium	++	Timing	Likely in the short term (<4 years)
		Scope	50-90% of a population or area
		Severity	Moderate deterioration (10-30% over 10 years or three generations)
Low	+	Timing	Likely in the long term (>4 years)
		Scope	10-50% of a population or area
		Severity	Slow deterioration (1-10% over 10 years or three generations)
Feasibility of Site Management		Identifying where opportunities to improve current management exist and how possible it would be to bring out support for local dynamic management and conservation of this space (mobilization of civil society, degree of site protection etc.). The lowest feasibility for management is selected.	
High	+++	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is a good chance of management opportunities being implemented - Many management opportunities exist - Site has no issues regarding access 	
Medium	++	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is some chance of management opportunities being implemented - Some management opportunities exist - Site has a few issues regarding access 	
Low	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is little chance of management opportunities being implemented - Few to no management opportunities exist - Site is very difficult to access 	

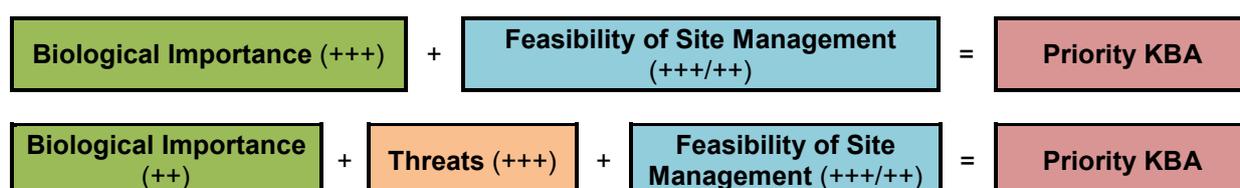


Figure 10.a: How the priority sites are chosen from the criteria scores

10.1. Priority Key Biodiversity Areas

A total of 105 KBAs were identified in the South Atlantic Region, of which 45 were assessed as priority KBAs for conservation action. A full list of all KBAs are given in Appendix III. Although a total of 16 KBAs are classified as fully protected, 33% have no formal protection and 31% are only partially protected (Table 10.2). However, many of the sites listed as fully protected may have full legal protection but it does not mean that holistic management of the site is being conducted.

Table 10.2: List of Priority KBAs for the South Atlantic Region

Island	KBA ID	KBA name	Protection
Ascension Island 11 Priority KBAs	ASC-1	Boatswain Bird Island	Whole
	ASC-4	Mars Bay	Whole
	ASC-5	Green Mountain	Whole
	ASC-6	Pan Am Beach	Whole
	ASC-7	North East Bay	Whole
	ASC-8	Long Beach	Whole
	ASC-13	Hummock Point	Little/none
	ASC-14	Comfortless Cove	Little/none
	ASC-15	Sisters Peak	Little/none
	ASC-16	Gannet Hill (Mars Bay)	Little/none
	ASC-17	Marine Inshore Area	Some
St Helena 11 Priority KBAs	STH-1	Great Stone Top, Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	Most
	STH-2	West Coast	Most
	STH-3	Sandy Bay	Whole
	STH-4	Fishers Valley Flat	Some
	STH-5	Gumwood Hill	Most
	STH-7	Deep Valley	Most
	STH-8	The Peaks	Most
	STH-14	Rock Mount and Lot	Whole
	STH-15	Peak Dale	Whole
	STH-22	Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs	Little/none
STH-27	Marine Inshore Area	Little/none	
Tristan da Cunha 6 Priority KBAs	TDC-1	Tristan Island	Some
	TDC-2	Inaccessible Island	Whole
	TDC-3	Nightingale Island	Some
	TDC-4	Gough Island	Whole
	TDC-5	Inaccessible Island Marine Area	Whole
	TDC-6	Gough Island Marine Area	Whole
Falkland Islands 17 Priority KBAs	FKL-3	Bleaker Island Group	Some
	FKL-5	Hummock Island Group	Some
	FKL-6	Jason Islands Group	Most
	FKL-7	Pebble Island Group	Little/none
	FKL-8	Keppel Island	Little/none
	FKL-9	Kidney Island Group	Whole
FKL-10	Lively Island Group	Little/none	

Island	KBA ID	KBA name	Protection
Falkland Islands 17 Priority KBAs	FKL-11	New Island Group	Some
	FKL-13	Beaver Island Group	Little/none
	FKL-14	Saunders Island Group	Little/none
	FKL-17	West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	Some
	FKL-21	Weddell Island Group	Little/none
	FKL-22	Port Stephens	Little/none
	FKL-23	Cape Pembroke	Little/none
	FKL-25	Chartres Horse Paddock	Whole
	FKL-31	Arch Islands	Whole
	FKL-36	Choiseul Sound Islands Group	Little/none

10.1.1. Ascension Island

Eleven priority KBAs have been identified for Ascension Island (Table 10.2). Figure 10.b shows the mapped areas of the priority KBAs. Figure 10.c to Figure 10.m below show each of the priority areas along with a detailed description.

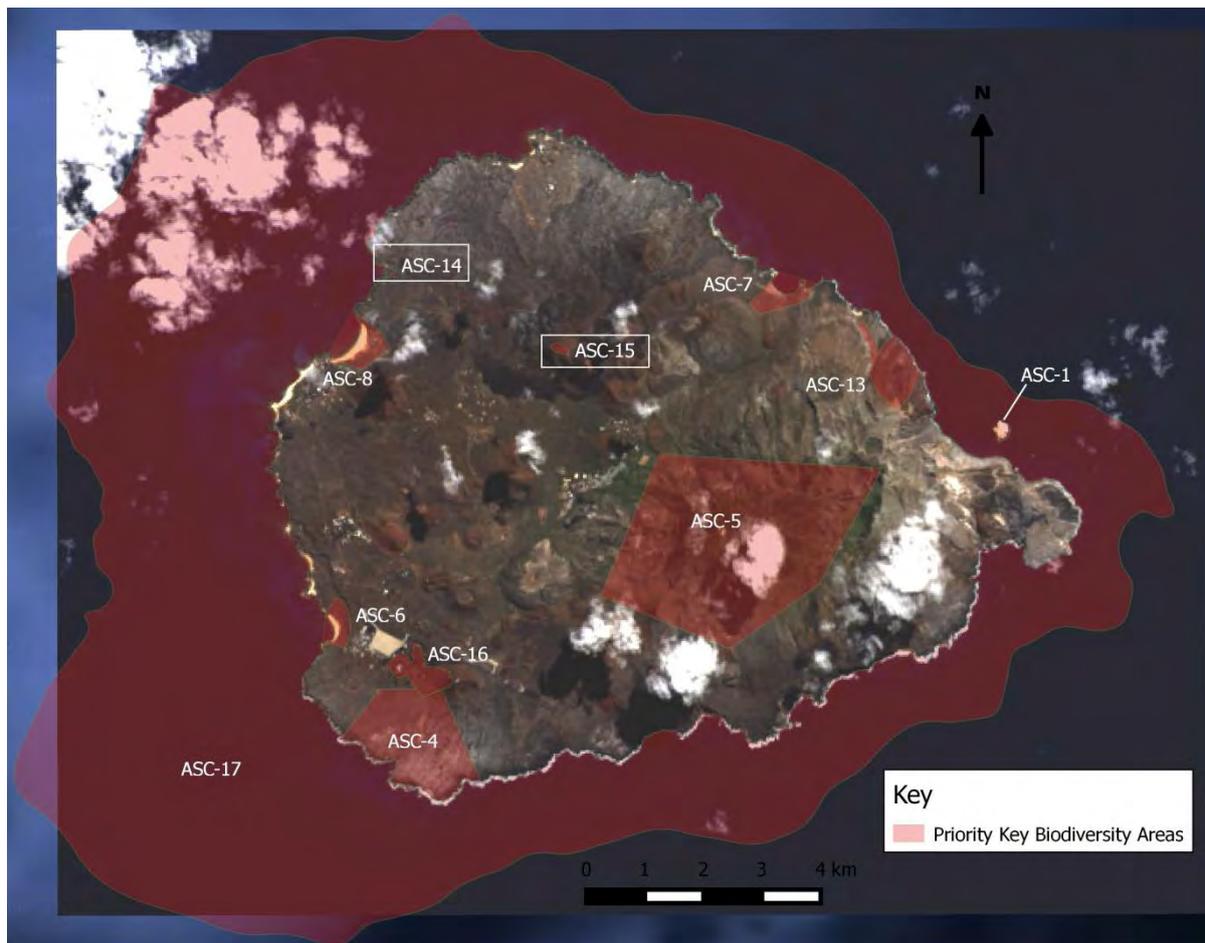
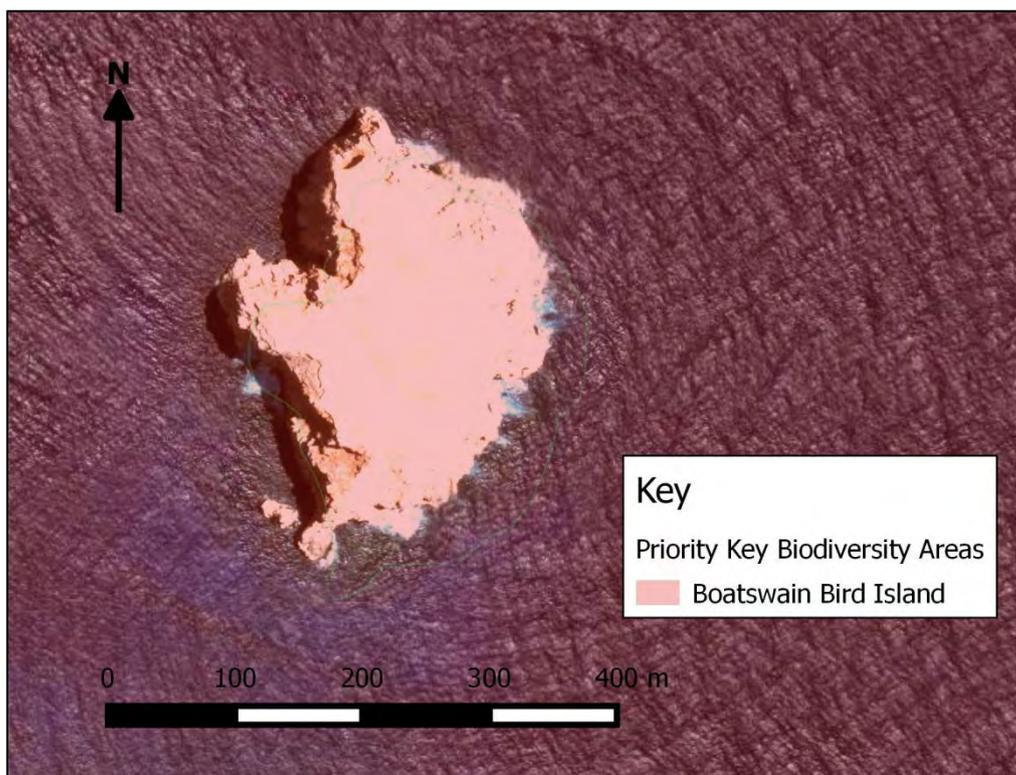


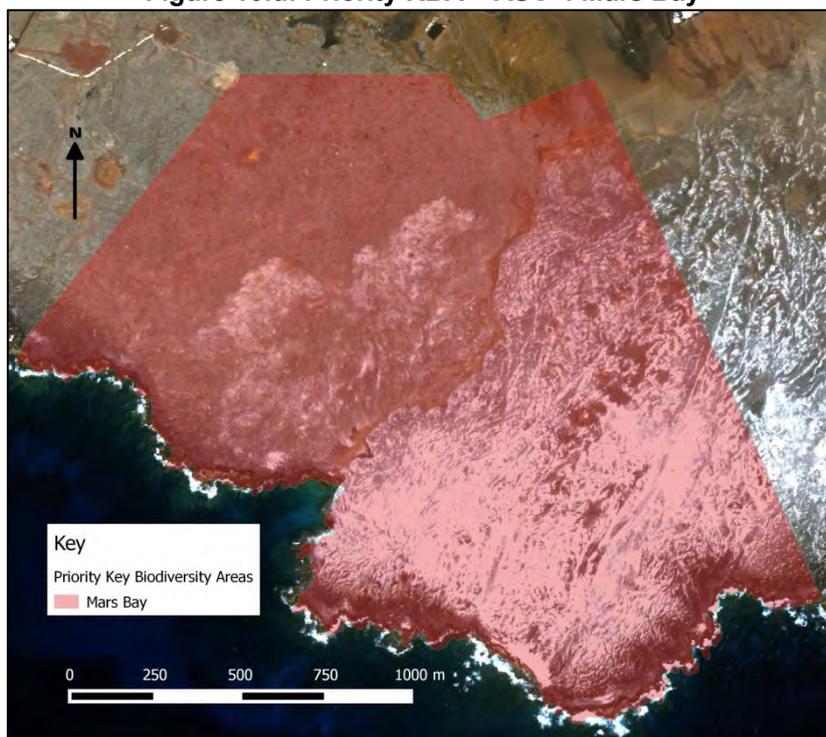
Figure 10.b: Priority KBAs for Ascension Island

Figure 10.c: Priority KBA – ASC-1 Boatswain Bird Island



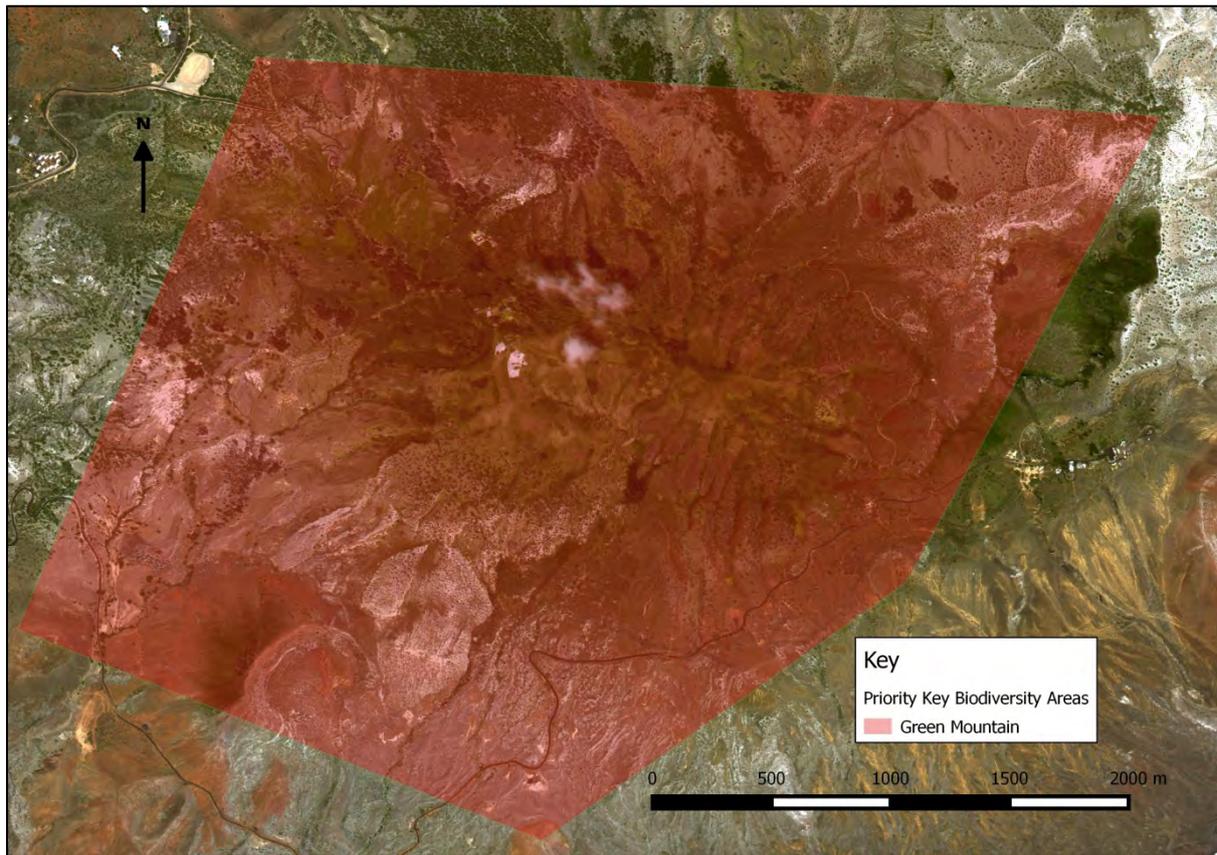
KBA #	ASC-1	KBA name	Boatswain Bird Island	Area (km ²)	0.059
Description of site		A barren, steep-sided trachytic rock roughly 340m by 220m in size, 300m from the east coast of the main island. The top is relatively flat basaltic rock which is bare of any vegetation. It is designated nationally as an Island Sanctuary and internationally as an Important Bird Area (IBA).			
Biological Importance	+++	The main breeding population (>95%) of the endemic Ascension Island Frigatebird (VU) is found here. It is the predominant breeding site for 10 of the islands 11 seabird species.			
Threats	+	There are no invasive species or predators at the site. The impacts of climate change are unknown.			
Management	++	Government owned. As a Sanctuary, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities and access to the island is restricted			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Annual surveys are conducted on the island by the government Conservation Department. Photographs are taken from the mainland to survey the Frigatebird population from above. Due to some seabird species nesting on the vertical face of the stack, breeding population estimates are difficult to obtain.			
Recommendations		1) Review tracking requirements for the Ascension Island Frigatebird (Ascension Island Government 2015h)			

Figure 10.d: Priority KBA – ASC-4 Mars Bay



KBA #	ASC-4	KBA name	Mars Bay	Area (km ²)	2.69
Description of site		This area covers the south-west corner and coast of the island which is a rugged volcanic landscape, mostly bare of any vegetation. It is designated locally as a Nature Reserve and internationally as an Important Bird Area (IBA). It also contains the only known examples of an anchialine habitat on the island, two small clusters of shallow, interconnected pools, situated inland of Shelly Beach (Ascension Island Government 2015b).			
Biological Importance	+++	This is the only known location of the endemic shrimp (<i>Typhlatya rogersi</i> and <i>Procaris ascensionis</i>) at Shelly Beach. It is also one of two main sub-colonies of Sooty Terns, <i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i> , making up a total population of around 350,000 breeding birds (1% of the global population). Both these sites are important as the breeding footprint of these colonies varies year on year.			
Threats	++	Invasive alien species (IAS) are the biggest threat to this site. Rats (<i>Rattus rattus</i>) predate on the Sooty Tern eggs and chicks and are known to be in high densities around the edges of colonies. Introduced common myna birds (<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>) have also been shown to predate on Sooty Tern eggs. The invasive Mexican thorn tree (<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>) is also encroaching onto the lava flows used for nesting, which both reduces suitable nesting habitat for the Sooty Terns and increases the amount of shelter and food there is available for the rat population.			
Management	++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. As a Nature Reserve, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Reasonable site knowledge from long term monitoring. Regular monitoring of the colonies year round and some clearance of Mexican thorn from around the edge of the colony			
Recommendations		1) Monitor seasonal variation in water temperature, depth and salinity within the anchialine pools at Shelly Beach as a basis for climate change sensitivity analysis; 2) Reduce rodent densities around the site to levels that do not impact on overall productivity and population trends; 3) continued clearance of Mexican thorn; 4) Study the effects of trapping Myna birds on the breeding colonies.			

Figure 10.e: Priority KBA – ASC-5 Green Mountain



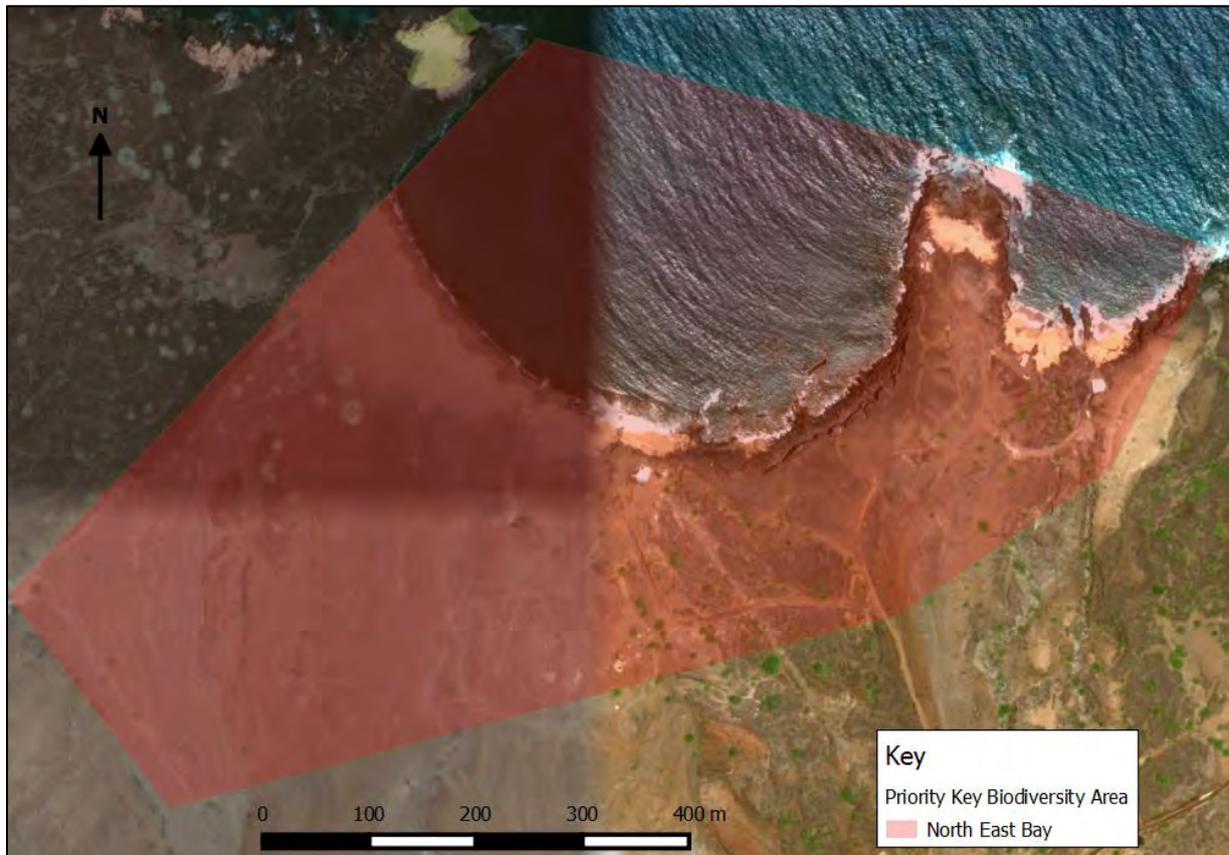
KBA #	ASC-5	KBA name	Green Mountain	Area (km ²)	10.36
Description of site		This site stretches from the base of Green Mountain to its summit at 870m and covers multiple habitat types. This includes woodland, grasses and the montane mist regions that the summit of the mountain.			
Biological Importance	+++	The only site on the island that all seven globally threatened endemic plants occur (5 CR species <i>Anogramma ascensionis</i> , <i>Stenogrammitis ascensionensis</i> , <i>Ptisana purpurascens</i> , <i>Pteris adscensionis</i> , <i>Sporobolus caespitosus</i> and 1 VU species <i>Asplenium ascensionis</i>). All of these species are only found at this site.			
Threats	+++	IAS are the most major threat to this site. The mass introduction of over 220 exotic species in the late 1800's has resulted in little of the native habitat remaining. All of the threatened species are vulnerable to encroachment by shrubs, maidenhair ferns (<i>Adiantum</i> spp.) and many small weedy species, including Koster's curse (<i>Clidemia hirta</i>), goat weed (<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>), buttonweed (<i>Spermacoce verticillata</i>) and cape grass (<i>Sporobolus africanus</i>) (Ascension Island Government 2015g). Introduced grazing mammals also pose a threat to the native vegetation.			
Management	+++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. As a Nature Reserve, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	It is thought that the majority of sites where the endemic species occur are known. Ongoing restoration of threatened endemic species through propagation and habitat restoration.			
Recommendations		1) Conserve the remaining fragments of semi-native vegetation; 2) Develop and refine habitat restoration techniques; 3) Explore biological control options for permanently reducing the competitiveness of key invasive plant species (Ascension Island Government 2015g).			

Figure 10.f: Priority KBA – ASC-6 Pan Am Beach



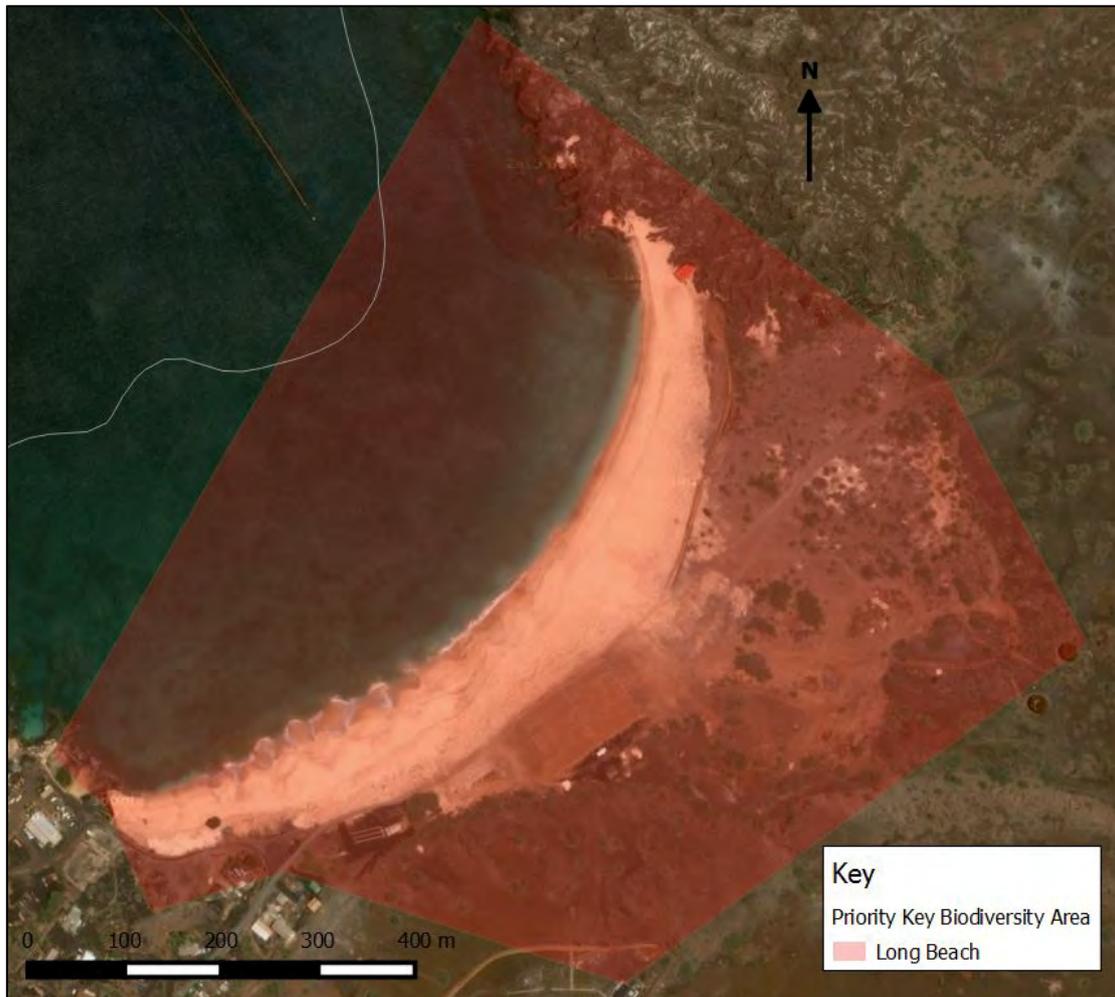
KBA #	ASC-6	KBA name	Pan Am Beach	Area (km ²)	0.3
Description of site		This white sand beach is on the south-west coast of the island. It is part of the land owned by the USAF base.			
Biological Importance	+++	One of three primary nesting beaches for the green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>) with 5,625 nests in 2015.			
Threats	++	Climate change poses a threat to this site both through habitat shifting and alteration and through temperature extremes. IAS are also of concern. Rats (<i>Rattus rattus</i>) have been recorded as abundant around nesting beaches predated on hatchlings. Several species of invasive plants are encroaching on the beach reducing suitable nesting habitat (Ascension Island Government 2015a).			
Management	+++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. As a Nature Reserve, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities and specific regulations that are implemented during the turtle nesting season.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Annual monitoring of the nesting green turtle population. Annual monitoring of the nesting green turtle population continues.			
Recommendations		1) Implement measures to control and monitor the rat population around this site; 2) Assess the impacts of localised rat control on the island as a whole; 3) Investigate the potential impacts of climate change to this site and possible mitigation measures; 4) Removal/control of encroaching invasive plants.			

Figure 10.g: Priority KBA – ASC-7 North East Bay



KBA #	ASC-7	KBA name	North East Bay	Area (km ²)	0.47
Description of site		This is the only black sand beach on the island. Because of its colour it retains more heat, producing the highest sand temperature of all the beaches.			
Biological Importance	+++	One of three primary nesting beaches for the green turtle with 2,915 nests in 2015. This is also the primary spawning beach for the land crab (<i>Johngarthia lagostoma</i>).			
Threats	++	Climate change poses a threat to this site both through habitat shifting and alteration and through temperature extremes. IAS are also of concern. Rats have been recorded preying on hatchlings to a significant extent at this site, but poison bait has been shown to successfully decrease the local population (Ascension Island Government 2015a) Several species of invasive plants are encroaching on the beach reducing suitable nesting habitat.			
Management	+++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. As a Nature Reserve, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities and specific regulations that are implemented during the turtle nesting season.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Annual monitoring of the nesting green turtle population. Annual monitoring of the land crab spawning population.			
Recommendations		1) Continue measures to control and monitor the rat population around this site; 2) Assess the impacts of localised rat control on the island as a whole; 3) Investigate the potential impacts of climate change to this site and possible mitigation measures; 4) Removal/control of encroaching invasive plants.			

Figure 10.h: Priority KBA - ASC-8 Long Beach



KBA #	ASC-8	KBA name	Long Beach	Area (km ²)	0.62
Description of site		This is the longest white sand beach on the island. It is on the north-west coast, sheltered from the prevailing current to the south-east.			
Biological Importance	+++	One of three primary nesting beaches for the green turtle with 14,448 nests in 2015.			
Threats	++	Climate change poses a threat to this site both through habitat shifting and alteration and through temperature extremes. IAS are also of concern. Rats have been recorded as abundant around nesting beaches preying on hatchlings. Several species of invasive plants are salt tolerant and have the potential to encroach on the beach, if not already established there, reducing suitable nesting habitat (Ascension Island Government 2015a).			
Management	+++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. As a Nature Reserve, all development is restricted and any disturbance or removal of the environment and/or species is prohibited under the National Protected Area Ordinance (2014), amongst other disruptive activities and specific regulations that are implemented during the turtle nesting season.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Due to regular monitoring of the nesting green turtle population over the last 35 years, there is good knowledge of this site			
Recommendations		1) Implement measures to control and monitor the rat population around this site; 2) Assess the impacts of localised rat control on the island as a whole; 3) Investigate the potential impacts of climate change to this site and possible mitigation measures; 4) Removal/control of encroaching invasive plants.			

Figure 10.i: Priority KBA – ASC-13 Hummock Point



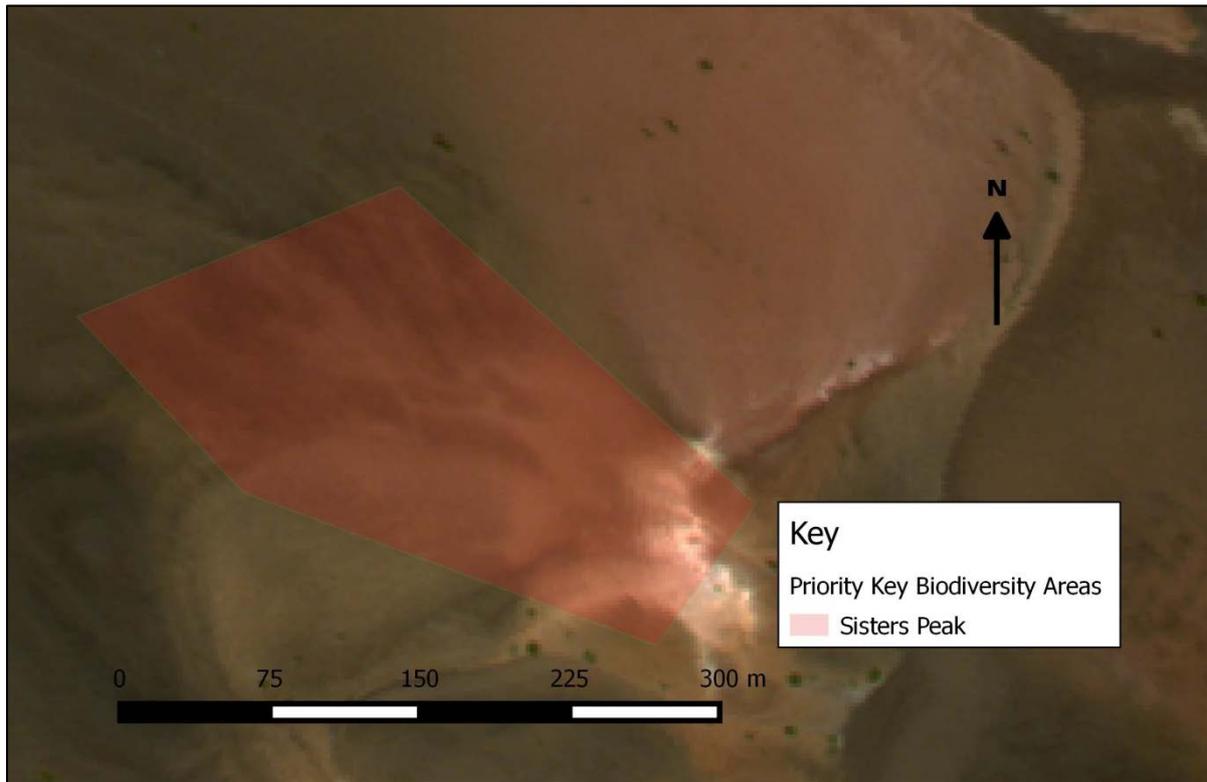
KBA #	ASC-13	KBA name	Hummock Point	Area (km ²)	0.76
Description of site	This site stretches inland along the east coast of the island. The area is sparsely vegetated and is made up of rocky lava flows, broken lava scree and ash.				
Biological Importance	+++	This site contains a significant population of the CR endemic Ascension spurge (<i>Euphorbia organoides</i>). This species only occurs at four other sites.			
Threats	+++	IAS are the major threat to this site. Other plants including Mexican thorn (<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>), tree tobacco (<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>), guava (<i>Psidium guajava</i>), <i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> , <i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> , wild tomato (<i>Solanum</i> sp.) and <i>Waltheria indica</i> all have the potential to out-compete Ascension spurge in its native range (Ascension Island Government 2015f). Grazing by introduced herbivores and invertebrates is also a major threat to this species and has been shown to have noticeable impacts on survival.			
Management	++	Government owned and a Nature Reserve. This site has no formal designation but is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	This site is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Recommendations	1) Map, establish and maintain exclusion zones for the invasive species (both grazing herbivores and invertebrates) that occur at this site.				

Figure 10.j: Priority KBA – ASC-14 Comfortless Cove



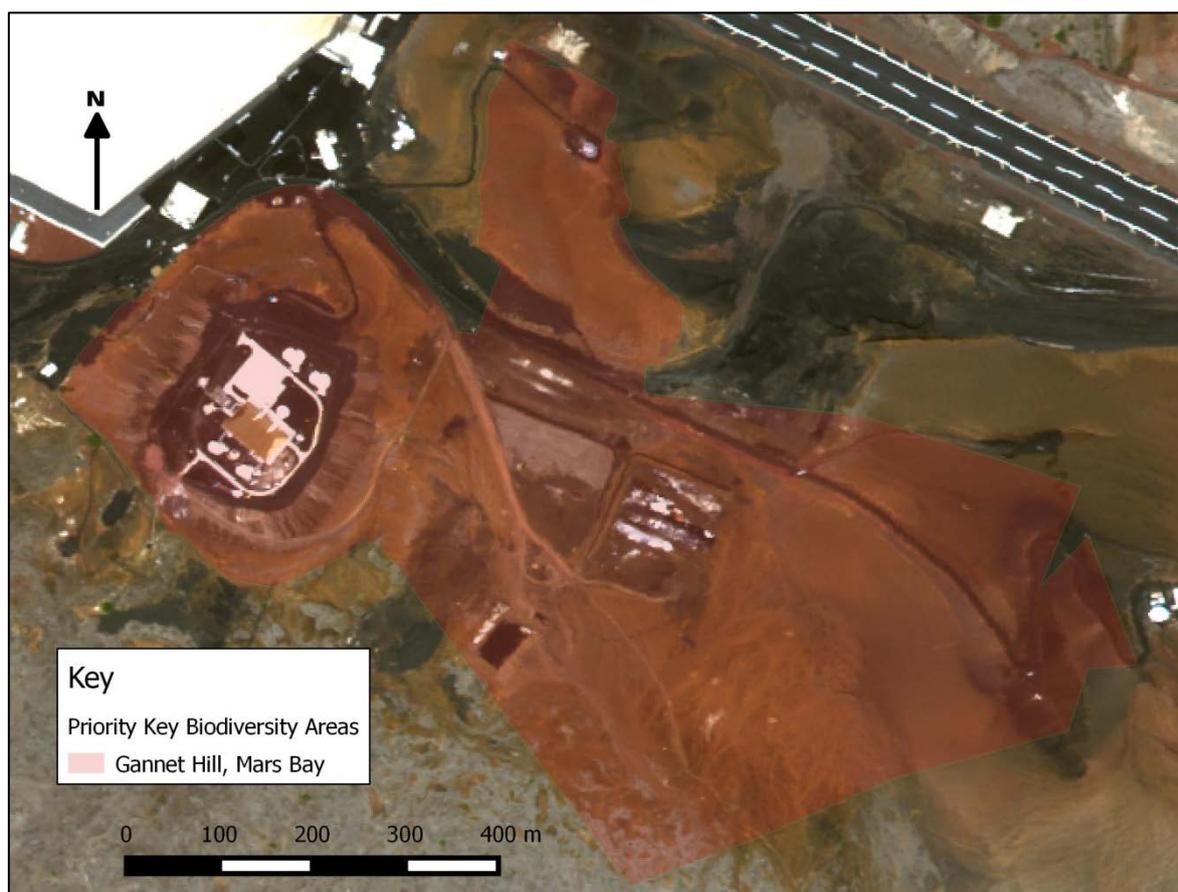
KBA #	ASC-14	KBA name	Comfortless Cove	Area (km ²)	0.01
Description of site		Two small sites on the north-west coast of the island. The area is sparsely vegetated and is made up of rocky lava flows and broken lava scree.			
Biological Importance	+++	This site contains a small population of the CR endemic Ascension spurge. This species only occurs at four other sites.			
Threats	+++	IAS are the major threat to this site. Other plants including Mexican thorn (<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>), tree tobacco (<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>), guava (<i>Psidium guajava</i>), <i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> , <i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> , wild tomato (<i>Solanum</i> sp.) and <i>Waltheria indica</i> all have the potential to out-compete Ascension spurge in its native range (Ascension Island Government 2015f). Grazing by introduced herbivores and invertebrates is also a major threat to this species and has been shown to have noticeable impacts on survival.			
Management	++	Government owned. This site has no formal designation but is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	This site is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Recommendations		1) Map, establish and maintain exclusion zones for the invasive species (both grazing herbivores and invertebrates) that occur at this site.			

Figure 10.k: Priority KBA – ASC-15 Sisters Peak



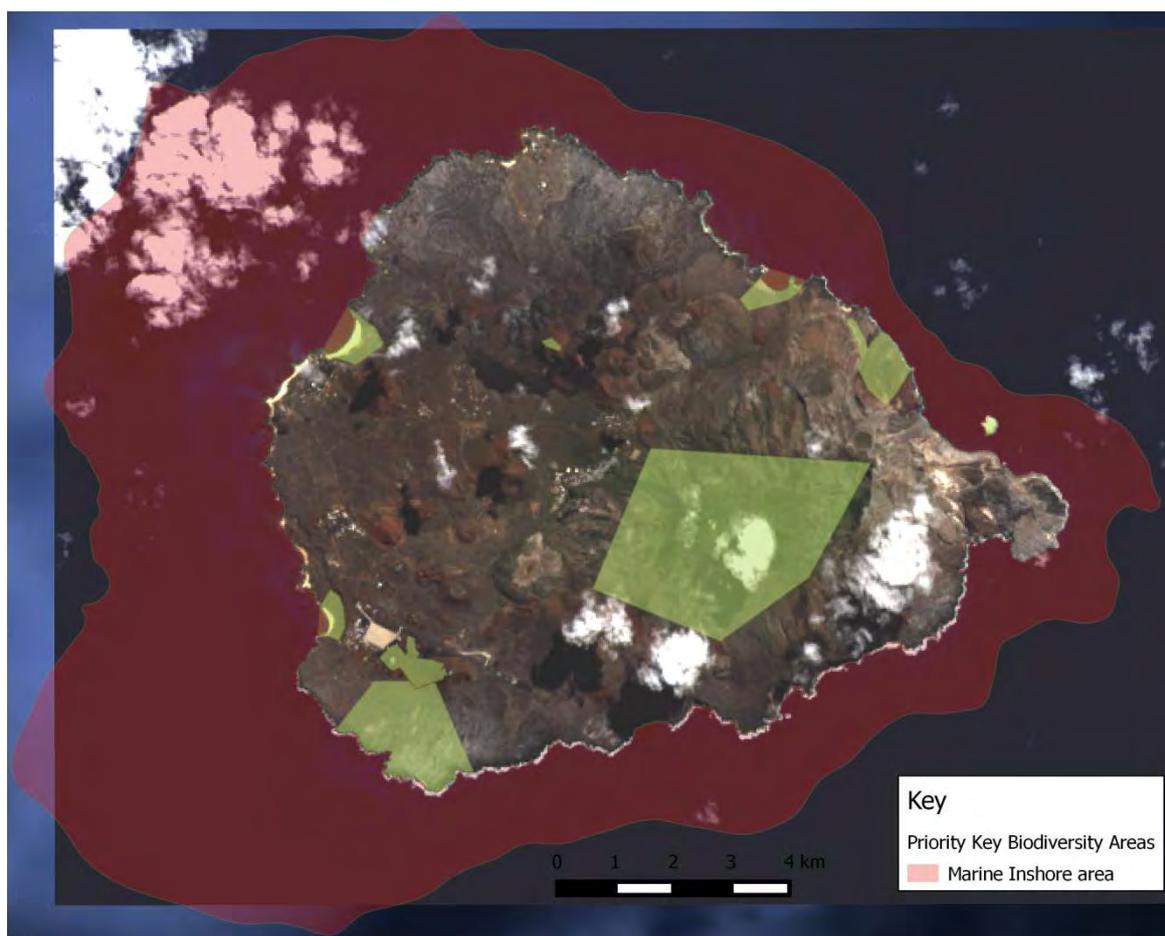
KBA #	ASC-15	KBA name	Sisters Peak	Area (km ²)	0.04
Description of site		To the north of the island inland at the base of Sisters Peak. The habitat is that of low-lying ash plain which is sparsely vegetated.			
Biological Importance	+++	This site contains a small population of the CR endemic Ascension spurge. This species only occurs at four other sites.			
Threats	+++	IAS are the major threat to this site. Other plants including Mexican thorn (<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>), tree tobacco (<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>), guava (<i>Psidium guajava</i>), <i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> , <i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> , wild tomato (<i>Solanum</i> sp.) and <i>Waltheria indica</i> all have the potential to out-compete Ascension spurge in its native range (Ascension Island Government 2015f). Grazing by introduced herbivores and invertebrates is also a major threat to this species and has been shown to have noticeable impacts on survival.			
Management	++	Government owned. This site has no formal designation but is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	This site is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Recommendations		1) Map, establish and maintain exclusion zones for the invasive species that occur at this site.			

Figure 10.I: Priority KBA – ASC-16 Gannet Hill



KBA #	ASC-16	KBA name	Gannet Hill (Mars Bay)	Area (km ²)	0.48
Description of site		To the south-west of the island, above the region of Mars Bay. The area is sparsely vegetated and is made up of lava flows, broken lava scree and ash.			
Biological Importance	+++	This site contains one of the most significant sites of the CR endemic Ascension spurge left on the island. This species only occurs at four other sites.			
Threats	+++	IAS are the major threat to this site. Other plants including Mexican thorn (<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>), tree tobacco (<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>), guava (<i>Psidium guajava</i>), <i>Heliotropium curassavicum</i> , <i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> , wild tomato (<i>Solanum</i> sp.) and <i>Waltheria indica</i> all have the potential to out-compete Ascension spurge in its native range (Ascension Island Government 2015f). Grazing by introduced herbivores and invertebrates is also a major threat to this species and has been shown to have noticeable impacts on survival.			
Management	++	Government owned. This site has no formal designation.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	This site is regularly monitored and areas have been fenced off to prevent grazing.			
Recommendations		1) Map, establish and maintain exclusion zones for the invasive species that occur at this site.			

Figure 10.m: Priority KBA – ASC-17 Marine Inshore Area



KBA #	ASC-17	KBA name	Marine Inshore Area	Area (km ²)	112.07
Description of site		This site includes the area from the shoreline to the depth of 200m around the whole island. This includes bedrock reefs, vertical cliffs and steep boulder slopes, as well as a variety of caves, canyons and lava tubes with volcanic rock and sand substrates. Water temperature ranges from 22-24 C in September/October and 28-29 C in March/April (Ascension Island Government 2015c).			
Biological Importance	+++	Contains 35 locally endemic species, 13 restricted range marine species and two species of threatened reptiles (EN green turtle and CR hawksbill turtle – <i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>) (see Appendix II for full list of species).			
Threats	+	Inshore fishing for demersal fish species and lobster constitutes the only immediate threat to the shallow marine environment but is not currently regarded as severe. Climate change also presents a longer term but unpredictable threat (Ascension Island Government 2015c).			
Management	++	Government owned.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Long term data sets are lacking but recent studies have seen an increase in the knowledge of marine environment, however further work is still required to fill in knowledge gaps.			
Recommendations		1) Increase baseline knowledge (especially with regard to reproductive information including size at maturity, annual reproductive cycles, growth curves etc.) of the key locally exploited marine species; 2) Produce and ground truth a habitat map of Ascension Island's shallow marine environment and integrate into GIS as a basis for marine spatial planning; 3) Work with the local fishing community to offer guidance on best practice for avoiding and responding to incidental bycatch of marine turtles and seabirds (Ascension Island Government 2015c).			

10.1.2. St Helena

Eleven priority KBAs have been identified for St Helena (Table 10.2). Figure 10.n shows the mapped areas of the priority KBAs. Figure 10.o to Figure 10.y below show each of the priority areas along with a detailed description.

Figure 10.n: Priority KBAs for St Helena

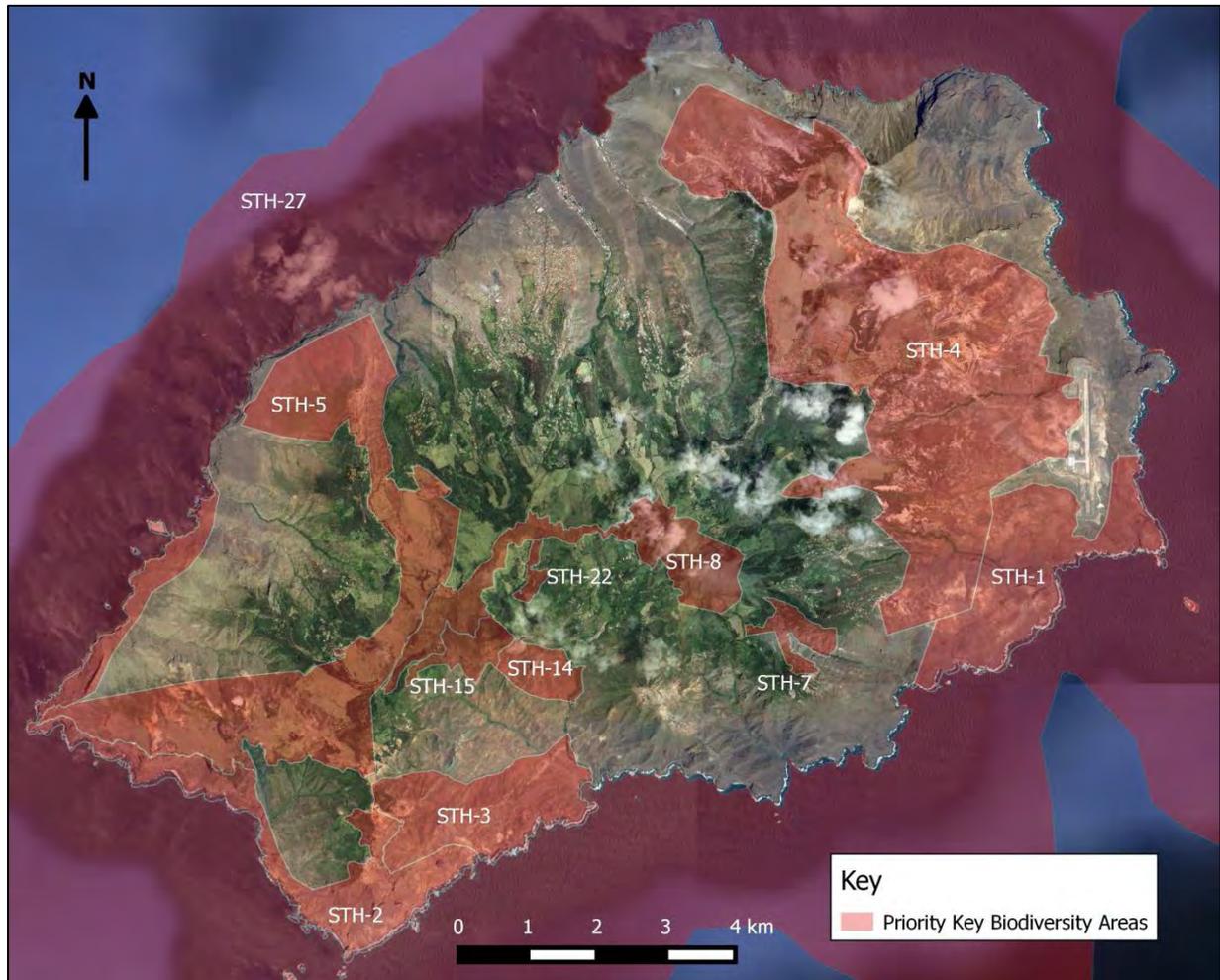
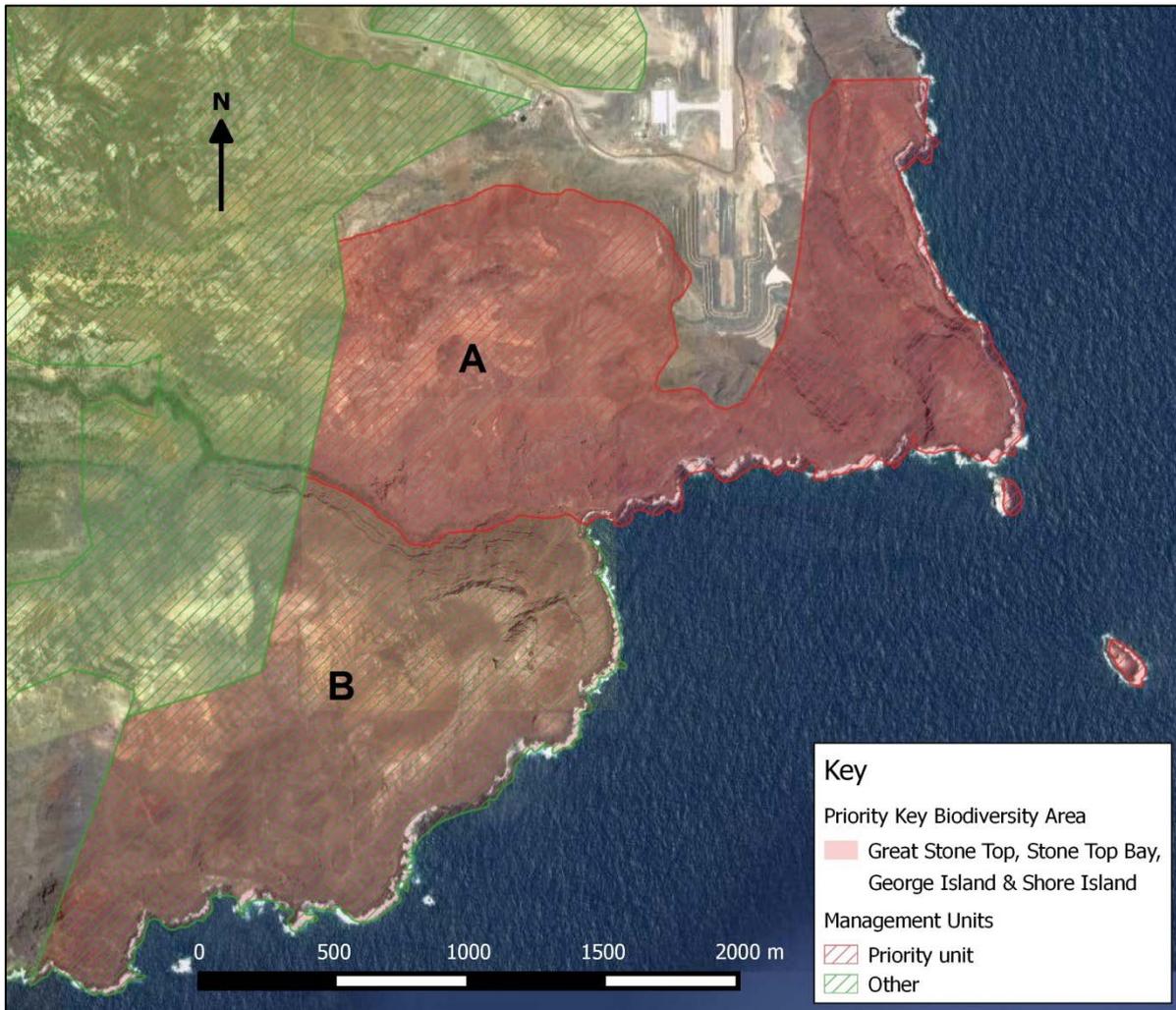
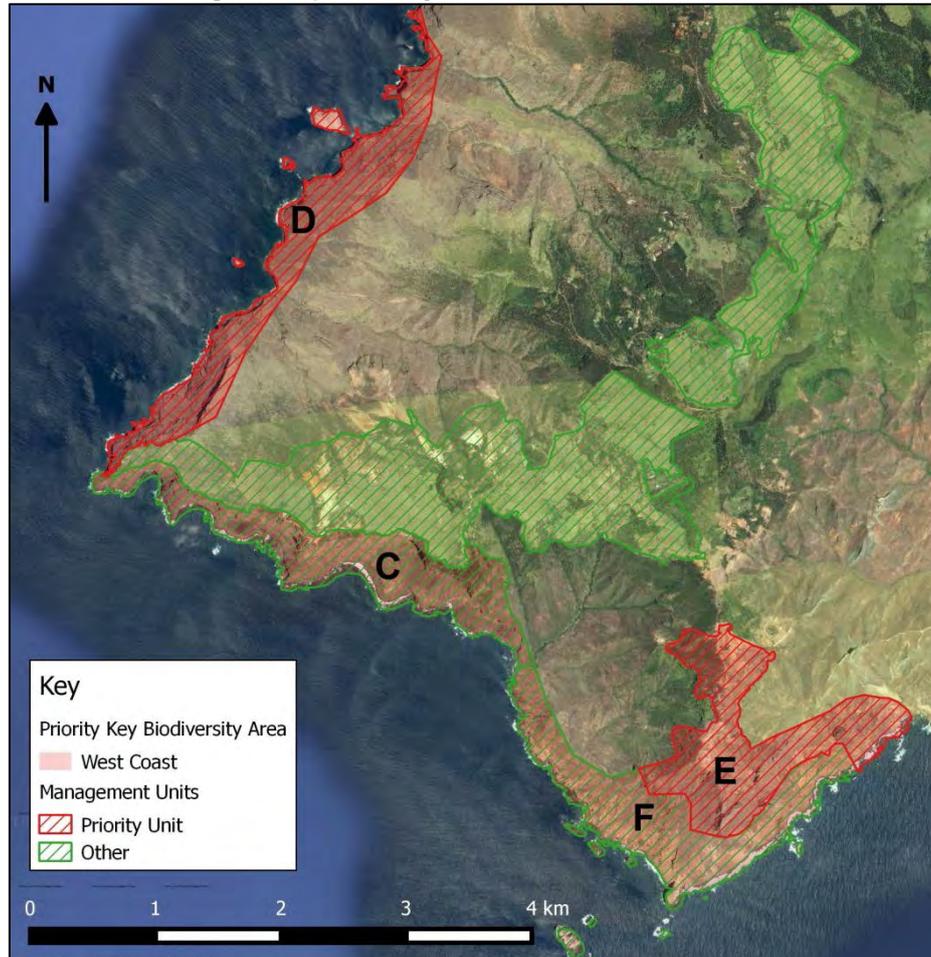


Figure 10.o: Priority KBA – STH-1 Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island



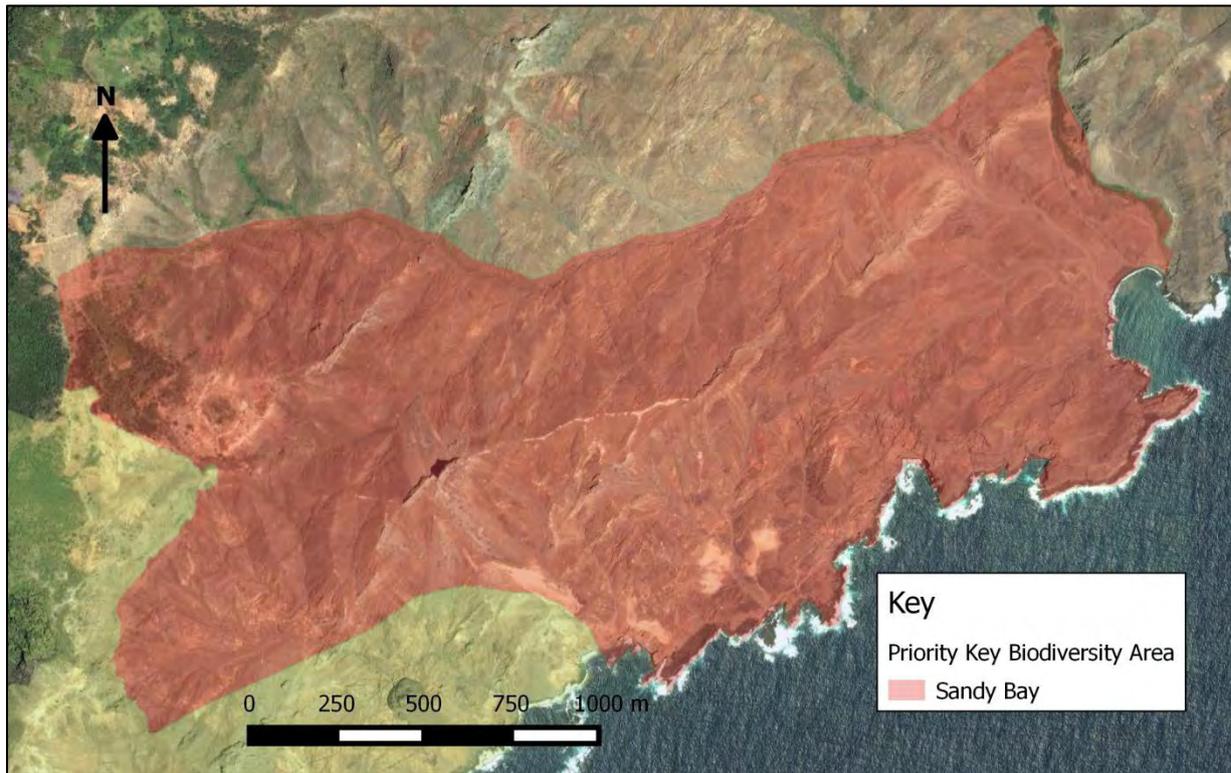
KBA #	STH-1	KBA name	Great Stone Top, Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	Area (km ²)	4.62
Description of site		The site has high sea cliffs and desert, with some original vegetation communities persisting. The landscape is quite eroded. Management Units: A: Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island - Priority B: Great Stone Top			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) and a globally significant breeding population of the Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds nine endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Four species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here. Site supports one species of endemic fungi.			
Threats	++	Rabbits are an increasing threat to preventing regeneration of cliff hair grass and tufted sedge, along with the increasing spread of IAS.			
Management	++	A designated National Park and overlaps with two IBA boundaries.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Seabird monitoring of the Red-billed Tropicbirds conducted by the St Helena Government, Marine Conservation Department. Monitoring of the St Helena Plover nesting sites in this area by the St Helena National Trust.			
Recommendations		1) Improved predator control in coastal cliff areas to encourage seabird recolonisation; 2) Localised weed control/ eradication; 3) Rabbit control in areas of endemic vegetation.			

Figure 10.p: Priority KBA – STH-2 West Coast



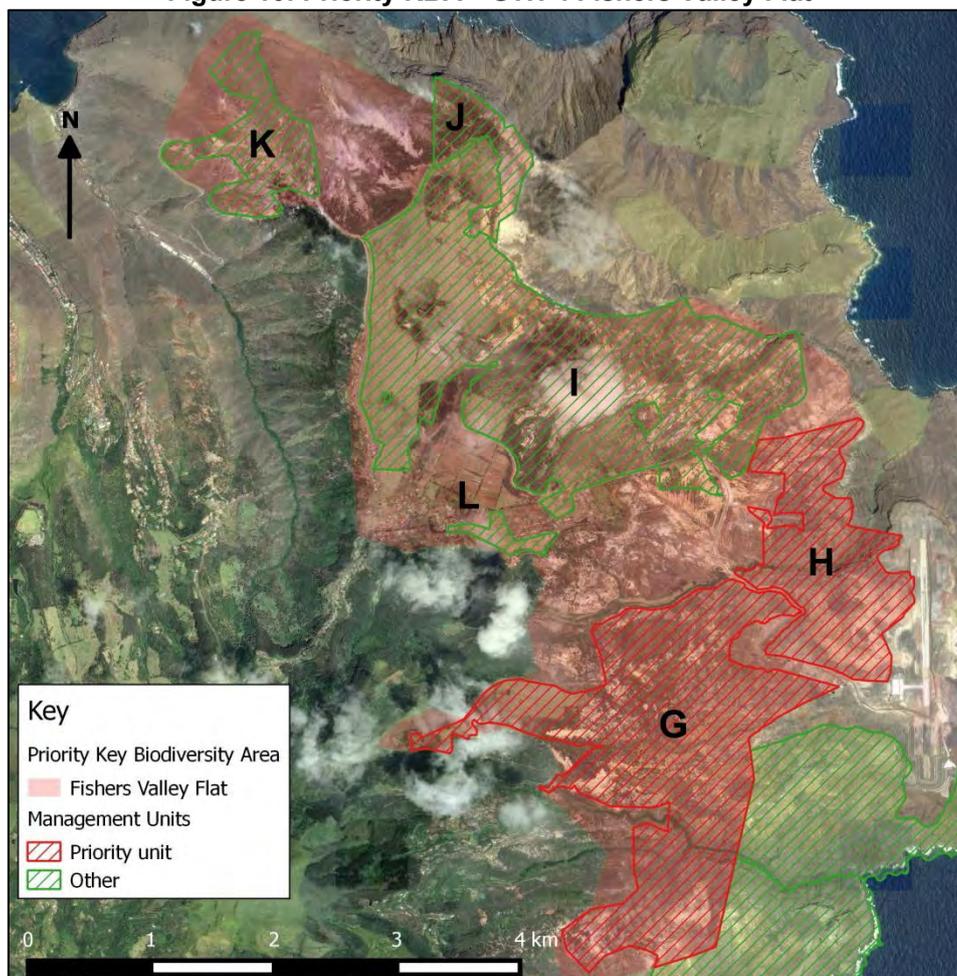
KBA #	STH-2	KBA name	West Coast	Area (km ²)	5.39
Description of site		<p>This site stretches from Egg, Peaked and Thompsons Valley Islands in the south-west all the way around the south coastline to Blue Point Ridge, reaching 600m in height, in the south-east. The majority of the area is formed from lava flows and dykes.</p> <p>Management Units: C: Man and Horse Cliffs D: Egg, Peaked & Thompsons Valley Islands and the West Coast – Priority E: Blue Point Ridge – Priority; F: South Coast and South Islands</p>			
Biological Importance	+++	<p>Site holds globally significant breeding population of the Band-rumped Storm-petrel and Red-billed Tropicbird. Also holds 17 endemic plant species, 15 of which are threatened. Two species of invertebrate which are CR on the Red List and one VU species are present. A further eight species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found at this site.</p>			
Threats	++	<p>Rodents and Myna birds predate the seabirds nesting on the mainland cliffs. There is a risk of rodents spreading to the islands. IAS including plants and grazing mammals (including rabbits) are a problem for native vegetation.</p>			
Management	+++	<p>Part of a designated National Park and an IBA.</p>			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	<p>Ongoing population censuses and tagging of Band-rumped storm petrels on Egg Island. Ongoing work as part of a Darwin Plus project through the St Helena National Trust to protect and restore the endemic plant community at Blue Point Ridge.</p>			
Recommendations		<p>1) Limit landing on important islands; 2) Regular inspection of islands for rodents; 3) Control of invasive plant species; 4) Protection from tree invasion; 5) Restoration of dryland community; 6) Control of grazing mammals (particularly rabbits).</p>			

Figure 10.q: Priority KBA – STH-3 Sandy Bay



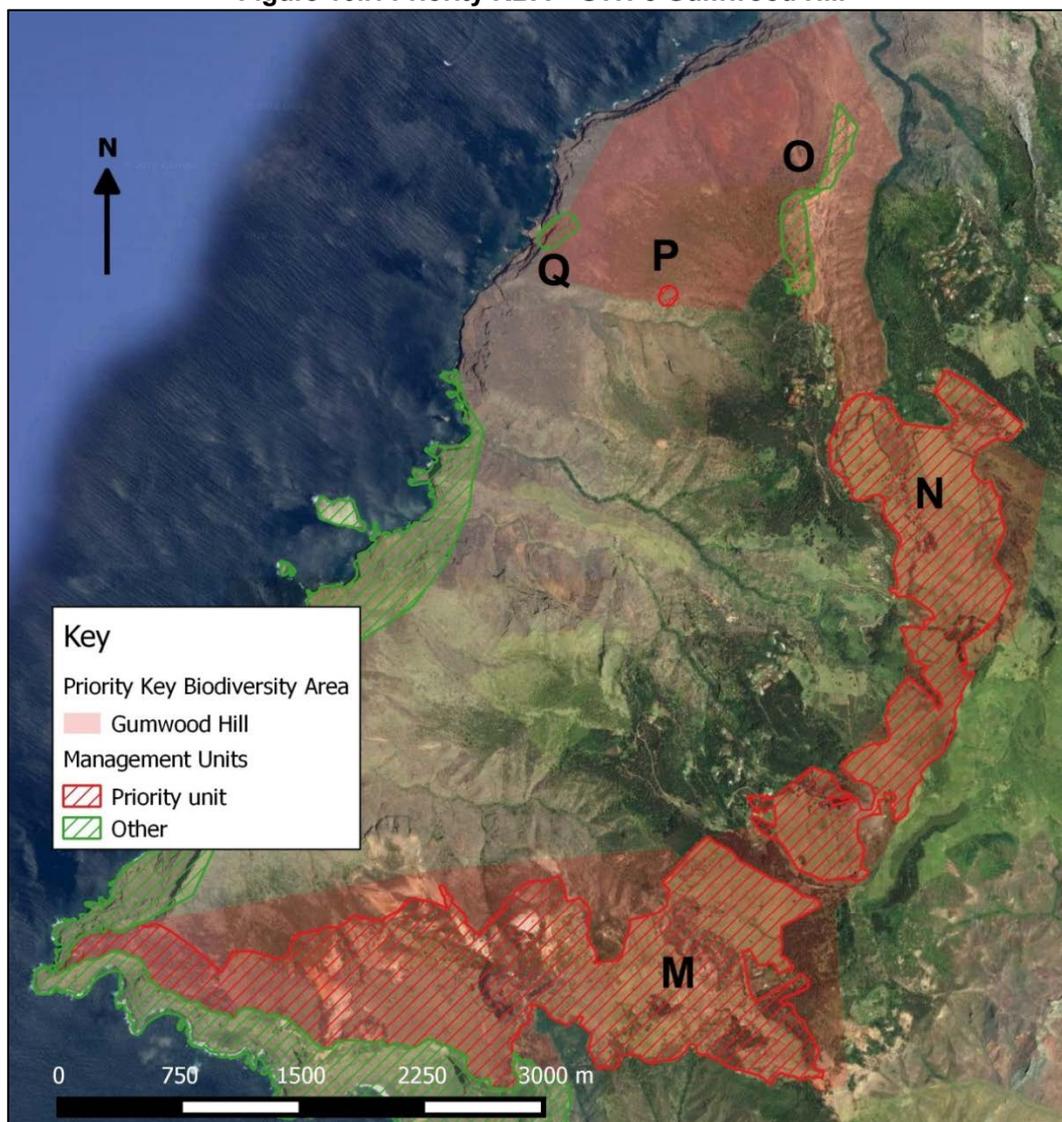
KBA #	STH-3	KBA name	Sandy Bay	Area (km ²)	3.47
Description of site		A volcanic landscape of cliffs and rock features, including the column Lot's Wife, with incised valleys formed by lavas, intrusions and ash from volcanic eruptions and subsequent erosion and later deposits of wind-blown calcareous sands.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds nine endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. Six species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.			
Threats	++	Increasing threat from IAS without sustained conservation intervention.			
Management	++	Part of a designated National Park			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Monitoring of seabird species, including the Red-billed Tropicbird, at Lot's Wife by the St Helena Government, Marine Conservation Section.			
Recommendations		1) Localised IAS control, near Lot's Wife and in Sandy Bay; 2) Rabbit control in areas of endemic vegetation; 3) Plant species conservation programmes will be required to support boxwood, gumwood, and ebony plant species.			

Figure 10: Priority KBA – STH-4 Fishers Valley Flat



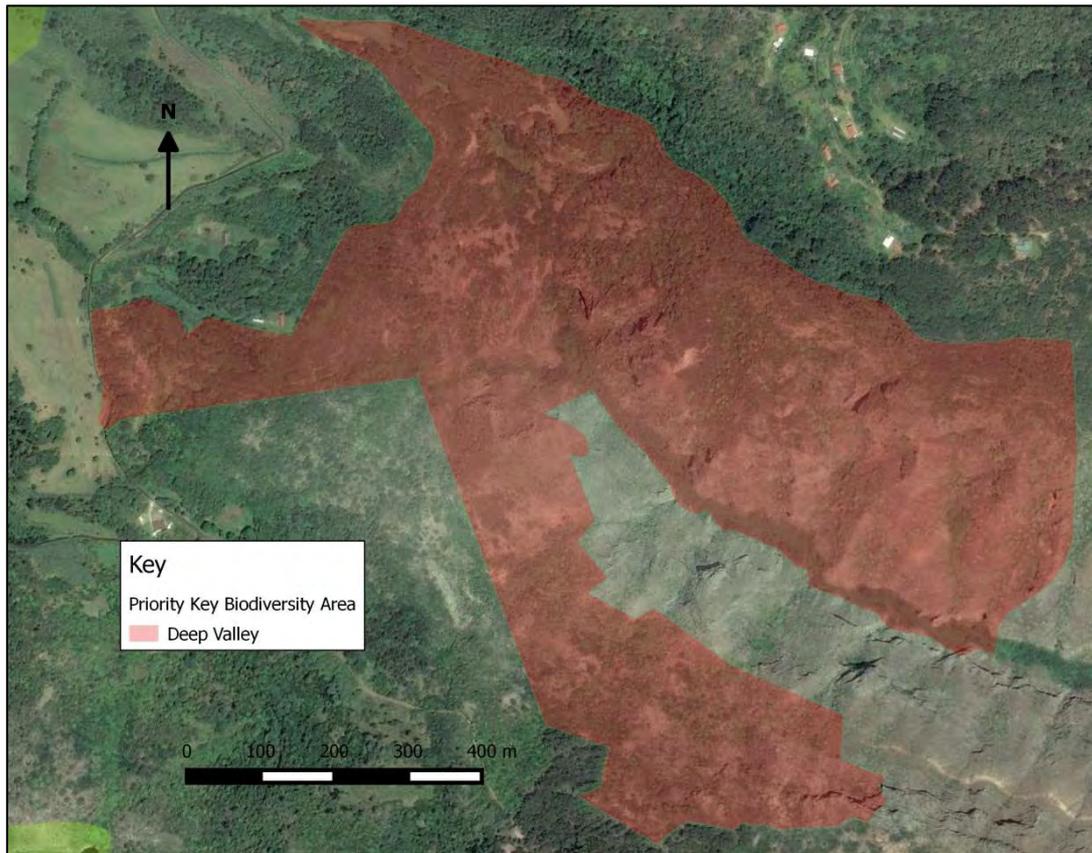
KBA #	STH-4	KBA name	Fishers Valley Flat	Area (km ²)	19.36
Description of site		<p>The area consists of multiple habitat types including an extensive area of flat-topped spurs and eroded and largely bare valley slopes of Upper Prosperous Bay Plain, the pasture of Woody Ridge, and the wetland floor Fisher's Valley. Prosperous is a desert ecosystem, sparsely vegetated, with a flat basin bounded by a dramatic gorge. It was created by lava flows overlain by ancient weathered dust, sand and grit layer to one metre thick.</p> <p>Management Units: G: Upper Prosperous – Priority; H: Prosperous – Priority; I: Billberry Field Gut, Netley Gut, Bottom Woods & Deadwood; J: Flagstaff Hill; K: Rupert's Hill; L: Piccolo Hill</p>			
Biological Importance	+++	<p>Site holds the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird). Also holds 11 endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Site supports 19 species of endemic fungi. One EN species of invertebrate is present along with 43 other species that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened.</p>			
Threats	++	<p>IAS including cats, rabbits, mice and plants are the main concern at this site.</p>			
Management	++	<p>This site has three designated Important Wirebird Areas, two Nature Reserves and is an identified IBA.</p>			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	<p>Annual monitoring of the breeding population of CR St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) carried out here by the St Helena National Trust. Plant restoration is ongoing as part of the airport Landscape and Ecosystem Mitigation Programme.</p>			
Recommendations		<p>1) Localised IAS control; 2) Plant restoration in the required areas which will require protection from grazing mammals (particularly rabbits); 3) Control of mice and cats.</p>			

Figure 10.r: Priority KBA – STH-5 Gumwood Hill



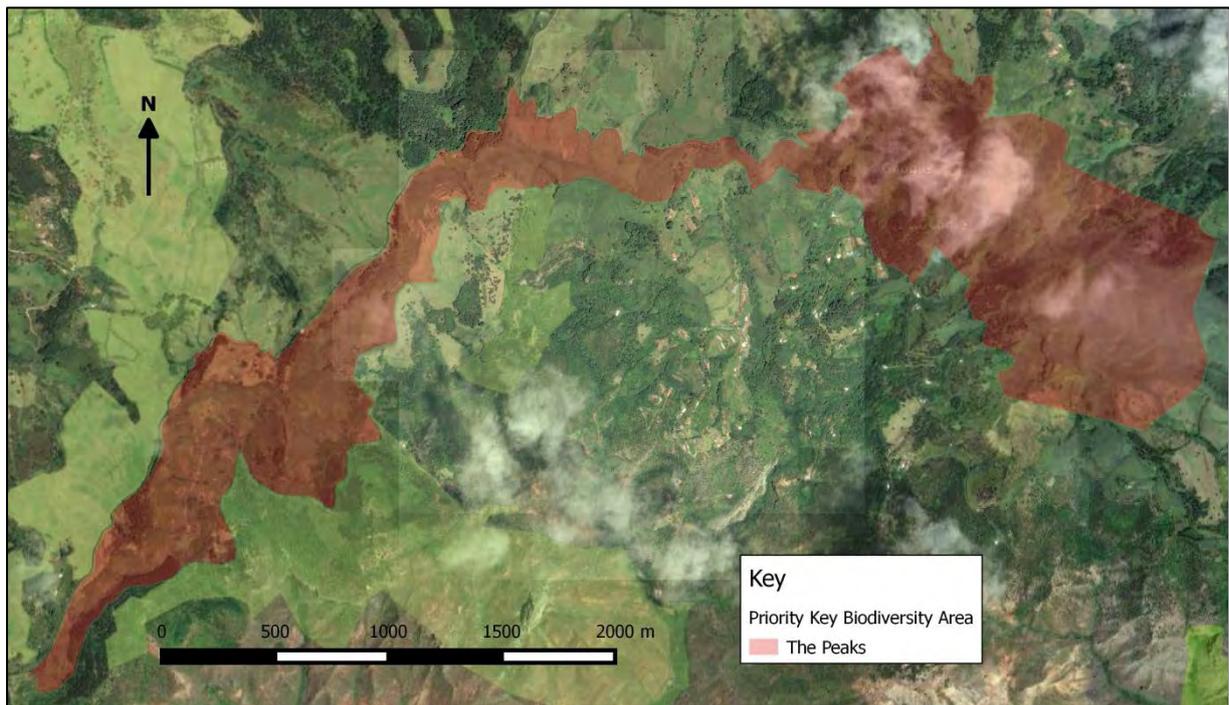
KBA #	STH-5	KBA name	Gumwood Hill	Area (km ²)	10.13
Description of site	A series of open grassy valleys, flat bare spurs and slopes dropping towards South West Point and edged by the dramatic Man and Horse coastal cliffs. The pastures consist of rough grassland, creeper waste, shrubs and bare ground. <u>Management Units: M: Broad Bottom – Priority; N: Man & Horse – Priority; O: Horse Pasture; P: Dry Gut – Priority; Q: Dry Gut Cliffs</u>				
Biological Importance	+++	Site a breeding population of the CR endemic St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) (>5%). Also holds nine endemic plant species, eight of which are threatened. Two species of endemic fungi are also present, along with two more restricted range species. Five species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.			
Threats	++	IAS including cats, rats and mice predate on the Wirebirds.			
Management	++	This site holds two designated Important Wirebird Areas and an identified IBA.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Annual monitoring of the breeding population of CR St Helena Plover (or Wirebird) carried out here by the St Helena National Trust. Continued grazing to agreed standard to benefit Wirebird (subject to management agreement); Restrictions on insecticide usage;			
Recommendations	1) Localised IAS control; 2) Plant protection and restoration in the required areas.				

Figure 10.s: Priority KBA – STH-7 Deep Valley



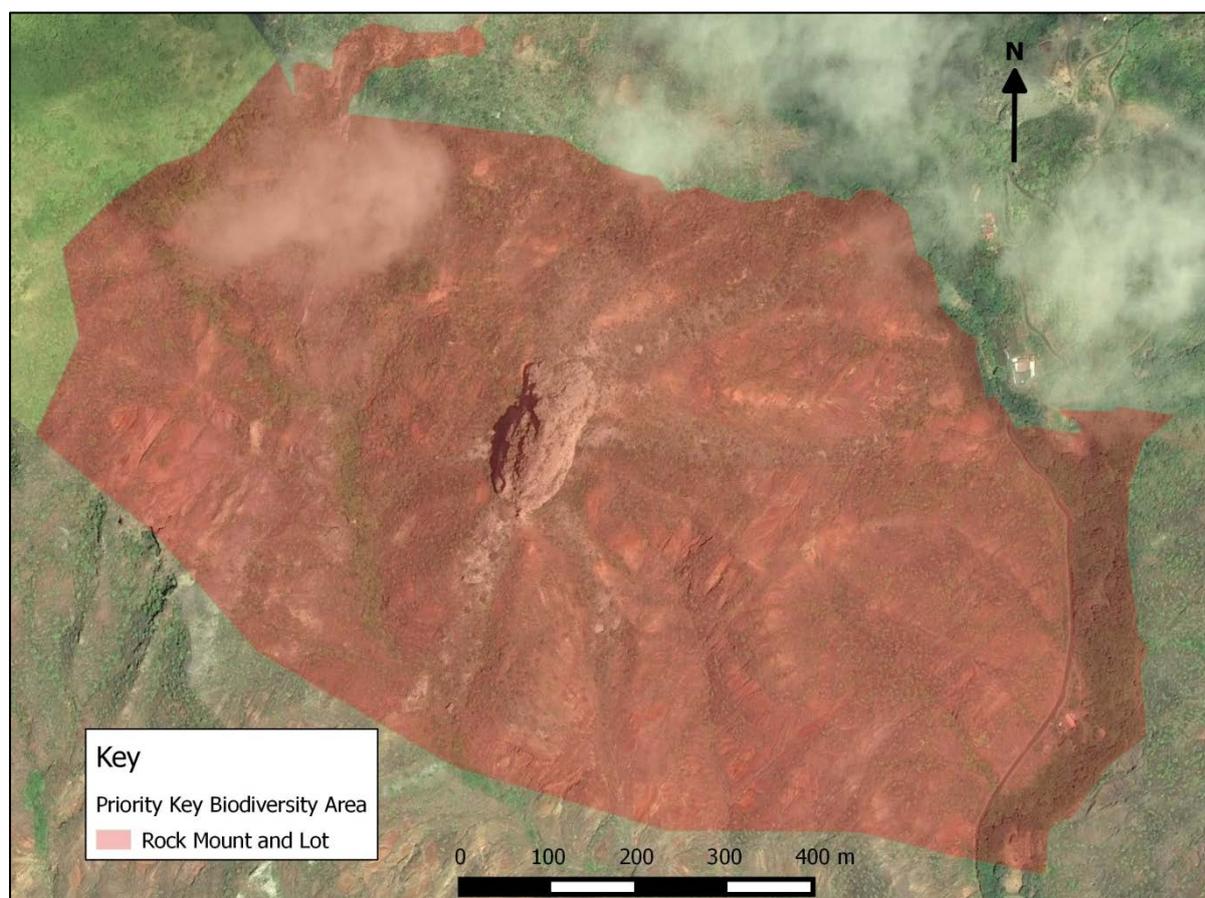
KBA #	STH-7	KBA name	Deep Valley	Area (km ²)	0.61
Description of site		The steep and inaccessible valley contains a stream with waterfalls and holds one of only two surviving gumwood forest communities.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds eight endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. Seven species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.			
Threats	++	Invasive plant species are a known threat to the endemic and native species at this site.			
Management	++	Part of the site is a designated Nature Reserve.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	No work is currently being conducted here (as of 2016).			
Recommendations		1) Augment natural regeneration of gumwoods; 2) Local IAS control in gumwood areas.			

Figure 10.t: Priority KBA – STH-8 The Peaks



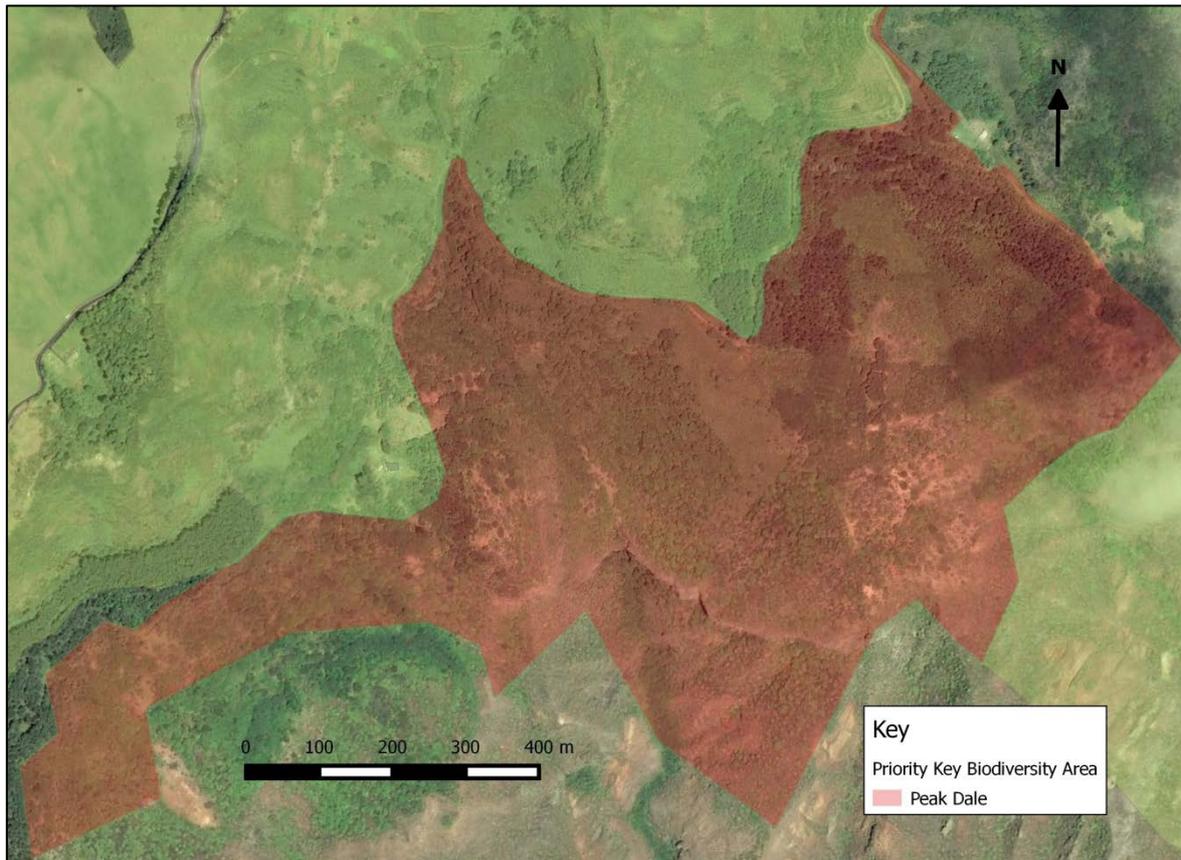
KBA #	STH-8	KBA name	The Peaks	Area (km ²)	3.07
Description of site		The peaks form the central ridge of St Helena and are the dominant landscape feature of the island. This site has the largest remaining areas of St Helena cloud forest a unique and relict vegetation type containing a large number of endemic plants and animals.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds 55 endemic plant species, 23 of which are threatened. This is also the only location of the CR endemic Spiky Yellow Woodlouse. 96 other species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here. In total, over 50% of the endemic invertebrate species are found at this site.			
Threats	+++	Highly threatened by multiple invasive alien plant, mammal (including rats, rabbits and mice) and invertebrate species which compete with the endemic and native flora.			
Management	++	A designated National Park.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	There is a long term programme (c. 20 years) to restore the cloud forest through removal of IAS and habitat restoration of the threatened endemic plants. A large scale conservation project for the CR endemic spiky yellow woodlouse is ongoing to try to revive the decreasing population.			
Recommendations		1) Augment natural regeneration of endemic plants; 2) Local IAS control in endemic plant areas; 3) Local control of IAS in recently created restoration areas; 4) Control of rodents in endemic areas; 5) Control of wasps in endemic areas; 6) Species conservation programmes will be required to support restoration of endemic boxwood, gumwood, and ebony populations			

Figure 10.u: Priority KBA – STH-14 Rock Mount and Lot



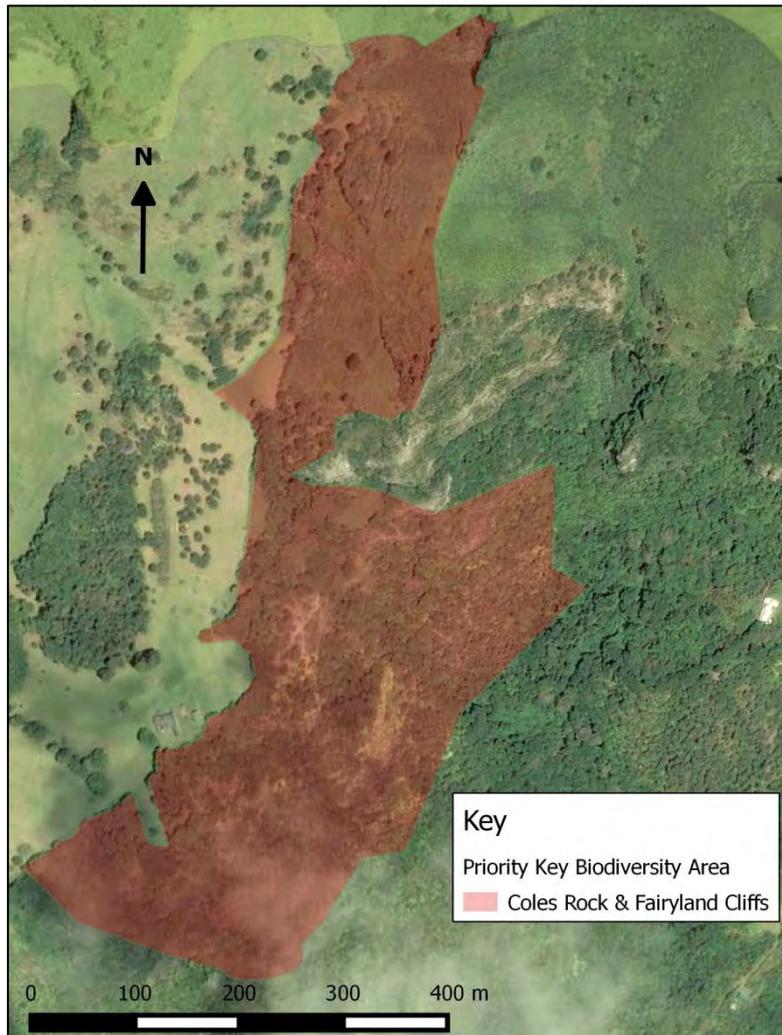
KBA #	STH-23	KBA name	Rock Mount and Lot	Area (km ²)	0.78
Description of site		This is a dryland area with steep valleys.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds four endemic plant species, three of which are threatened. Three species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.			
Threats	++	IAS and a lack of spatial knowledge are the main concerns at this site.			
Management	++	Part of a designated National Park.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	No work is currently being conducted here (as of 2016).			
Recommendations		1) A baseline survey of the area is undertaken to ascertain the specific locations of the endemic plants and invertebrates, and to identify specific threats; 2) A management plan is developed on the basis of the outcomes of the survey; 3) Removal and/ or control of IAS undertaken as applicable, once the location and situation of endemic species has been identified.			

Figure 10.v: Priority KBA – STH-15 Peak Dale



KBA #	STH-24	KBA name	Peak Dale	Area (km ²)	0.68
Description of site		Situating in one of the more vegetated areas of the island, this site contains the last remnant of St Helena's ancient gumwood forest, made up of the CR St Helena gumwood.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds 11 endemic plant species, seven of which are threatened. 25 species of invertebrate that have been preliminarily assessed as potentially threatened are found here.			
Threats	++	IAS including rats, rabbits, plants and other wild grazing animals are the main threats to the site. Issues include ring barking by rats and rabbits, trampling of seedlings and soil erosion by feral livestock and smothering by invasive non-native tree species.			
Management	++	Part of a designated National Park.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	The St Helena Nature Conservation Group (SNCG) was awarded a BEST 2.0 grant in 2016 to carry out habitat restoration at this site for the CR plant species, the St Helena gumwood.			
Recommendations		1) Restoration of gumwood community; 2) Protection of Peak Gut waterfall cliffs from tree invasion; 3) Protection from IAS through exclusion (e.g. fencing) and control/eradication.			

Figure 10.w: Priority KBA – STH-22 Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs



KBA #	STH-35	KBA name	Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs	Area (km ²)	0.19
Description of site	In a central part of the island, it holds pockets of threatened endemic species.				
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds four endemic plant species, three of which are threatened.			
Threats	+++	IAS including plants and grazing mammals are the main concern at this site.			
Management	++	This site has no official designation.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	No work is currently being conducted here (as of 2016).			
Recommendations	1) Management and control of IAS; 2) Restoration of endemic plant areas as relevant; 3) Fencing of critical areas to protect from grazing mammals.				

Figure 10.x: Priority KBA – STH-27 Marine Inshore Area



KBA #	STH-40	KBA name	Marine Inshore Area	Area (km ²)	212.97
Description of site		This site includes the area from the shoreline to the depth of 200m around the whole island. This includes large boulder and bedrock reefs, flat white and volcanic sandy areas, cobbles and maerl (Brown 2014).			
Biological Importance	+++	Area holds one CR endemic species the St Helena Dragonet, two EN endemics, the St Helena Sharpnose pufferfish and the Melliss's scorpionfish and one VU endemic, the Springers Blenny. There are also 50 other endemic or restricted range species recorded.			
Threats	+	Fishing, pollution and tourism all have the potential to heavily impact the marine environment; however at their current levels they do not pose a threat to St Helena's inshore area.			
Management	++	There is a legal and policy framework for marine management in this area which includes restrictions on spearfishing at different sites and during different seasons; guidelines on human interactions with key charismatic species (i.e. dolphins and EN whale sharks); and restrictions on sand extraction.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	There are ongoing monitoring schemes including a citizen science approach to recording marine sightings.			
Recommendations		1) Analysis of the policy and legislative framework to identify any gaps; 2) Implement and enforce the management measures defined by the new Environmental Protection Ordinance; 3) Further study to explore the possible threats and what the potential future impacts might be were the respective industries to increase in scale.			

10.1.3. Tristan da Cunha

All six KBAs for Tristan da Cunha have been identified as a priority (Table 10.2). Figure 10.z shows the mapped areas for the priority KBAs and Figures 10.aa to 10.ff show in detail each of the priority areas.

Figure 10.y: Priority KBAs for the Tristan da Cunha archipelago. [A] Tristan Island, Inaccessible Island and the Nightingale Island Group; [B] Gough Island

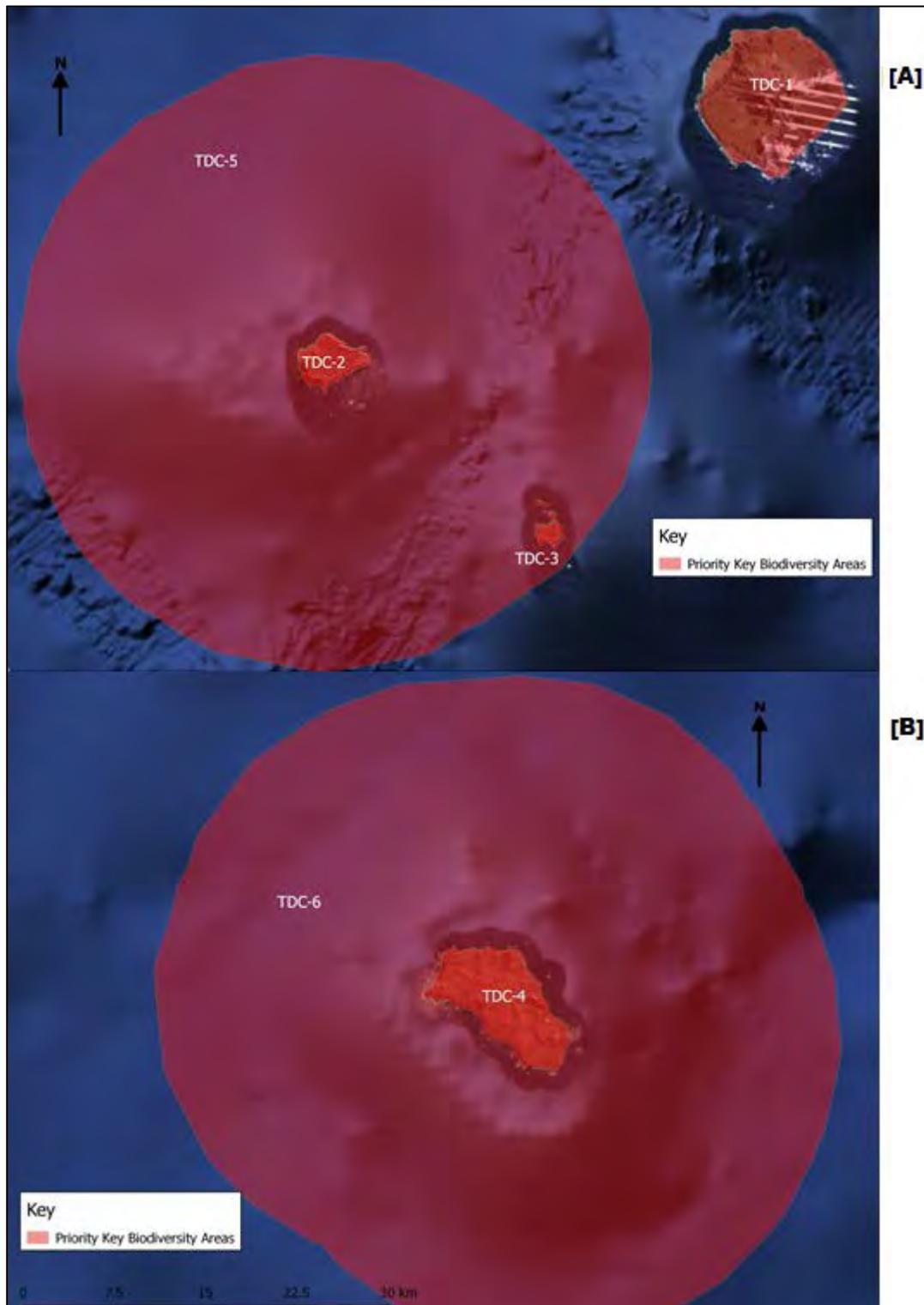
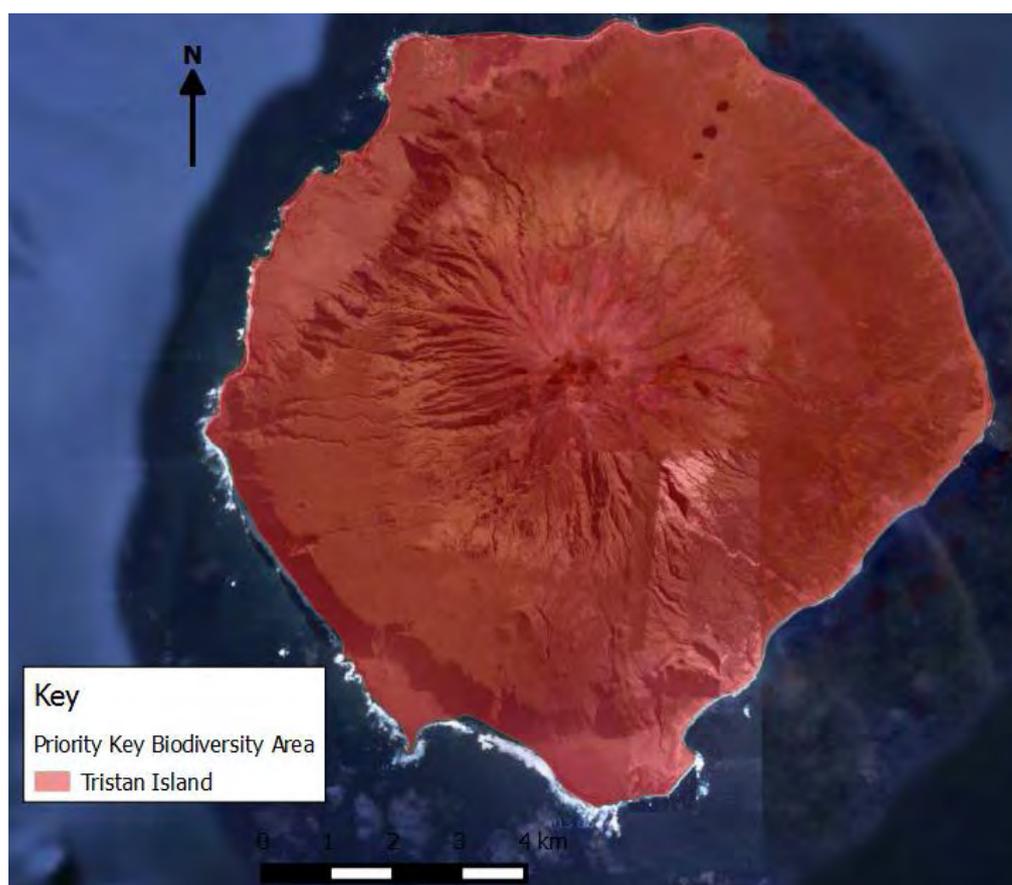
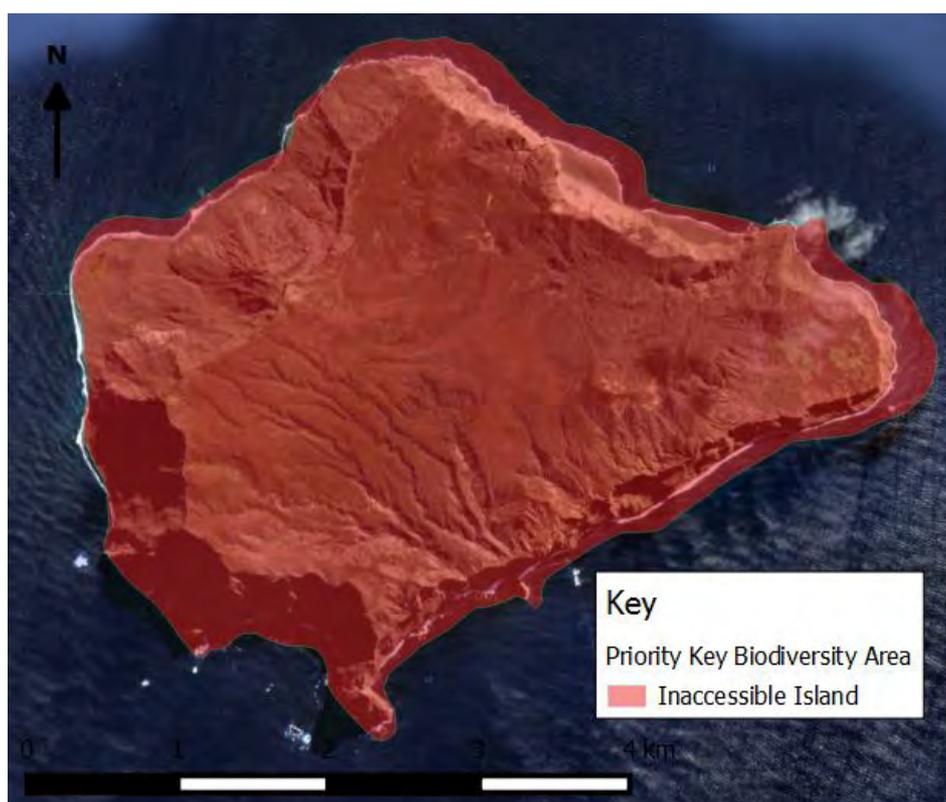


Figure 10.z: Priority KBA – TDC-1 Tristan Island



KBA #	TDC-1	KBA name	Tristan Island	Area (km ²)	96
Description of site		With an average diameter of some 12 km, Tristan is a strato-volcano made up of interbedded lavas (mainly basaltic) and pyroclastic deposits, with a central cone, the Peak, rising to 2,060m (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Birds: Five threatened breeding birds (1 CR, 4 EN), three of which are endemic, and the NT Tristan Thrush (<i>Nesocichla eremita</i>) which is endemic to the archipelago. Significant breeding populations of nine other restricted range species. Plants: One CR plant species <i>Atriplex plebeja</i> , and 34 other species endemic to the archipelago.			
Threats	++	Competition from introduced invasive alien species (primarily plants and invertebrates), predation by introduced mammals on seabird species and overgrazing by feral sheep are the most major threats to the island.			
Management	++	The island is part of the Tristan Islands Endemic Bird Area (EBA), is an individually designated IBA and all eight of the Northern Rockhopper Penguin colonies are Nature Reserves.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Ongoing work includes: 1) Annual monitoring of Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross at Hottentot (count of incubating pairs, count of large chicks, ringing adults and chicks); 2) Annual monitoring of the Northern Rockhopper rookeries (counts of breeding pairs); 3) Annual monitoring of the Great-winged Petrel colony at Tommy's Hill (monthly monitoring of breeding success and chick survival).			
Recommendations		1) Developing and implementing an invasive alien plant management programme; 2) A feasibility study for the eradication of rodents from Tristan; 3) Survey work to establish baseline data on the range of the indigenous plants; 4) Census of Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			

Figure 10.aa: Priority KBA – TDC-2 Inaccessible Island



KBA #	TDC-2	KBA name	Inaccessible Island	Area (km ²)	14
Description of site		The island is 14 km ² in size and geologically it is the second youngest in the Tristan group at around 3 million years old. It is dominated by interbedded basalt flows and pyroclastic deposits and at its highest point rises to 550m (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Birds: Seven threatened breeding birds (1 CR, 3 EN, 3 VU), six of which are endemic, and the NT Tristan Thrush (<i>Nesocichla eremita</i>) which is endemic to the archipelago. It is the only known breeding location of the VU Spectacled Petrel (<i>Procellaria conspicillata</i>) in the world. Significant breeding populations of 12 other restricted range species. Plants: One EN species, <i>Agrostis trachychlaena</i> , and one VU species, Nightingale brass buttons (<i>Cotula moseleyi</i>) species. A further 32 species are endemic to the archipelago.			
Threats	++	The most immediate threats are from the introduction of alien predators, most notably rats and mice from Tristan or shipwrecks, competition from introduced plants and pollution and oil spills from increased shipping traffic (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Tourist access is restricted and permission must be obtained before landing on the island.			
Management	++	Inaccessible is part of the Tristan Islands Endemic Bird Area (EBA) and is an Important Bird Area (IBA) in its own right. It is also a locally designated Nature Reserve and internationally designated Ramsar site and World Heritage Site.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	No annual monitoring of Inaccessible due to the difficulties of landing and reliably carrying out work. There will be opportune times where ad hoc surveying the presence and breeding success of the 2-3 pairs of Tristan Albatross can be monitored. Spectacled Petrel population census every 10 years with the next scheduled for 2019. Potential for carrying out limited tracking and census of breeding pairs of Northern Rockhopper Penguin rookeries during 2016 in conjunction with Darwin Plus-funded "Project Pinnamin". Irregular monitoring of the invasive New Zealand flax population.			
Recommendations		1) Survey work to establish baseline data on the range of the indigenous plants; 2) Collection and identification of invertebrates; 3) (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012)			

Figure 10.bb: Priority KBA – TDC-3 Nightingale Island Group



KBA #	TDC-3	KBA name	Nightingale Island Group	Area (km ²)	3.3
Description of site		At 18 million years, Nightingale is the oldest of the islands in the Tristan group. It is the most eroded, and is now the smallest (<4km ² including all its islets), rising to 337m at its highest point (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Birds: Five threatened breeding birds (4 EN, 1 VU), four of which are endemic, and the NT Tristan Thrush (<i>Nesocichla eremita</i>) which is endemic to the archipelago. Significant breeding populations of nine other restricted range species. Plants: One CR plant species, <i>Atriplex plebeja</i> , and one VU species, Nightingale brass buttons. A further 17 other species are endemic to the archipelago.			
Threats	++	The recent die-back of Island trees on the island due to an attack from an introduced scale insect and sooty mould fungus is a serious threat to the endangered Wilkins' bunting due to potential loss of its primary habitat and food source (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). Due to the number of visitors the island receives there is a high risk of introducing other invasive plant species to the island.			
Management	++	Nightingale is part of the Tristan Islands Endemic Bird Area (EBA) and together with Middle (Alex) and Stoltenhoff Islands is an Important Bird Area (IBA).			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Ongoing work includes: 1) Annual census of breeding adults and large chicks, and ringing of Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross in core study plot (The Ponds); 2) Annual population counts of breeding pairs of Northern Rockhopper Penguins at rookeries; 3) Ongoing eradication of New Zealand flax.			
Recommendations		1) Survey work to establish baseline data on the range of the indigenous plants (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012)			

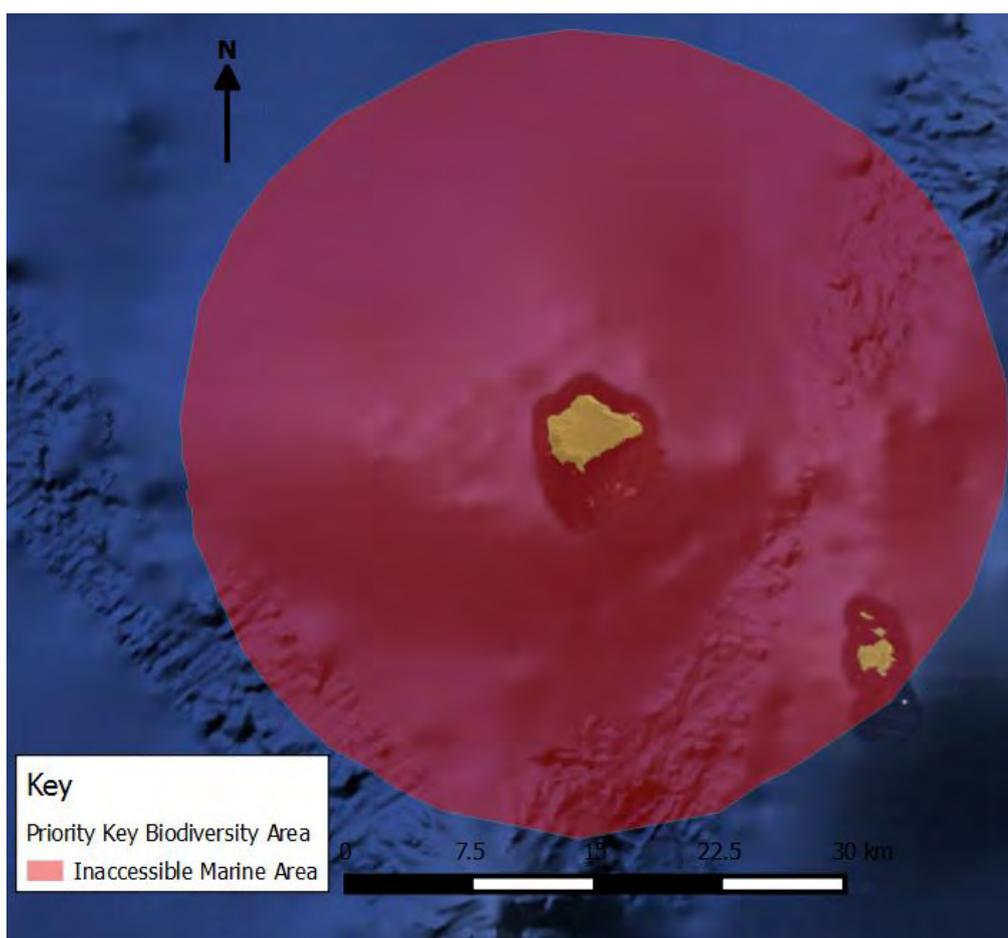
Figure 10.cc: Priority KBA – TDC-4 Gough Island



KBA #	TDC-4	KBA name	Gough Island	Area (km ²)	65
Description of site		Gough Island is a shield volcano which was last active between 0.2-0.1 million years ago. Roughly rectangular, it is 13km long and roughly 5km wide from east to west at its widest point and reaches 910m at its highest point, Edinburgh Peak (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Birds: Seven threatened breeding birds (2 CR, 4 EN, 1 VU), five of which are endemic. Significant breeding populations of 14 other restricted range species (see Appendix II). Plants: There are no plant species assessed as threatened currently; however there are 28 species endemic to the archipelago.			
Threats	+++	The only introduced vertebrate is the house mouse (<i>Mus musculus</i>) however the species has evolved to become a major predator of procellariiform seabird chicks. Predation on the Tristan Albatross, Sooty Albatross, Great Shearwater and Atlantic Petrel has been confirmed to date, but probably extends much more widely among the Burrowing Petrels (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012). The invasive procumbent pearlwort plant (<i>Sagina procumbens</i>) which threatens to take over upland areas of the island if it is able to spread.			
Management	+	Gough Island is an Endemic Bird Area and IBA in its own right, as well as a Nature Reserve, World Heritage Site and, with its territorial waters, a Ramsar Site (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work		Regular annual research programme by Tristan Conservation Department and RSPB with support from Percy FitzPatrick Institute in four main areas: 1) Annual population counts: Tristan Albatross (entire population), Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross (~10% of the island population), Sooty Albatross (~10% of the island population), Northern Rockhopper Penguin (~20% of the island population), Southern Giant Petrel (100% of the			

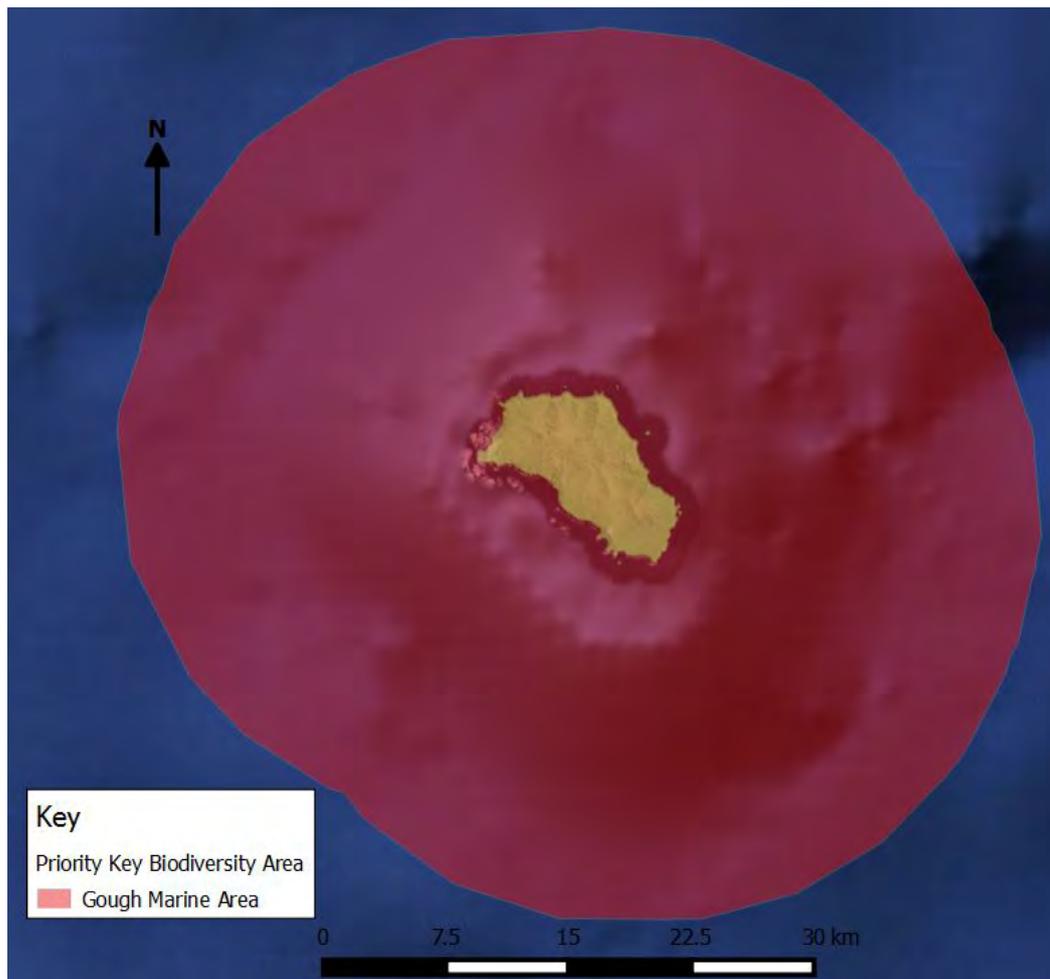
<p>Knowledge of site and ongoing work</p>	<p>island population), Broad-billed Prions, MacGillivray's Prions, Great Shearwater, Soft-plumaged Petrel, Atlantic Petrel, Gough Bunting, Gough Moorhen;</p> <p>2) Annual breeding success: Tristan Albatross, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross, Sooty Albatross, Northern Rockhopper Penguin, Southern Giant Petrel, Broad-billed Prion, MacGillivray's Prion, Great Shearwater, Soft-plumaged Petrel, Atlantic Petrel;</p> <p>3) Adult survival and demography: Tristan Albatross, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross, Sooty Albatross, Southern Giant Petrel;</p> <p>4) Burrow density and occupancy: Broad-billed Prion, Great Shearwater, Soft-plumaged Petrel, Atlantic Petrel</p> <p>In addition, the following are done annually:</p> <p>a) Control and eradication of <i>Sagina procumbens</i> in the southeast of the island;</p> <p>b) Subantarctic Fur Seal pup growth (with Marine Mammal Institute, University of Pretoria)</p> <p>Other current work not part of annual monitoring programme: At-sea tracking of Great Shearwaters (2016-2020).</p>
<p>Recommendations</p>	<p>1) Eradicate house mice from Gough Island (bait persistence trials, bait density trials, bait uptake trails, etc.); 2) Survey work to establish baseline data on the range of the indigenous plants (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).</p>

Figure 10.dd: Priority KBA – TDC-5 Inaccessible Marine Area



KBA #	TDC-5	KBA name	Inaccessible Marine Area	Area (km ²)	1,886.36
Description of site		This site encompasses an area of 12nm around Inaccessible Island.			
Biological Importance	++	The waters are important for a number of species the breed on Inaccessible Island, including the EN Northern Rockhopper penguin, Fur seals and elephant seals. All albatross and petrel species that breed on the island exhibit rafting behaviour prior to returning to their nesting colonies. It is also contains a commercially important population of rock lobster.			
Threats	+	There is a risk of pollution and oil spills from increased shipping traffic, as well as the potential for the introduction of rats and mice from shipwrecks (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Management	++	The entire extent of the site (12nm) is a designated Nature Reserve and Ramsar Site. The majority of this marine area is also designated as a World Heritage Site.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	No current work ongoing with the Inaccessible marine area other than small scale adhoc work carried out by the Darwin Marine Project.			
Recommendations		1) Investigate the potential effects of climate change on the marine environment; 2) Create a contingency plan for alien marine introductions and other marine incidents; 3) Specialist collection and identification of lesser-known marine animal and seaweed groups; 4) Basic knowledge on the dynamics of the shallow water marine environment including seasonal changes, food chains and reproductive timing and requirements of key marine species (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			

Figure 10.ee: Priority KBA – TDC-6 Gough Marine Area

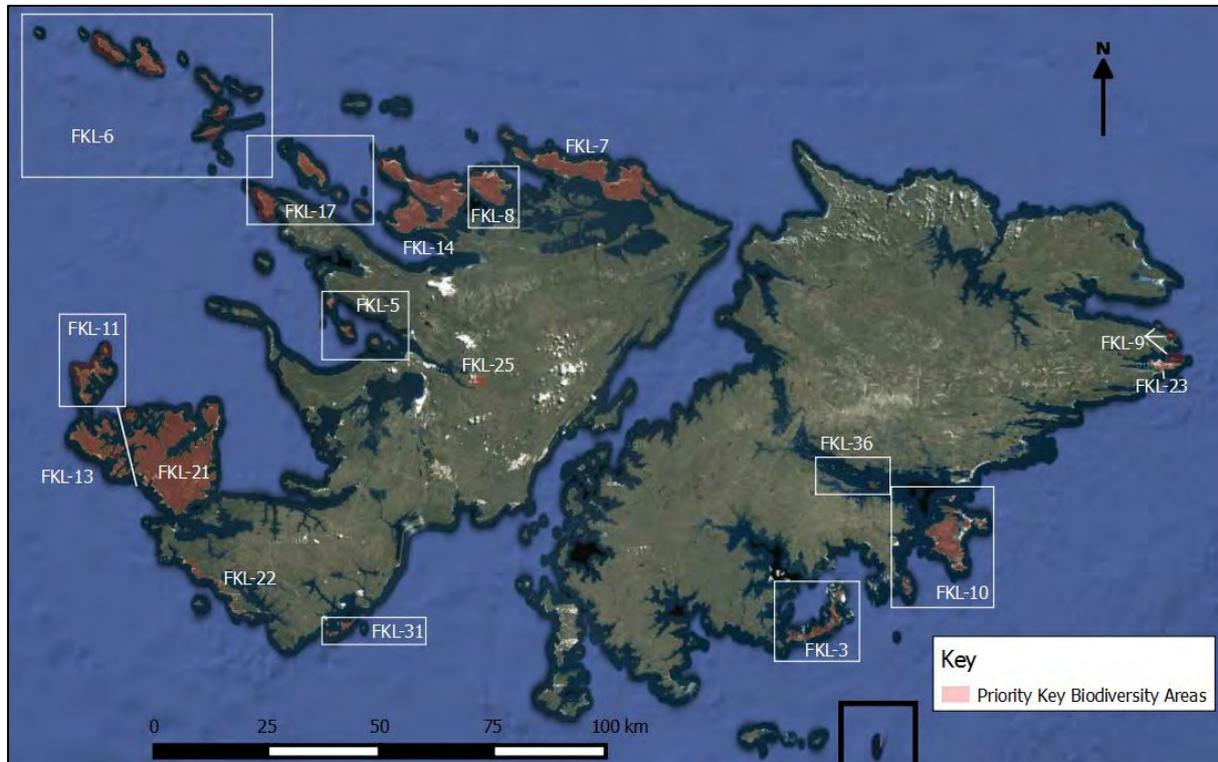


KBA #	TDC-6	KBA name	Gough Marine Area	Area (km ²)	2,358.39
Description of site		This site encompasses an area of 12nm around Gough Island.			
Biological Importance	++	The waters are important for a number of species the breed on the island, including the EN Northern Rockhopper penguin, Fur seals and elephant seals. All albatross and petrel species that breed on the island exhibit rafting behaviour prior to returning to their nesting colonies. It is also contains a commercially important population of rock lobster.			
Threats	+	There is a risk of pollution and oil spills from increased shipping traffic, as well as the potential for the introduction of rats from shipwrecks (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			
Management	++	The entire extent of the site (12nm) is a designated Nature Reserve, Ramsar Site and World Heritage Site.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	Only ongoing work is the Sub-Antarctic and Elephant Seal work carried out by the Mammal Research Institute of Pretoria. Previous work has included some Marine surveys carried out by the Tristan Fisheries Dept. as part of the nearly completed Darwin plus marine project.			
Recommendations		1) Investigate the potential effects of climate change on the marine environment; 2) Contingency plan for alien marine introductions and other marine incidents; 3) Specialist collection and identification of lesser-known marine animal and seaweed Groups; 4) Intertidal and subtidal diving surveys on Gough; 5) Basic knowledge on the dynamics of the shallow water marine environment including seasonal changes, food chains and reproductive timing and requirements of key marine species (Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB 2012).			

10.1.4. Falkland Islands

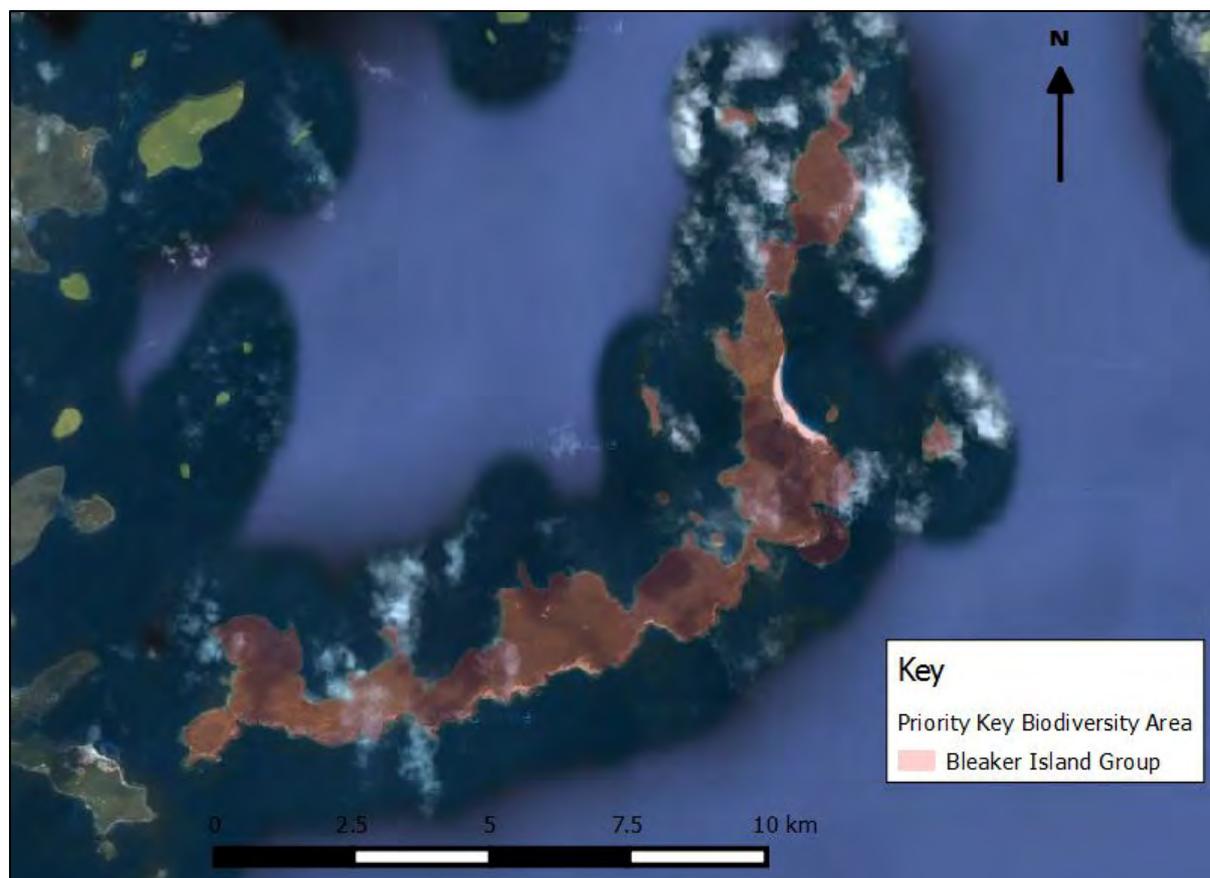
Seventeen priority KBAs have been identified for the Falkland Islands (Table 10.2) and are shown in Figure 10.gg. Figure 10.hh to Figure 10.ww below show each of the priority areas along with a detailed description.

Figure 10.ff: Priority KBAs for the Falkland Islands



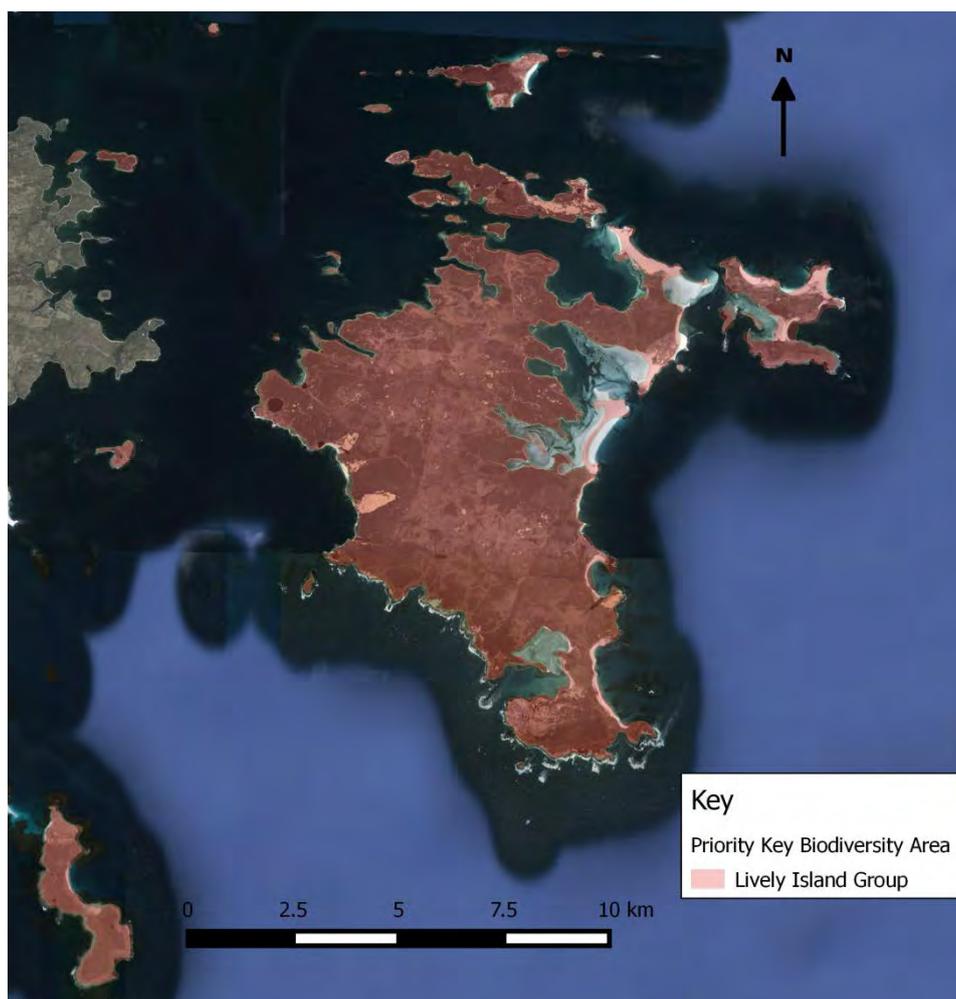
Cluster: S-E of East Falkland

Figure 10.gg: Priority KBA – FKL-3 Bleaker Island Group



KBA #	FKL-3	KBA name	Bleaker Island Group	Area (km ²)	23.18
Description of site		Off the south-east coast of East Falkland, Bleaker Island is over 23km ² and low lying, on average not exceeding 15m above sea level (BirdLife International 2016). Coastal areas include sloping bedrock beaches, sandy bays and sheltered coves. The main habitat type is heathland with several ponds suitable for waterfowl (BirdLife International 2016a).			
Biological Importance	++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren, which is present on the small islands which are free of rats.			
Threats	+++	Some of the islands, including North Point, Sandy Bay and Halt Island, have been confirmed to be rat free, however the main island of Bleaker and two other islands are rat-infested (Poncet and Passfield 2012a).			
Management	++	A designated Important Bird Area (IBA) and partially a National Nature Reserve (NNR). Privately owned by M. Rendell. Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Site has been previously well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available (Poncet and Passfield 2012a). Rat eradication has been carried out on Halt Island, Ghjost Island and Third Island and regular monitoring is ongoing. Genetic studies of rats have been completed for Bleaker and Driftwood Point (Tabak et al. 2015) and a rat eradication feasibility study has been completed for Bleaker Island (Brown and Poncet 2014).			
Recommendations		1)			

Figure 10.hh: Priority KBA – FKL-10 Lively Island Group



KBA #	FKL-10	KBA name	Lively Island Group	Area (km ²)	68.84
Description of site		Off the south-east coast of East Falkland, above Bleaker Island, the Lively Island Group is low lying; only reaching 37m above sea level at its highest point. The main island of Lively has many streams and ponds and most of the smaller islands have good stands of tussac (BirdLife International 2016d). Motley Island is low-lying island, reaching a maximum height only 15 m at several inland locations (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren. Middle Island holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress. Motley Island holds one of the largest populations of the EN hairy daisy.			
Threats	+	Lively Islands is the largest rat-free island in the Falklands and it is important to maintain this status. North East Island had an intensive rat eradication programme in 2003 (BirdLife International 2016d) which appears to have been successful. The main island has been grazed since the mid-1800's, resulting in little tussac and large patches of eroded ground.			
Management	++	A designated IBA. The islands have both private and NGO ownership (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Habitat restoration to encourage Cobb's Wren population increases; 2) Trial fenced exclusion areas to protect from grazing and monitor the effects; 3) Provide assistance to landowners in maintaining biosecurity measures.			

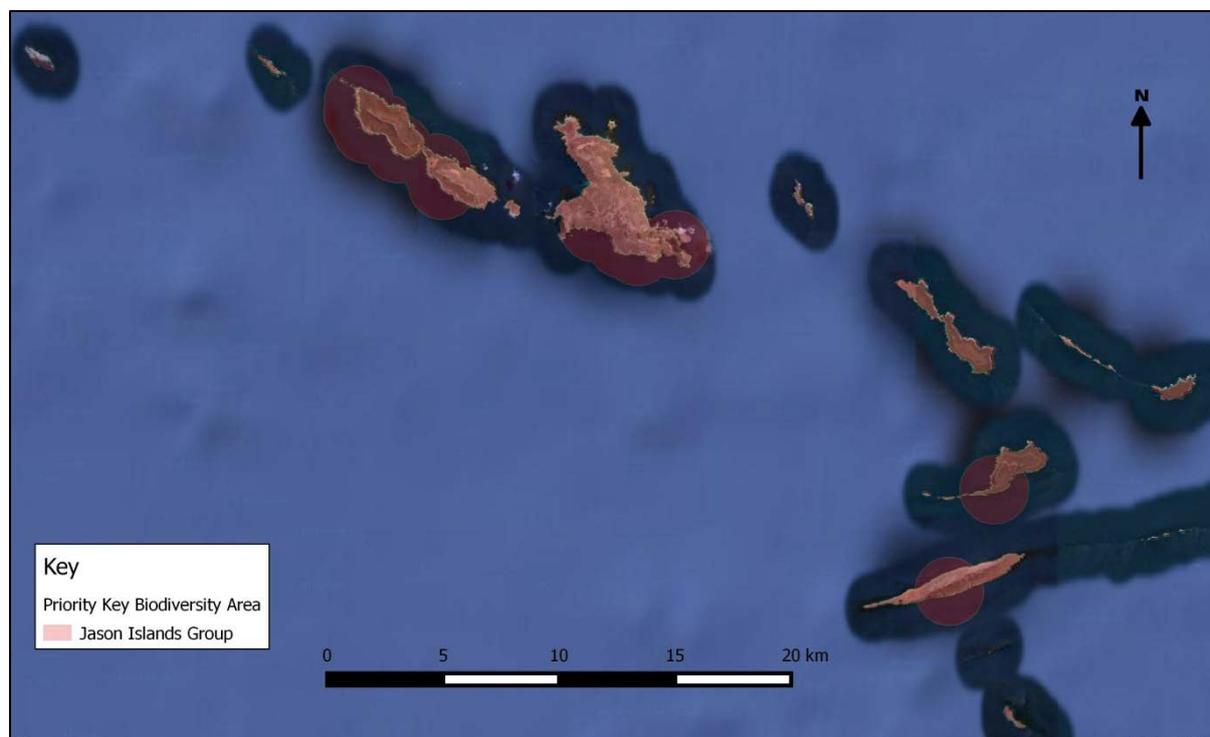
Figure 10.ii: Priority KBA – FKL-36 Choiseul Sound Islands Group



KBA #	FKL-36	KBA name	Choiseul Sound Islands Group	Area (km ²)	2.92
Description of site	A series of small islands located in Choiseul Sound between the northern part of East Falkland and the southern half.				
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds a breeding population of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren and one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.			
Threats	++	Habitat degradation caused through grazing and the potential for invasion from alien species (particularly rats) are the main threats to this site.			
Management	+++	This site has no existing designation. It is privately owned by Falklands Landholdings Corporation (F.L.H.). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	A successful rat eradication of Sea Lion Island (to the far right of Figure 10.ii) was undertaken in October 2011.			
Recommendations	1) Continue to enforce and expand biosecurity measures to ensure the islands stay free from invasive alien species; 2) Trial fenced exclusion areas to protect from grazing and monitor the effects.				

Cluster: N of West Falkland

Figure 10.jj: Priority KBA – FKL-6 Jason Islands Group



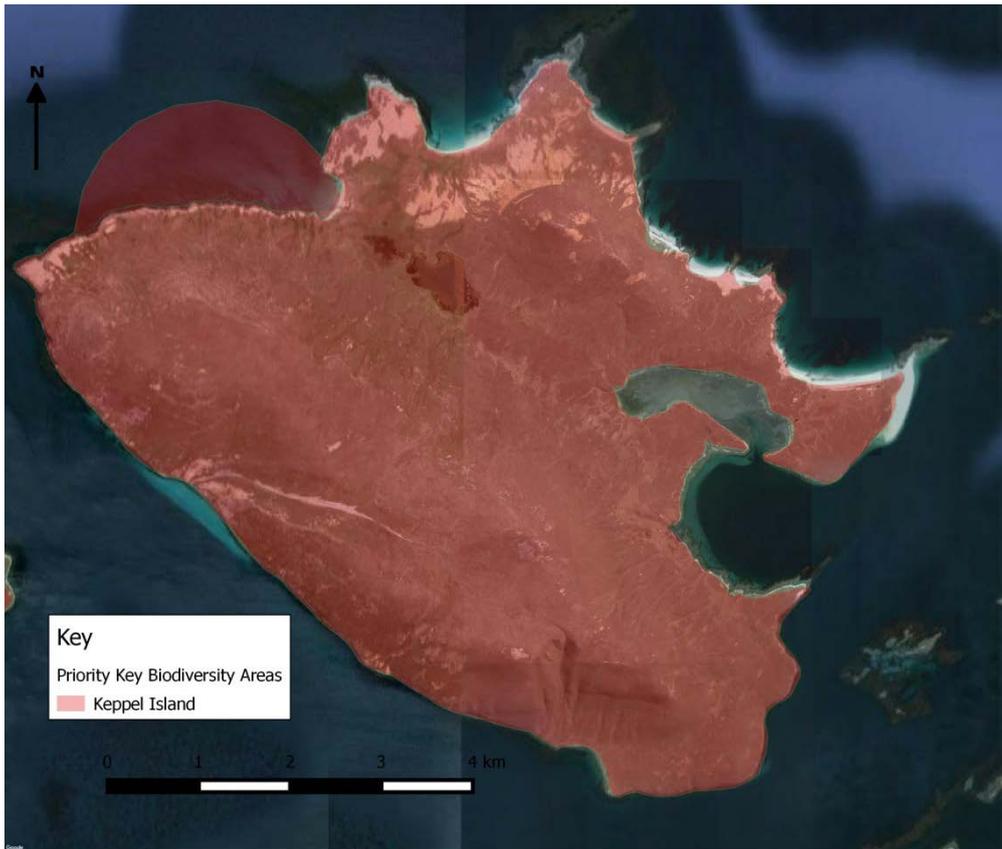
KBA #	FKL-6	KBA name	Jason Islands Group	Area (km ²)	71.41
Description of site		Off the most north-westerly point of the whole of the Falkland Islands lie the Jason Islands. The islands are highly varied, some with steep cliffs and others low lying and covered in dense tussac vegetation (BirdLife International 2016b).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's wren. It also has globally significant populations of five other bird species. Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress, one of 21 sites this species is found.			
Threats	++	Some of the islands have invasive alien species, including house mice at Steeple Jason. There is also the threat to biosecurity and disturbance through tourism and pollution from vessels grounding.			
Management	+++	A designated IBA and partially a NNR. The main islands of Grand Jason and Steeple Jason are owned by the Wildlife Conservation Society based in New York. The remaining outer Jason Islands are all owned by the Falkland Islands Government. Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Management plans in place for the Black-browed Albatross. Impact assessment of house mice on burrowing seabirds (Bolton et al. 2014).			
Recommendations		1) The eradication of house mice at Steeple Jason Island.			

Figure 10.kk: Priority KBA – FKL-7 Pebble Island Group



KBA #	FKL-7	KBA name	Pebble Island Group	Area (km ²)	117.9
Description of site		The fifth largest island in the archipelago, it is generally low lying with three main peaks reaching between 214-277m in height. It has many large lakes and ponds and its coastal regions are made of sand dune systems and rocky shores with low cliffs.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. It also has globally significant populations of two other bird species. Site holds two very small populations of threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress and hairy daisy (<i>Erigeron incertus</i>).			
Threats	+	Goats are the main threat to the flora and fauna of the island. Large numbers of tourists visit the main island each year, however there has been no correlation found between human disturbance and breeding success. Rats are present on the island but their impacts on the native flora and fauna have not been studied.			
Management	++	A designated IBA. The main island and three of its islets are privately owned, with one islet owned by the Falkland Islands Government (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available. Previous eradication attempts of the goats has been unsuccessful.			
Recommendations		1) Eradicate goats from the island.			

Figure 10.II: Priority KBA – FKL-8 Keppel Island



KBA #	FKL-8	KBA name	Keppel Island	Area (km ²)	42.3
Description of site		To the north of West Falkland, Keppel Island is located between Pebble Island and Saunders Island. The land rises steeply from a central valley, forming a ridge along the south-western coast of the island and cliffs to the west and north (BirdLife 2016f).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and one threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy.			
Threats	+	The island is threatened by IAS, namely rats, spear thistle and calafate. Some areas are severely eroded.			
Management	++	A designated IBA and IPA. The island is privately owned (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the island.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Investigate the potential to control or eradicate some of the invasive plant species (including thistles (<i>Cirsium</i> spp.), gorse (<i>Ulex europaeus</i>) and calafate (<i>Berberis microphylla</i>)).			

Figure 10.mm: Priority KBA – FKL-14 Saunders Island Group



KBA #	FKL-14	KBA name	Saunders Island Group	Area (km ²)	133.35
Description of site		The second largest offshore island, Saunders has a wide variety of habitats that support rare upland, inland rock and heath species (Upson 2012), as well as wetland and permanent lakes, areas of dune formations and extensive steep cliff slopes (BirdLife International 2016g).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy and Antarctic cudweed, one of only three sites this species is found. Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin. It also has globally significant populations of three other bird species.			
Threats	++	Livestock grazing on the threatened endemics has been limited by the fencing off of these species. Permanent monitoring sites have been established for the EN hairy daisy. Sheep, cattle, horses and goats graze the island (Upson 2012). Invasive plant species have been documented on the island and their eradication is being supported by the landowners.			
Management	++	A designated IBA and IPA. The island is privately owned (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the island.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	This site is one of the most intensively studied islands in the archipelago for its flora. All sites containing the threatened endemic species have been fenced off to protect from grazing. Bird species have also been well studied.			
Recommendations		1) Control or eradication of invasive plant species.			

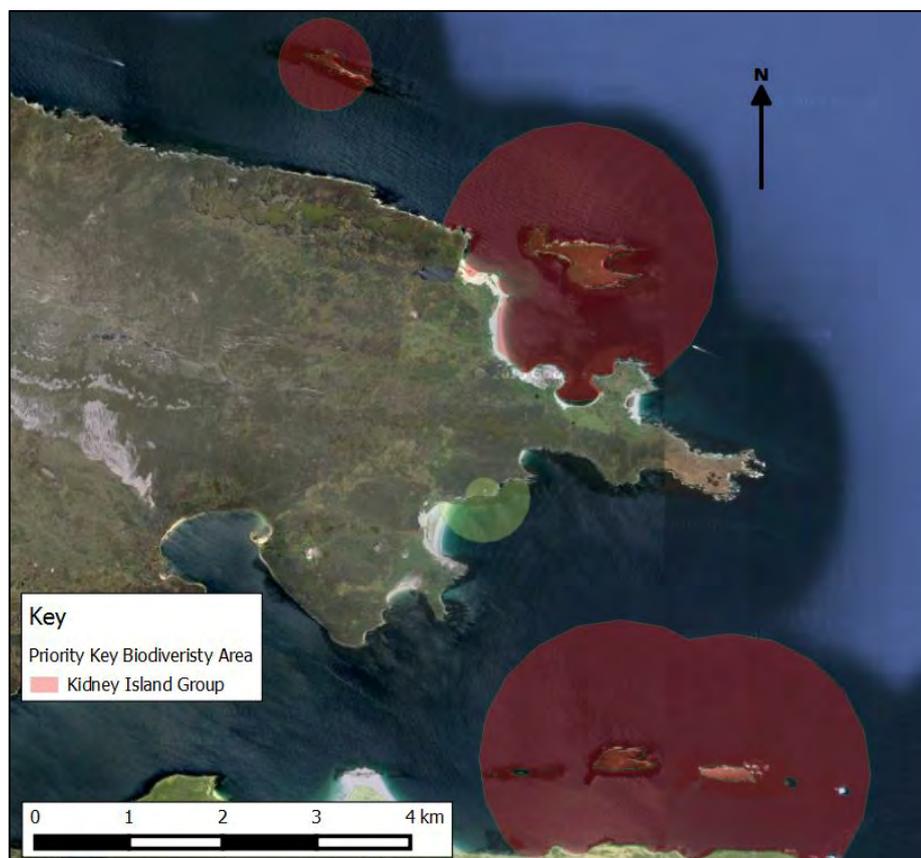
Figure 10.nn: Priority KBA – FKL-17 West Point Island Group and Carcass Island



KBA #	FKL-17	KBA name	West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	Area (km ²)	47.12
Description of site		Just off the north-west tip of West Falkland lie the West Point Island Group and Carcass Island. West Point has high west-facing cliffs which reach over 350m in places. The vegetation is mostly short turf, upland heath or feldmark with several tussac paddocks (BirdLife International 2016e). Carcass Island holds a variety of habitats, including mature tussac and dwarf shrub heath, however there are also large numbers of introduced plant species (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	West Point - Site holds breeding populations of the threatened endemic VU Cobb's Wren, VU Southern Rockhopper Penguins and a globally significant population of Black-browed Albatross. Carcass Island - Site is one of the five best sites for the endemic EN hairy daisy. Combined, these islands hold a globally significant breeding population of Striated Caracara (Reeves and Crofts 2015).			
Threats	+	West Point – a popular tourist destination, there is a risk of human disturbance to the nesting seabirds, however there has been no clear relationship shown between disturbance and breeding success on the island (Crofts 2014). Carcass Island – the main threat to the EN hairy daisy is the invasive alien species gorse which is spreading. However the threat has been recognised by the landowners and some control has been undertaken (Upson 2012). Livestock are grazed on the island in low densities and has been well managed and does not pose a high risk to the native flora.			
Management	++	A designated IBA (all), IPA (Carcass Island only) and partially a NNR (Low Island and The Twins). Islands are owned both privately and by NGOs (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Regular assessment of invasive plant species and, where necessary, carry out control measures.			

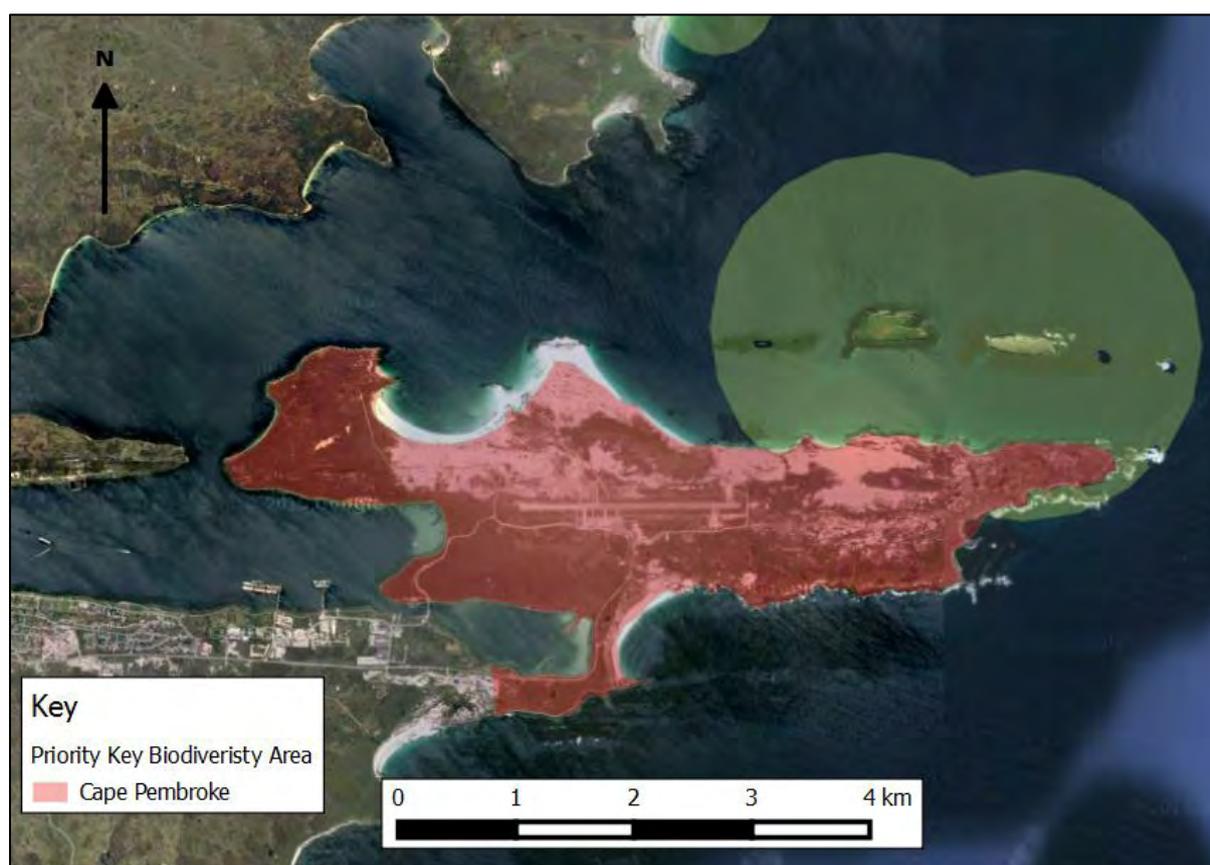
Cluster: N-E of East Falkland

Figure 10.00: Priority KBA – FKL-9 Kidney Island Group



KBA #	FKL-9	KBA name	Kidney Island Group	Area (km ²)	15.76
Description of site		Kidney Island lies about 0.5km off the coast of East Falkland, at the southern entrance to Berkeley Sound. It is low lying and covered in tussock grass. Cochon Island is adjacent to Kidney and has a steep coastline. Top and Bottom Islands are found just to the north of the coast of Cape Pembroke.			
Biological Importance	++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin, the endemic VU Cobb's Wren and the VU White-chinned Petrel.			
Threats	++	Risk of the introduction of invasive alien species through visitors to the island and it is unlikely biosecurity measures are being adequately enforced. There is potential of wildlife disturbance from tourists to the island and pollution from boat spills as Berkeley Sound is a high traffic area from shipping vessels.			
Management	+++	A designated IBA and a NNR. All islands are owned by the Falkland Islands Government. Permission has to be sought and a permit obtained to be able to land on the island and stay overnight.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Ongoing bird population censuses, tagging of Sooty Shearwaters and White-chinned Petrels.			
Recommendations		1) Enforcement of biosecurity protocols to ensure the islands near-pristine state.			

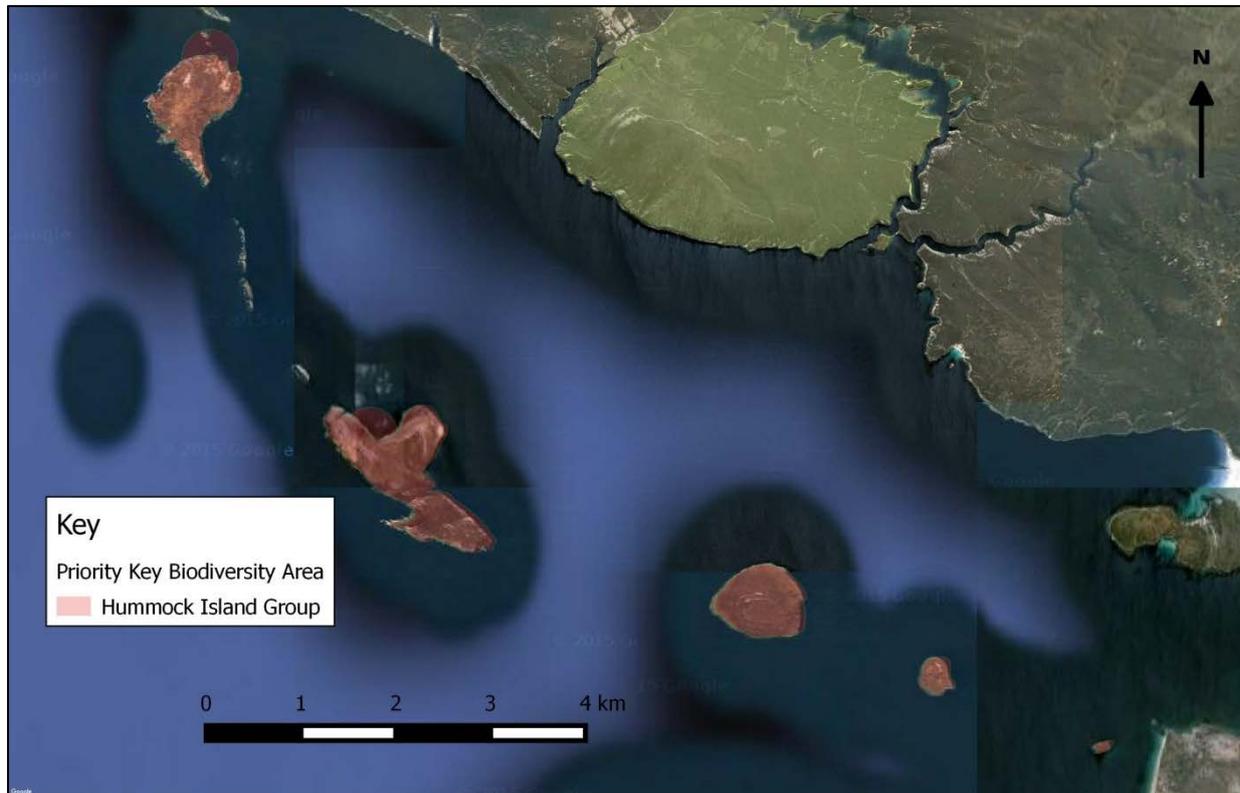
Figure 10.pp: Priority KBA – FKL-23 Cape Pembroke



KBA #	FKL-23	KBA name	Cape Pembroke	Area (km ²)	9.23
Description of site		Low-lying area whose habitats include mobile and stabilised dunes with both native and introduced vegetation, species-rich dune slacks, marshy grassland and sand beaches (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	++	Significant populations of four local endemic plant species (see Appendix II).			
Threats	+++	Habitat degradation and loss is occurring through high impact human activities, like off-road driving and the removal of sand from the dunes for building use. This also contributes to high rates of erosion (Upson 2012). The site is visited by large numbers of tourists during the summer months but management plans are in place controlling access and maintaining infrastructure. There is some risk from invasive alien species. Introduced plants are common across the site and pose a threat to the native flora. Horses are allowed to graze here during the winter months but the effects of this grazing on native flora are unknown (Upson 2012).			
Management	+++	A designated IPA and NNR. Land is owned by the Falkland Islands Government. The site is able to be accessed at any time without seeking permission.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Plant eradication/ control programmes created and implemented to control invasive species (Upson 2012); 2) Identifying specific areas of highest biodiversity priority and look at control of the use of these areas; 3) Investigate the impact of horse grazing on the native plant species (Upson 2012).			

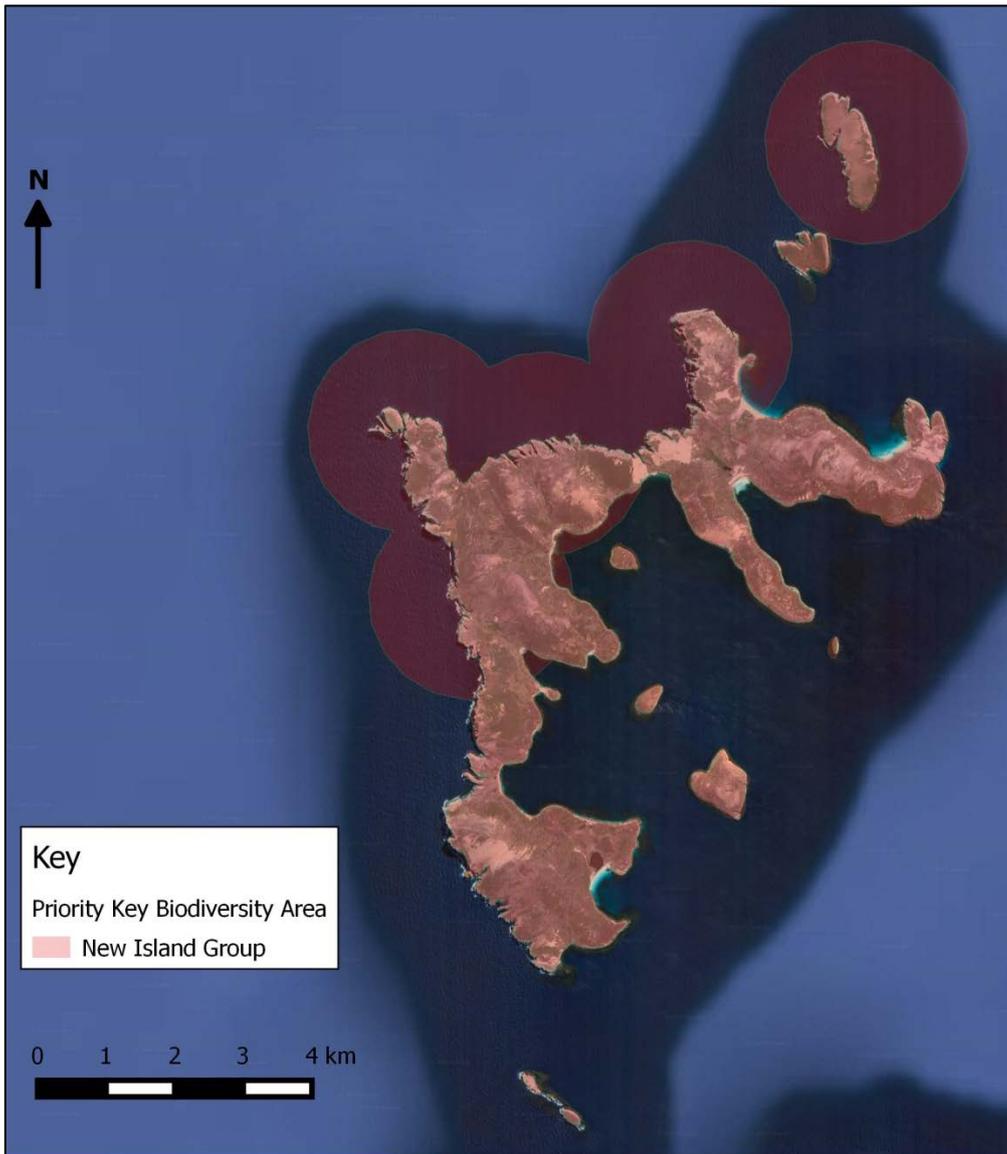
Cluster: W of West Falkland

Figure 10.qq: Priority KBA – FKL-5 Hummock Island Group



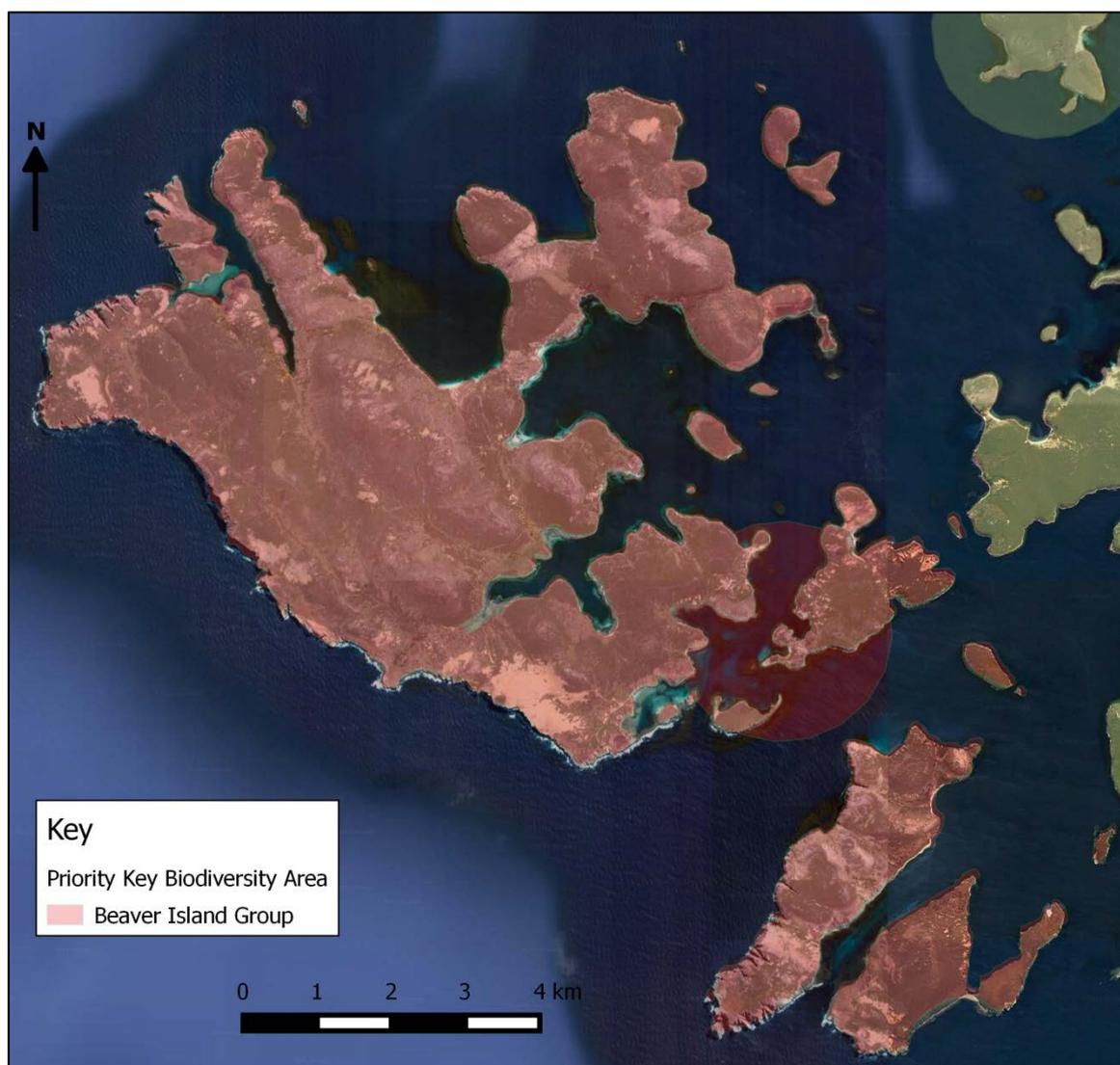
KBA #	FKL-5	KBA name	Hummock Island Group	Area (km ²)	7.8
Description of site		The Hummock Island Group is spread to the south and roughly parallel to Roy Cove, situated on West Falkland. Of the island group, Hummock Island is the largest at nearly 4km long and the majority of its coastline is made of cliffs reaching over 60m in height (BirdLife International 2016h).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and the endemic VU Cobb's Wren. Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.			
Threats	+	High level of sheep grazing of some of the islands in the past. Rabbit Island has been confirmed to have rats present (BirdLife International 2016h).			
Management	+++	A designated IBA (all) and NNR (Middle Island only). The islands are privately owned (see Appendix III). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	The larger islands have been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available. The smaller islands require further survey work.			
Recommendations		1) Habitat restoration activities.			

Figure 10.rr: Priority KBA – FKL-11 New Island Group



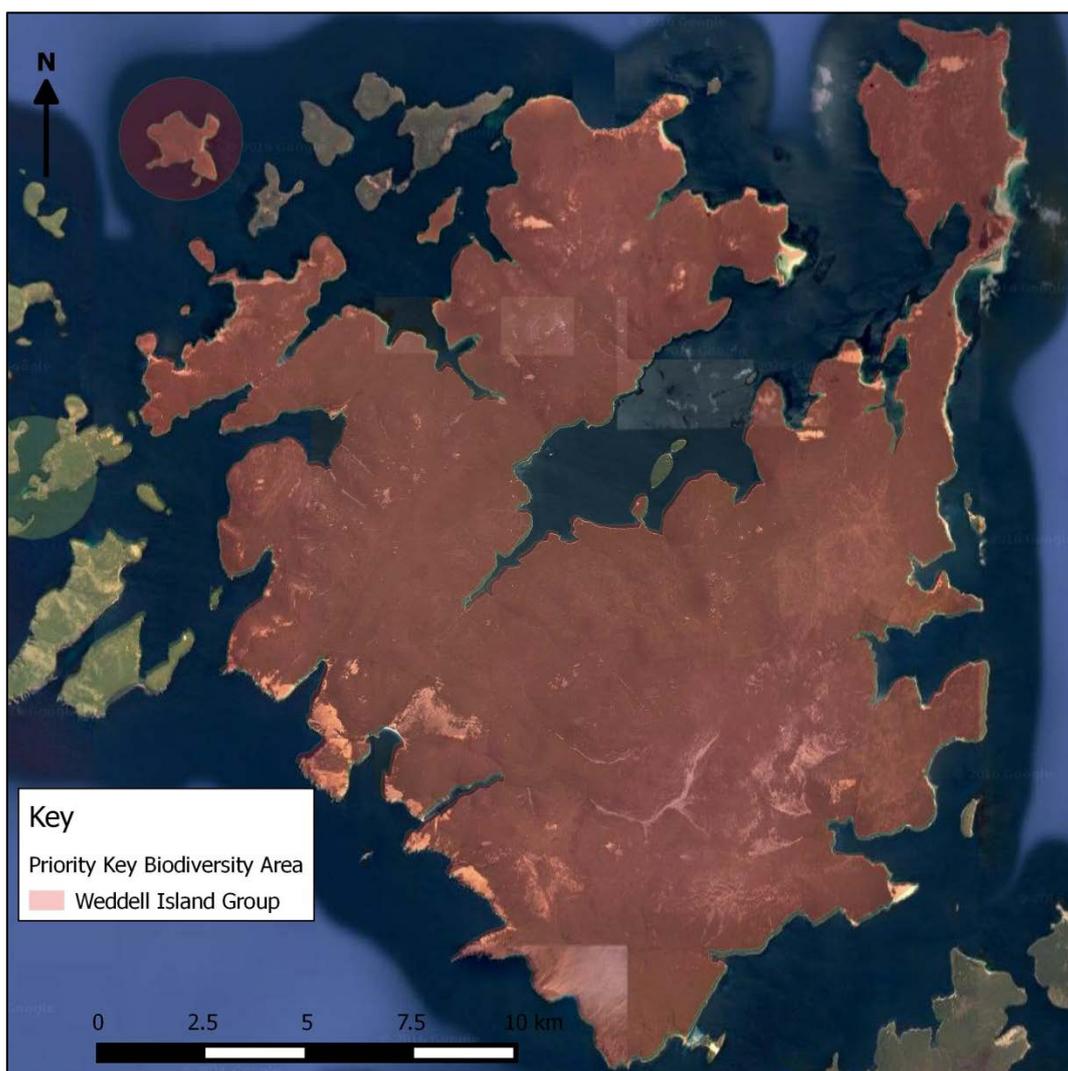
KBA #	FKL-11	KBA name	New Island Group	Area (km ²)	44.68
Description of site		Off the west coast of West Falkland, north of Beaver and Weddell Islands lies the New Island group. The north and west coastline rise sharply to form cliffs whereas the east coast gently slopes to the sea, with rocky shores and sandy bays (BirdLife International 2016c).			
Biological Importance	++	Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin, the endemic VU Cobb's Wren and the VU White-chinned Petrel. It also has globally significant populations of four other bird species.			
Threats	+++	Invasive alien species including cats, rabbits and rats.			
Management	++	A designated IBA and partially a NNR. The islands are all owned by NGOs. New Island itself is owned by the New Island Conservation Trust (NICT). Beef, Coffin, North, Saddle, Ship, Cliff Knob and Landsend Bluff Islands are owned by Falklands Conservation.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	New Island was previously heavily grazed and has suffered heavy erosion in places (BirdLife International 2016c). Considerable work has been undertaken on these islands.			
Recommendations		1) Eradications of cats, rabbits, mice and rats are priority for the island group along with enforced biosecurity.			

Figure 10.ss: Priority KBA – FKL-13 Beaver Island Group



KBA #	FKL-13	KBA name	Beaver Island Group	Area (km ²)	56.43
Description of site		The west coast of the main island of Beaver Island consists of very steep cliffs covered in native coastal saline grassland. Inland, a number of introduced grasses dominate but the higher regions are dominated by dwarf shrub heath (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds three threatened endemic plant species, the EN hairy daisy, EN false-plantain and EN Falklands rock-cress. It also has a globally significant population of Southern Giant Petrel.			
Threats	++	The grazing of sheep on Beaver Island is restricted; however reindeer are able to graze across the majority of this island. Currently the impacts of this are unknown.			
Management	++	A designated IBA and IPA. The islands are privately owned by S. Poncet (as of 2016). Permission must be sought to access the islands.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Site has been well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Assessment for the potential eradication of the introduced Patagonian fox (<i>Lycalopex griseus</i>); 2) Impact assessment of reindeer grazing on the hairy daisy populations (Upson 2012); 3) Assessment for the potential of habitat restoration to mitigate soil erosion.			

Figure 10.tt: Priority KBA – FKL-21 Weddell Island Group



KBA #	FKL-21	KBA name	Weddell Island Group	Area (km ²)	262.81
Description of site		To the far west of the Falklands archipelago, Weddell Island is the largest offshore island in the Falklands, with a wide variety of different habitats. Dwarf shrub heath is the dominant habitat inland and along coastal slopes with low cliffs. Along the west coast above high cliffs, coastal cushion heath and coastal feldmark are the dominant habitats (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds four threatened EN endemic plant species, including Moore's plantain, one of two sites this species is found. It also has a globally significant population of Southern Giant Petrel.			
Threats	+	Livestock grazing is limited to a restricted area and the remaining nine reindeer on the island are not known to have any obvious impacts on the native vegetation (Upson 2012). There is some soil erosion along coastal areas but some recovery is being seen. There is minimal risk from invasive alien species but it is noted that gorse has spread beyond its original extent (Upson 2012).			
Management	++	A designated IPA. The island is privately owned by Byron Holding Ltd. (as of 2016). Permission must be sought to access the islands			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	The site is well known. It has the largest population of Falklands rock-creep in the Falklands and is the only other location that Moore's Plantain has been found in the entire archipelago (Upson 2012).			
Recommendations		1) Assessment for the potential eradication of the introduced Patagonian fox (<i>Lycalopex griseus</i>).			

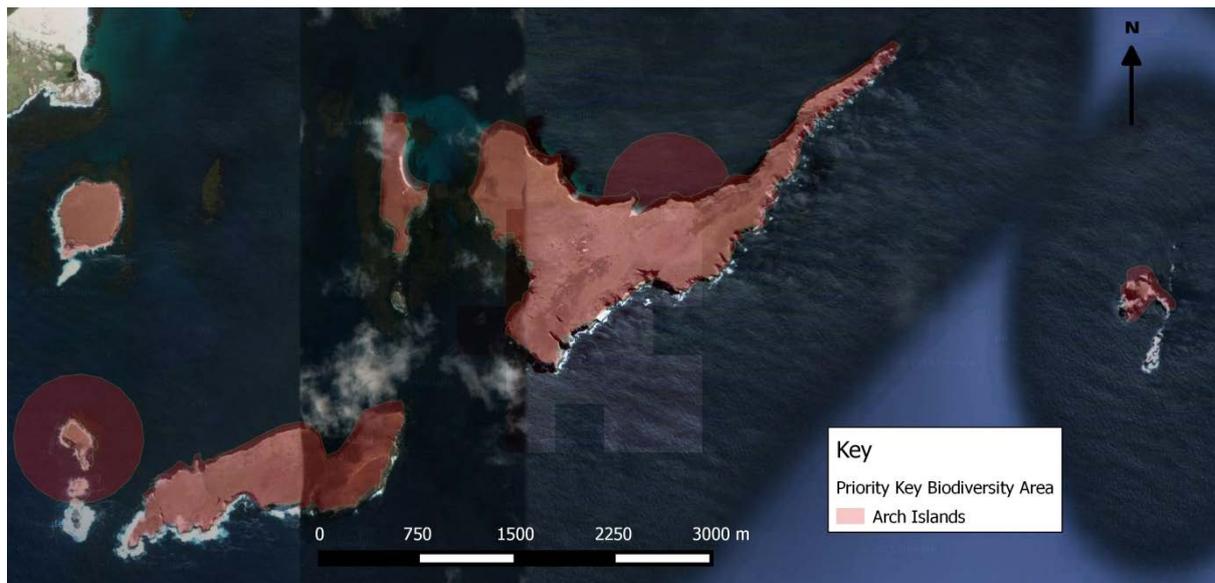
Cluster: S of West Falkland

Figure 10.uu: Priority KBA – FKL-22 Port Stephens



KBA #	FKL-22	KBA name	Port Stephens	Area (km ²)	16.31
Description of site		This area of West Falkland that qualifies as a KBA is along the south-west coastline. This KBA site matches the boundaries of the IPA designated here. It includes steep cliffs, low-lying hills and some rocky outcrops (Upson 2012).			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds two threatened endemic plant species, the EN false-plantain, one of only four sites this species is found, and Moore's plantain, one of two sites this species is found. Site holds breeding populations of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin and a globally significant population of Gentoo Penguins.			
Threats	+	Invasive species the Mouse-eared hawkweed (<i>Hieracium pilosella</i>) is a threat to the endemic threatened plants. Some control measures of this species has been undertaken, but no long term management plans are in place. Coastal erosion is a long-term threat as the majority of the Moore's plantain and false-plantain sub-populations are found at coastal sites.			
Management	++	A designated IPA. Land is privately owned by P. and A. Robertson (2016).			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Site has been previously well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations		1) Long term monitoring of a minimum of one of the largest subpopulations for each plant species is a priority (Upson 2012).			

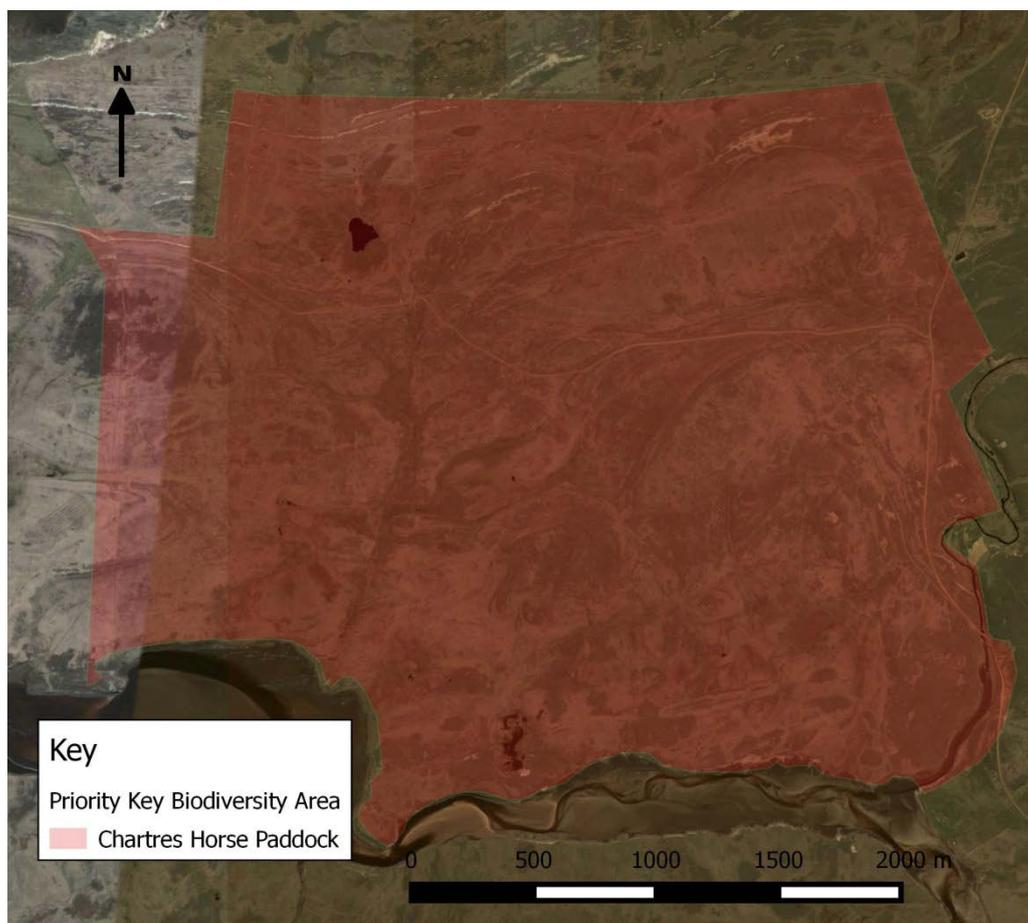
Figure 10.vv: Priority KBA – FKL-31 Arch Islands



KBA #	FKL-31	KBA name	Arch Islands	Area (km ²)	4.83
Description of site		Off the south-east coast of West Falkland lies the Arch Islands. Most of the islands have steep coasts with dense stands of tussac grass and some bluegrass meadow.			
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress. Site holds a breeding population of the threatened VU Southern Rockhopper Penguin.			
Threats	+++	Invasive species: All the islands (except Albemarle Rock) are inhabited by rats which are known to be impacting the nesting seabirds. The diversity and population sizes of the birds nesting here is low, which is attributed to the presence of rats.			
Management	+++	A designated NNR. The islands are owned by the Falkland Islands Government and permission must be obtained to access the island.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	++	Assessment of feasibility of a rat eradication for the islands was undertaken in 2012 (Poncet and Passfield 2012b). Further research has shown that rats do not swim between these two islands (Tabak et al. 2015).			
Recommendations		1) Eradication of rats from the infested islands.			

West Falkland

Figure 10.ww: Priority KBA – FKL-25 Chartres Horse Paddock



KBA #	FKL-25	KBA name	Chartres Horse Paddock	Area (km ²)	9.1
Description of site	The site lies on the west coast of West Falkland and is bounded by the Chartres River inlet on its southern side. Most of the area is covered by dwarf shrub heath and acid grassland (Upson 2012).				
Biological Importance	+++	Site holds one threatened endemic plant species, the EN Falkland rock cress.			
Threats	+	A small number of horses graze at the site, but it is not thought this is having a significant impact. The presence of invasive plant species holds the potential to impact the site further if the populations are left unchecked.			
Management	+++	A designated IPA and NNR. The site is owned by the local NGO, Falklands Conservation.			
Knowledge of site and ongoing work	+++	Site has been previously well studied, with detailed native and non-native species information available.			
Recommendations	1) Control/ eradication of invasive plant species, including gorse, marram and mouse-ear hawkweed (Upson 2012).				

10.2. Thematic priorities and associated actions

This section highlights the most critical themes for action from across the South Atlantic region that have been identified throughout the process of creating this Ecosystem Profile. These themes are of course not mutually exclusive, and often it would be appropriate to take a landscape or ecosystem approach to tackle these priorities.

Baseline data collection

Species records across the whole of the South Atlantic are incomplete, both in marine and terrestrial ecosystems, regarding the identification and the spatial distribution of species, total population sizes, relative abundance and trends. A number of taxa could not be taken into account for the KBA assessment of the region due to these knowledge gaps. This emphasises the need for further comprehensive baseline studies at an ecosystem level, as this information is vital to creating the best informed and holistic environmental management and conservation action. Once this knowledge gap has been improved upon, it is likely new KBAs will be created and some of the existing boundaries may be amended.

Invasive species control, eradication & biosecurity

Eradications of some IAS has been conducted with success throughout the region (e.g. feral cats and goats on Ascension Island; rats and mice on some of the islands in the Falklands), with control measures for other species being implemented (e.g. the management of the invasive alien plant *Sagina procumbens* on Gough Island; biological control of the invasive European earwig, *Forficula auricularia*, in the Falkland Islands). However a concentrated effort in both of these areas needs to be continued and enhanced. In the assessment of priority islands for eradication in the UK OCTs conducted by the RSPB, 37 of the top 100 priority islands were in the South Atlantic region (RSPB 2014). Gough Island was identified as the number one priority for eradication, due to the impact of introduced carnivorous house mice eating the endemic critically endangered-CR Tristan Albatross chicks, with Tristan da Cunha assessed as number six (RSPB 2014). The RSPB has drafted an operational plan and are currently raising funds in order to carry out this eradication. Without adequate investment to tackle IAS there will be continued degradation of ecosystems and inevitable loss of endemic species

In addition, biosecurity across the region needs to continue to be strengthened and implemented, to protect against further IAS and disease introductions. A technical workshop on biosecurity for the South Atlantic Overseas Territories was held on Ascension Island in August 2015 and focussed on sharing biosecurity experiences and best practice knowledge to improve biosecurity across the region (JNCC 2016b).

Climate change impact assessments

The impacts of climate change have been relatively understudied across the South Atlantic region. However, it is well documented across the world that island systems are susceptible to the effects of a changing climate, like sea level rise and increases in the frequency and severity of storms.

One of the recent detailed climate change studies that has taken place was by Jones et al. (2013) for the Falkland Islands. The climate model generated by this work shows a predicted

increase in temperature by 1.8°C by 2080 (Jones et al. 2013). The BEST funded TEFRA project used this climatic study to show that this predicted increased warming will be beneficial for damaging invasive plant species, including calafate, and promote the spread of diseases amongst native plants, e.g. stripe rust in the important native tussac grass (Upson et al. 2016; Upson et al. (in review)). A species distribution model and a climate change vulnerability traits analysis conducted by this study suggests that a proportion of the native flora is susceptible to the potential impacts of climate change, making them vulnerable to extinction (Upson et al. 2016; Upson et al. (in review)). This included the globally endangered-EN Moore's plantain and endangered-EN Falkland nassauvia (Upson et al. 2016; Upson et al. (in review)).

A few other studies are being conducted across the region, including the potential warming effects of green turtle hatching success on Ascension Island; however there is generally a lack of knowledge throughout the region. An assessment of climate change predictions needs to be carried out throughout the region, building on any existing work. With this information, studies need to be carried out as to how these changes would impact the native flora and fauna over time and from these, identify and implement relevant adaptation and mitigation measures. This is particularly critical for sensitive endemic species that are at risk of losing large proportions of their habitats and are not able to adapt quickly to change. A cross-sectoral approach would need to be developed to develop climate change adaptation protocols that are in line with sustainable development.

Habitat restoration and management

The restoration of degraded habitats and the natural ranges of threatened species is very important to improving their resilience, especially in conjunction with IAS control and eradication and biosecurity. Throughout the region, restoration actions and conservation of degraded ecosystems needs to be established by focusing on target species and important habitats. The control of grazing pressure (from both feral and farmed mammals) also needs to be a focus for habitat management, as this is one of the greatest threats faced by native flora across the region. On St Helena there are ongoing declines in at least 39 of the 45 endemic higher plant taxa, five of which have less than 10 individuals in the wild and seven are assessed as in imminent danger of extinction (P. Lambdon pers. comm.). Based on current levels of management, it is predicted that up to 12 native or endemic species as likely to be extinct in the wild within the next 50-100 years (P. Lambdon pers. comm.). Management and monitoring plans for the long-term support of species and local priority sites needs to be developed and implemented, building on existing plans where they are present. This is important to show how successful restoration efforts are and helps to reassess where future efforts should be concentrated.

11. CONCLUSION

The biodiversity within the South Atlantic region is often overlooked at a global scale. With over 900 endemic species (Churchyard et al. 2014), and more continually being discovered, we are just beginning to understand the extent of the rich biodiversity in this remote region. The majority of ecosystems across the region have all been severely impacted by past human activities, resulting in the reduction and alteration of native habitats and species ranges, as well as the introduction of many alien species. These threats have led to a large number of native and endemic species across the region being officially recognised as threatened by the IUCN Red List. A number of protected areas exist across the region; however the active management of these is variable and often under-resourced. Not all existing protected areas have been designated based on the current value of their biodiversity, other considerations, like land-ownership, have in some instances been additional influencing factors.

In the construction of this ecosystem profile, data was collected from existing databases and publications, contact with individual experts and specific consultation with 54 stakeholders from governments, NGOs, academia and members of the public. The consultation process unlocked previously disparate data sources, and was key to the realisation of the document.

A total of 105 Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs) have been identified across the South Atlantic region, 45 of which have been assessed as priorities for future investment. A number of priority themes for investment were also identified alongside the priority KBAs, providing a broader focus of the conservation needs of the region.

For islands with small population sizes, the on-island financial and human resource contributions from both governments and non-governmental organisations, to conserving nature are commendable. However, given value of these island environments, and the scale and impact of the current threats, significant external investments will need to be made over a long-period to meaningfully address threats and work towards long-term sustainable futures. It is important that these investments into priority areas for action to biodiversity and sustainable use of ecosystem services are inclusive in their approach, and are firmly embedded in local communities, value local knowledge, and enhance and complement local approaches to sustainable development. The consultation process that provided the foundation for the creation of this regional ecosystem profile has shown that this is the key to the success and sustainability of any action in the region.

The purpose of this ecosystem profile was to identify priority areas for action that support conservation of biodiversity and sustainable use of ecosystem services including ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation. These priorities should guide future investments and ensure that funding will be used accordingly. The Key Biodiversity Areas and priority investment themes identified for the South Atlantic region are hoped to be taken into consideration by applicants to potential future BEST and other funds as well as by other donors and organisations wishing to invest in the conservation of the biodiversity (of these entities) in order to better target their funding and efforts, complementing and broadening the scope of BEST investments. More details on investment gaps and opportunities in line with the identified priority areas for action in the EU Overseas entities in this region are outlined in the accompanying document 'Regional Investment Strategy' for the South Atlantic region.

REFERENCES

Publications

- Aldiss, D.T. and Edwards, E.J. (1999) The Geology of the Falkland Islands. *British Geological Survey Technical Report, WC/99/10*.
- Andrew T.G, Hecht T., Heemstra P.C. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (1995) Fishes of the Tristan Da Cunha Group and Gough Island, South Atlantic Ocean. *Ichthyological Bulletin*, 63
- Ascension Island Government (2015a) Green turtle species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island.
- Ascension Island Government (2015b). Anchialine pool habitat action plan. In: The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015c). Shallow marine habitat action plan. In: The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015d) *Johngarthia lagostoma* species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015e). *Garypus titanius* species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015f) *Euphorbia organoides* species action plan. In: The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015g) Montane cloud forest ecosystem action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015h) Ascension Island frigate bird species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015i) Black rat species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island
- Ascension Island Government (2015j) Mexican thorn species action plan. In: *The Ascension Island Biodiversity Action Plan*. Ascension Island Government Conservation Department, Georgetown, Ascension Island

- Augé, A.A., Lascelles, B. and Dias, M. (2015). Marine spatial planning for the Falkland Islands. 'Methodology for identification of important areas for marine megafauna' workshop report. South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute, Stanley, Falkland Islands.
- Awise, J.C., Nelson, W.S., Bowen, B.W. & Walker, D. (2000) Phylogeography of colonially nesting seabirds, with special reference to global matrilineal patterns in the Sooty Tern (*Sterna fuscata*). *Molecular Ecology*, 9, pp. 1783–1792
- Barton, J. (2002) Fisheries and fisheries management in Falkland Island conservation zones. *Aquatic Conservation and Freshwater Ecosystems* 12, pp. 127-135
- Beard, A., Clingham, E. and Henry, L. (2013) St Helena Seabird Report 2004-2011. Environmental Management Division, St Helena Government, Jamestown, St Helena.
- de Bettencourt, J. and Imminga-Berends, H. (2015) Overseas Countries and Territories: Environmental Profiles; Section E – South Atlantic Region.
- Bolton, M., Stanbury, S., Baylis, A.M.M. and Cuthbert, R. (2014) Impact of introduced house mice (*Mus musculus*) on burrowing seabirds on Steeple Jason and Grand Jason Islands, Falklands, South Atlantic. *Polar Biology*. 37(11), pp. 1659-1668
- Brown, D. and Poncet, S. (2014) Feasibility Study Report for the Potential Eradication of Norway Rats from Bleaker Island, Falkland Islands. Unpublished report for Mike and Phyl Rendell, Falkland Islands
- Brown, N. (2008). Climate change in the UK Overseas Territories: An Overview of the Science, Policy and You. Peterborough, UK: Joint Nature Conservation Committee
- Carine, M., Gray, A., Eaton, M., Hall, J., Havery, S., Phillips, J.S. and Righton, D. (2015) Identifying Evidence Gaps to Support the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services in the UK Overseas Territories. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs.
- Churchyard, T., Eaton, M., Hall, J., Millett, J., Farr, A., Cuthbert, R. and Stringer, C. (2014). The UK's wildlife overseas: a stocktake of nature in our Overseas Territories. RSPB, Sandy, UK. (Ch2)
- Crofts, S. (2014) Action Plan for the southern Rockhopper Penguin *Eudyptes chrysocome* at the Falkland Islands: Review of potential threats, progress of work and prioritised action for 2014-2020. A report to the Falklands Islands Government. Falklands
- Ellick, S., Westmore, G. & Pelembe, T. (2013). St. Helena State of the Environment Report April 2012 - March 2013. *Unpublished manuscript*. Environmental Management Division, St. Helena Government.
- Falkland Islands Government (2008) Falkland Islands Biodiversity Strategy, 2008 - 2018. Falkland Islands Government, Stanley.
- Falabella, V., Campagna, C. and Croxall, J. (2009). Atlas del Mar Patagónico: Especies y Espacios. Proyecto Modelo del Mar, Argentina, Wildlife Conservation Society, Argentina, CONICET, Argentina, y BirdLife International, UK., Latingráfica: Buenos Aires.

Falkland Islands Government (2015) State of the Falkland Islands Economy. Policy Unit, Falkland Islands Government.

Foulger, G.R., Natland, J.H., Presnall, D.C. and Anderson, D.L. (2005). Plates, Plumes and Paradigms. *The Geological Society of America*, Inc. Special paper 388, pp. 538-544

Frans, V.F. and Augé, A.A. (in press). Use of local ecological knowledge to investigate endangered baleen whale recovery in the Falkland Islands. *Biological Conservation*.

Gascoigne, J. and Japp, D. (2015) Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) 4th Annual Surveillance Audit: Tristan da Cunha Rock Lobster Fishery (*Jasus tristani (paulensis)*). ME Certification Ltd.

Harris, C. and Sheppard, S.M.F. (1987). Magma and fluid evolution in the lavas and associated granite xenoliths of Ascension Island. In: *Alkaline Igneous Rocks* (Fitton, J.G. and Upton, B.G.J. Ed.), Geological Society of London Special Publication 30, pp. 269-272

Harte, M. and Barton, J. (2007) Reforming management of commercial fisheries in a small island territory. *Marine Policy* 31, pp. 371-378

Irving, R.A. (2015) The offshore marine environment of Ascension Island, South Atlantic: scientific review and conservation status assessment. Report to the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) by Sea-Scope Marine Environmental Consultants. pp.115

Jones, A.G., Chown, S.L., Webb, T.J. and Gaston, K.J. (2003) The free-living pterygote insects of Gough Island, South Atlantic Ocean. *Systematics and Biodiversity*, 1 (2): 213–273

Jones, P.D., Harpham, C. and Lister, D.H. (2013) Construction of high spatial resolution climate scenarios for the Falkland Islands and southern Patagonia. Climatic Research Unit, School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia. Report to UK Falkland Islands Trust. 37 pp.

Kar, A., Weaver, B.L., Davidson, J., and Colucci, M. (1998). Origin of differentiated volcanic and plutonic rocks from Ascension Island, South Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Petrology*, 39, pp. 1009-1024.

Konstantinos Tsiamis, Akira F. Peters, Dawn M. Shewring, Aldo O. Asensi, Pieter Van West and Frithjof C. Küpper. (2014). Marine benthic algal flora of Ascension Island, South Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association*

Lambdon, P. and Ellick, S. (2015) St Helena Endemic Plant Survey, 2013-14. Unpublished database, St Helena Nature Conservation Group, held as part of the St Helena Environmental Information System, Jamestown.

Lambdon, P., Stroud, S., Clubbe, C., Gray, A., Hamilton, M., Nissalo, M., Pelembe, T. and Renshaw, O. (2009). A plan for the conservation of endemic and native flora on Ascension Island.

Meyers, D., Quétier, F. (2014). Final Report: Options for the Future BEST Facility for Europe Overseas Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

Neely, K., Brickle, P. and Laptikhovsky, V. (2010) Biotopes of the Falkland Islands' Shallow Marine Environment. Shallow Marine Surveys Group.

Parkes, J (2008). A Feasibility Study for the Eradication of House Mice from Gough Island. RSPB Research Report No.34. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, Sandy, Bedfordshire, UK. 978-1-905601-17-2.

Pelembe, T and Cooper, G. (Ed). (2011a) UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies: 2011 Biodiversity snapshot. Peterborough, UK, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, pp. 11-16, Ascension Island: Appendices

Pelembe, T and Cooper, G. (Ed). (2011b) UK Overseas Territories and Crown Dependencies: 2011 Biodiversity snapshot. Peterborough, UK, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, pp. 11-16, St Helena: Appendices

Poncet S. and Passfield K. (2011) Island Reports for 35 tussac islands surveyed between 2009 and 2011. Beaver Island LandCare.

Poncet S. and Passfield K. (2012a) Surveys of islands in the Bleaker Island group: First, Second, Third, Halt, North Point, Ghost and Sandy Bay Islands. Beaver Island LandCare, Stanley.

Poncet S. and Passfield, K. (2012b) An assessment of the Arch Islands for rat eradication. Beaver Island LandCare, Stanley.

Pressel, S., Matchan, H., Supple, C. and Duckett, J. (2014) Desert Island Delights: the Bryophytes of Ascension Island. *Field Bryology*, 112, pp. 38-51

Procter, D. and Fleming, L.V. (Ed) (1999). Biodiversity: the UK Overseas Territories, ISBN 1 86107 502 2, (Ch15) pp.101-111

Reeves, M. and Crofts, S. (2015) A review of the abundance and distribution of Striated Caracaras *Phalacrocorax australis* on the Falkland Islands. Falklands Conservation.

Reeves, S.A. and Laptikhovsky, V. (2014) A review of fisheries management options for Ascension Island waters. 1: offshore fisheries. Unpublished report to Ascension Island Government and the Foreign and Commonwealth Office. Cefas contract report C6389. Lowestoft, Suffolk. pp.133

Rodríguez-Rey, G. T., Hartnoll, R. G. and Solé-Cava, A. M. (2016) Genetic structure and diversity of the island-restricted endangered land crab, *Johngarthia lagostoma* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837)

RSPB (2014) Eradication of invasive alien vertebrates in the UK Overseas Territories: A prioritised framework for island restoration to enable the UK Overseas Territories' Biodiversity Strategy. Report by The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB). Report funded by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra).

Sanderson, E. W., Redford, K.H., Vedder, A., Coppolillo, P.B. and Ward, S.E. (2001). A conceptual model for conservation planning based on landscape species requirements. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 878, pp. 1-16

Statistical Yearbook (2015) St Helena Government, Statistics Office, Corporate Policy and Planning Unit.

Stone, P., Aldiss, D. A. & Edwards, E. J. (2005) *Rocks and Fossils of the Falkland Islands*. British Geological Survey for Department of Mineral Resources, Falkland Islands Government. Keyworth, Nottingham. pp.60

Tabak, M. A., Poncet, S., Passfield, K., Carling, M. D., & Martinez del Rio, C. (2015) The relationship between distance and genetic similarity among invasive rat populations in the Falkland Islands. *Conservation Genetics*. 16:125–135. DOI 10.1007/s10592-014-0646-4

Tabak, M. A., Poncet, S., Passfield, K., & Martinez del Rio, C. (2015) Modelling the distribution of Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) on offshore islands in the Falkland Islands. *NeoBiota* 24: 33–48. doi:10.3897/neobiota.24.8433

Thompson, D., Strange, I., Riddy, M. and Duck, C.D. (2005) The size and status of the population of southern sea lions *Otaria flavescens* in the Falkland Islands. *Biological Conservation* 121, pp. 357-367

Tristan da Cunha Government and RSPB (2012) Biodiversity Action Plan for the Tristan da Cunha Islands (2012-2016). Tristan Conservation Department, Tristan da Cunha, South Atlantic. pp. 77

Upton, R. (2012) Important Plant Areas of the Falkland Islands. Unpublished Report, Falklands Conservation. pp. 80

Upton, R. and Lewis, R. (2014) Updated atlas and checklist. Report to Falklands Conservation. 2014; pp.153

Upton, R., McAdam, J. and Clubbe, C. (2016) Climate Change Risk Assessment for Plants and Soils of the Falkland Islands and the Services they provide. Report to the Falkland Islands Government, 2016; pp.88

Upton, R., Williams, J.J., Wilkinson, T., Clubbe, C.P., Maclean, I.M.D., McAdam, J.H. and Moat, J.F. (under review by PLOS ONE) Potential impacts of climate change on native plant distributions in the Falkland Islands.

Varnham, K. (2006) Non-native species in UK Overseas Territories: a review. *JNCC Report No. 372*

Whitehead J. 2008. Priorities for Control: A Risk Assessment of Introduced Species on the Falkland Islands. A RSPB Report to the South Atlantic Invasive Species Project. RSPB, Scotland.

Wilkinson, D.M. (2004). The parable of Green Mountain: Ascension Island, ecosystem construction and ecological fitting. *Journal of Biogeography*, 31, pp.1-4

Wirtz, P., Bingeman, J., Bingeman, J., Fricke, R., Hook, T.J. and Young, J. (2014) The fishes of Ascension Island, central Atlantic Ocean – new records and annotated checklist. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 1–16.

Woods, R.W. (2006) Checklist of Falkland Islands Birds. Unpublished Report, Falklands Conservation. pp. 7

Online resources and databases

Army Ornithological Society (2016a) Published online at <http://www.armybirding.org.uk/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

Army Ornithological Society (2016b) Published online at <http://www.armybirding.org.uk/what-we-do/ascension> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

Ascension Island (2016) Island Council. Published online at <http://www.ascension-island.gov.ac/island-council/> Last accessed on 01/05/2016

Ascension Island Government Conservation Department (2016) Published online at <http://www.ascension-island.gov.ac/government/conservation/>

Ascension Island Government Financial Statement (2015) Published online at <http://www.ascension-island.gov.ac/wp-content/uploads/2012/12/AIG-2014-15-Financial-Statements.pdf> Last accessed on 24/05/2016

BirdLife International (2016a) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Bleaker Island Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20846> on 02/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016b) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Jason Islands Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20850> on 02/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016c) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: New Island Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20860> on 02/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016d) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Lively Island Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20859> on 16/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016e) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: West Point Island Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20868> on 16/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016f) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Keppel Island. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20851> on 16/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016g) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Saunders Island. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20865> on 16/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016h) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Hummock Island Group. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=20849> on 16/06/2016

BirdLife International (2016i) Important Bird and Biodiversity Area factsheet: Gumwood Hill. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=44716> on 21/06/2016

Blue Marine Foundation (2016a) Published online at <http://www.bluemarinefoundation.com/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

Blue Marine Foundation (2016b) Published online at <http://www.bluemarinefoundation.com/project/uk-overseas-territories/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

British Antarctic Survey (2015) Published online at <https://www.bas.ac.uk/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

Climatemps (2015). Global climate data. Published online at <http://www.ascension.climatemps.com/>

Darwin Initiative (2016) The Darwin Initiative. Published online at <http://www.darwininitiative.org.uk/project/> Last accessed on 16/06/2016

Darwin Plus (2014) Darwin Plus: Overseas Territories Environment and Climate Fund Project Application Form. Published online at <http://www.darwininitiative.org.uk/documents/DPLUS039/23417/DPLUS039%20App%20-%20edited.pdf> Last accessed on 15/06/2016

Darwin Plus (2016) Darwin Plus: environment funding for the UK Overseas Territories. Published online at <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/darwin-plus-applying-for-projects-in-uk-overseas-territories> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

DEFRA (2009) United Kingdom Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy. Published online at https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69204/pb13335-uk-ot-strat-091201.pdf Last accessed on 13/06/2016

DEFRA (2012) The Environment in the United Kingdom's Overseas Territories: UK Government and Civil Society Support. Published online at https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69483/pb13686-overseas-territory-environment.pdf Last accessed on 13/06/2016

DFID (2012) The Department for International Developments Work with the Overseas Territories. UK Aid from the Department for International Development. Published online at https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/67426/DFID-work-overseas-territories.pdf Last accessed on 12/06/2016

DFID (2016) The Department for International Developments Work with the Overseas Territories: Development Tracker – St Helena. Published online at <https://devtracker.dfid.gov.uk/countries/SH> Last accessed on 12/06/2016

Falkland Islands Government (2016) Biological Control. Published online at <http://www.fig.gov.fk/epd/index.php/environment/biological-control> Last accessed on 24/05/2016

Falkland Island Government Executive Council (2016) Published online at <http://www.fig.gov.fk/assembly/index.php/public-papers/literature/finish/333-06-budgetary-exco-papers/3299-96-15p-draft-estimates-2015-16> Last accessed on 24/05/2016

Global Invasive Species Database (2016) Species profile: *Scolopendra morsitans*. Published online at <http://www.iucngisd.org/gisd/species.php?sc=1459> Last accessed on 29/05/2016

Government of St Helena (2016) Government Of St Helena Estimates Of Recurrent Revenue, Expenditure 2016/17 And Capital Expenditure. Published online at <http://www.fig.gov.fk/assembly/index.php/public-papers/literature/finish/333-06-budgetary-exco-papers/3299-96-15p-draft-estimates-2015-16> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016). IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK., Published online at <http://www.redlist.org>

JNCC (2016a) Interdepartmental Overseas Territories Biodiversity Group. Published online at <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-4080> Last accessed on 14/06/2016

JNCC (2016b) South Atlantic Overseas Territories Regional Biosecurity Workshop. Available online at <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-7076> Last accessed on 06/06/2016

Marine Stewardship Council (2016) Marine Stewardship Council: Tristan rock lobster. Published online at <https://www.msc.org/track-a-fishery/fisheries-in-the-program/certified/south-atlantic-indian-ocean/tristan-da-cunha-rock-lobster> Last accessed on 18/06/2016

Royal Botanical Gardens Kew (2016) UK Overseas Territories. Published online at <http://www.kew.org/science-conservation/research-data/science-directory/teams/uk-overseas-territories> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

RSPB (2016) Royal Society for the Protection of Birds: The UK Overseas Territories – The UK's hidden natural treasures. Published online at <http://www.rspb.org.uk/whatwedo/projects/details/200664-the-uk-overseas-territories-the-uks-hidden-natural-treasures> Last accessed on 03/06/2016

SAERI (2016) South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute: Marine Spatial Planning for the Falkland Islands. Published online at <http://www.south-atlantic-research.org/research/current-research/marine-spatial-planning> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

South African National Antarctic Programme (2016) SANAP: South African National Antarctic Programme. Published online at http://www.sanap.ac.za/sanap_gough/sanap_gough.html Last accessed on 13/06/2016

St Helena Government (2016a) St Helena 2016 Population & Housing Census. Published online at <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/Census-2016-Summary-Report.pdf> Last accessed on 20/06/2016

St Helena Government (2016b) Councils/ Committees. Published online at <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/councils/> Last accessed on 20/06/2016

St Helena Government (2016c) Marine Management Plan to be adopted under Environmental Protection Ordinance. Published online at <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/marine-management-plan-to-be-adopted-under-environmental-protection-ordinance/> Last accessed on 12/07/2016

St Helena Statistical Yearbook (2014) St Helena Statistical Yearbook 2013/14. Published online at <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/201314-Statistical-Yearbook.pdf> Last accessed on 20/06/2016

Tristan da Cunha (2015) Wildlife News 2015. Published online at <http://www.tristandc.com/wildnews2015.php> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

Tristan da Cunha (2016a) Tristan da Cunha Website: A guide page to Tristan da Cunha's Economy. Published online at <http://www.tristandc.com/economy.php> Last accessed on 05/06/2016

Tristan da Cunha (2016b) Tristan da Cunha Website: Tristan Island Council. Published online at <http://www.tristandc.com/council.php> Last accessed on 05/06/2016

Tristan da Cunha (2016c) Tristan da Cunha Website: Family News. Published online at <http://www.tristandc.com/familynews.php> Last accessed on 05/06/2016

The Tristan da Cunha Post Office (2016) Published online at <http://www.tristandc.com/postoffice.php> Last accessed on 04/06/2016

UKOTCF (2016) UK Overseas Territories Conservation Forum. Published online at <http://www.ukotcf.org/index.cfm#> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

UKOTs Online Herbarium (2011) Published online at <http://herbaria.plants.ox.ac.uk/bol/UKOT> Last accessed on 10/05/2015

University of Aberdeen (2016) Fast facts. Published online at <http://www.abdn.ac.uk/about/fast-facts/index.php> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

University of Exeter (2016) Awards and league table success. Published online at <http://www.exeter.ac.uk/about/facts/success/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

The University of Maine (2016) The University of Maine 2016: UMaine News. Published online at <https://umaine.edu/news/blog/2014/11/05/preserving-biodiversity/> Last accessed on 13/06/2016

WoRMS (2016) World Register of Marine Species. Published online at <http://www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php?p=taxdetails&id=383092> Last accessed on 10/06/2016

APPENDICES

Appendix I: Table of Figures and Tables

List of Figures

Figure 0.a: Map showing the 34 Overseas entities of the European Union, located in 7 regions of the world (Credit: Imre Sebestyén/UNITgraphics ©IUCN).....	v
Figure 0.b: Map highlighting the South Atlantic region (Credit: Imre Sebestyén/UNITgraphics ©IUCN)	vi
Figure 1.a: Position of the main island groups in the South Atlantic	3
Figure 1.b: Regional map of the South Atlantic Overseas Territories. From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island; St Helena; Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island; Falkland Islands.....	4
Figure 1.c: From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island – Photo taken within the Green Mountain National Park ©Maria Taylor; St Helena – looking towards the Peaks, the last remnant of the islands cloud forest ©Judith Brown; Tristan da Cunha – Inaccessible Island coast used by albatross species to breed ©Emily Hancox; Falkland Islands – Gypsy Cove, Magellanic Penguins nest in burrows above the beach ©Maria Taylor.....	5
Figure 1.d: From top left to bottom right: Ascension Island – EN green turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>) female ©Maria Taylor; St Helena – CR St Helena Plover (<i>Charadrius sanctaehelena</i>) ©Andrew Darlow; Tristan da Cunha – CR Yellow-nosed Albatrosses (<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i>) ©Rob Mrowicki; Falkland Islands – VU Southern Rockhopper Penguins (<i>Eudyptes chrysocome</i>) come ashore ©Megan Tierney	6
Figure 2.a: Workshops held across the South Atlantic region between May-June 2015. From top left: Falkland Islands; St Helena; Ascension Island	7
Figure 3.a: Map of Ascension Island with the main landmarks.....	12
Figure 3.b: Map of St Helena with some of the main landmarks	13
Figure 3.c: Map of Tristan Island, Inaccessible Island and Nightingale Island Group with some main landmarks.....	14
Figure 3.d: Map of Gough Island with some main landmarks.....	15
Figure 3.e: Map of the Falkland Islands showing the locations of the settlements.....	16
Figure 4.a: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island	56
Figure 4.b: Marine Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island	58
Figure 4.c: Terrestrial Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in Ascension Island	60
Figure 4.d: Detailed Terrestrial Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in St Helena.....	61
Figure 4.e: Overview of all Key Biodiversity Areas identified in St Helena	64
Figure 4.f: Key Biodiversity Areas subdivided with management units (lettered).....	66
Figure 4.g: Marine Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in St Helena.....	67
Figure 4.h: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago.....	69
Figure 4.i: Key Biodiversity Areas Identified at Gough Island.....	70
Figure 4.j: Overview of all Key Biodiversity Areas identified in the Falkland Islands.....	75
Figure 4.k: Detailed Key Biodiversity Areas Identified on East Falkland	76
Figure 4.l: Detailed Key Biodiversity Areas Identified on West Falkland	77
Figure 4.m: Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified the Falkland Islands	79
Figure 4.n: Distribution of Sei [A] and Fin [B] Whale Sightings in the Falkland Islands from 1990-2015 (Source: Frans and Augé (in press)).....	80
Figure 4.o: Conservation Corridors in Ascension Island.....	81
Figure 6.a: Ascension Islands Legislated Protected Areas	93
Figure 6.b: St Helena Legislated Protected Areas.....	96
Figure 6.c: Tristan da Cunha Legislated Protected Areas	98
Figure 6.d: Gough Island Legislated Protected Areas	98
Figure 6.e: Falkland Islands Legislated Nature Reserves	101

Figure 8.a: Percentage of threatened species per taxa out of total number of identified threatened species recorded for each territory	112
Figure 9.a: Spend by UK and international bodies on projects that include the South Atlantic Overseas Territories since 2010.....	128
Figure 9.b: Numbers of invasive species studies by territory (Source: Carinne et al. 2015).....	128
Figure 9.c: Spend by UK and international bodies on projects that include the South Atlantic Overseas Territories since 2010.....	130
Figure 9.d: Comparative percentage (%) spend by South Atlantic Overseas Territories governments (2015/16).....	130
Figure 9.e: Number of projects that have been funded in the categories outlined in the UK Overseas Territories Biodiversity Strategy (Source: Carinne et al. 2015).....	143
Figure 10.a: How the priority sites are chosen from the criteria scores.....	146
Figure 10.b: Priority KBAs for Ascension Island	148
Figure 10.c: Priority KBA – ASC-1 Boatswain Bird Island	149
Figure 10.d: Priority KBA – ASC-4 Mars Bay.....	150
Figure 10.e: Priority KBA – ASC-5 Green Mountain.....	151
Figure 10.f: Priority KBA – ASC-6 Pan Am Beach.....	152
Figure 10.g: Priority KBA – ASC-7 North East Bay	153
Figure 10.h: Priority KBA - ASC-8 Long Beach	154
Figure 10.i: Priority KBA – ASC-13 Hummock Point	155
Figure 10.j: Priority KBA – ASC-14 Comfortless Cove	156
Figure 10.k: Priority KBA – ASC-15 Sisters Peak.....	157
Figure 10.l: Priority KBA – ASC-16 Gannet Hill	158
Figure 10.m: Priority KBA – ASC-17 Marine Inshore Area	159
Figure 10.n: Priority KBAs for St Helena.....	160
Figure 10.o: Priority KBA – STH-1 Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island.....	161
Figure 10.p: Priority KBA – STH-2 West Coast	162
Figure 10.q: Priority KBA – STH-3 Sandy Bay.....	163
Figure 10.r: Priority KBA – STH-4 Fishers Valley Flat	164
Figure 10.s: Priority KBA – STH-5 Gumwood Hill.....	165
Figure 10.t: Priority KBA – STH-7 Deep Valley.....	166
Figure 10.u: Priority KBA – STH-8 The Peaks.....	167
Figure 10.v: Priority KBA – STH-14 Rock Mount and Lot.....	168
Figure 10.w: Priority KBA – STH-15 Peak Dale	169
Figure 10.x: Priority KBA – STH-22 Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs	170
Figure 10.y: Priority KBA – STH-27 Marine Inshore Area	171
Figure 10.z: Priority KBAs for the Tristan da Cunha archipelago. [A] Tristan Island, Inaccessible Island and the Nightingale Island Group; [B] Gough Island	172
Figure 10.aa: Priority KBA – TDC-1 Tristan Island	173
Figure 10.bb: Priority KBA – TDC-2 Inaccessible Island	174
Figure 10.cc: Priority KBA – TDC-3 Nightingale Island Group	175
Figure 10.dd: Priority KBA – TDC-4 Gough Island	176
Figure 10.ee: Priority KBA – TDC-5 Inaccessible Marine Area	178
Figure 10.ff: Priority KBA – TDC-6 Gough Marine Area	179
Figure 10.gg: Priority KBAs for the Falkland Islands	180
Figure 10.hh: Priority KBA – FKL-3 Bleaker Island Group.....	181
Figure 10.ii: Priority KBA – FKL-10 Lively Island Group	182
Figure 10.jj: Priority KBA – FKL-36 Choiseul Sound Islands Group	183
Figure 10.kk: Priority KBA – FKL-6 Jason Islands Group	184
Figure 10.ll: Priority KBA – FKL-7 Pebble Island Group	185
Figure 10.mm: Priority KBA – FKL-8 Keppel Island.....	186
Figure 10.nn: Priority KBA – FKL-14 Saunders Island Group	187

Figure 10.oo: Priority KBA – FKL-17 West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	188
Figure 10.pp: Priority KBA – FKL-9 Kidney Island Group	189
Figure 10.qq: Priority KBA – FKL-23 Cape Pembroke	190
Figure 10.rr: Priority KBA – FKL-5 Hummock Island Group	191
Figure 10.ss: Priority KBA – FKL-11 New Island Group	192
Figure 10.tt: Priority KBA – FKL-13 Beaver Island Group	193
Figure 10.uu: Priority KBA – FKL-21 Weddell Island Group	194
Figure 10.vv: Priority KBA – FKL-22 Port Stephens	195
Figure 10.wv: Priority KBA – FKL-31 Arch Islands	196
Figure 10.xx: Priority KBA – FKL-25 Chartres Horse Paddock	197

List of Tables

Table 2.1: Timeline of the BEST III Ecosystem Profiling process for the South Atlantic hub	8
Table 2.2: First round of workshops; dates, location and attendance	8
Table 2.3: Second round of workshops and consultations; dates, location and attendance	9
Table 3.1: Territory facts and figures at a glance	11
Table 3.2: The 14 habitat types of the Falkland Islands (Source: Upson 2012).....	24
Table 3.3: The 18 marine inshore habitat types described in the Falkland Islands (Source: Neely et al. 2010)	31
Table 3.4: South Atlantic regions extant biodiversity data	33
Table 4.1: Summary of Globally Threatened Species across the South Atlantic	43
Table 4.2: Summary of Trigger Species for Ascension Island (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016)).....	43
Table 4.3: Summary of Trigger Species for St Helena (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016)).....	46
Table 4.4: Red List predictions for St Helena’s terrestrial invertebrates (Source: David Pryce 2015) .	47
Table 4.5: Summary of Trigger Species for Tristan da Cunha (Source: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2016)).....	48
Table 4.6: Summary of Trigger Species for the Falkland Islands	50
Table 4.7: Breeding bird species of the Falkland Islands that are present in significant numbers (Source: *Falabella et al. 2009; **Reeves and Crofts 2015; ***IUCN Red List 2016)	51
Table 4.8: Non-breeding threatened birds of the Falkland Islands (Source: Augé et al. 2015).....	51
Table 4.9: Criteria for Identifying Key Biodiversity Areas (Source: Based on Langhammer et al. 2007)	53
Table 4.10: Summary of Key Biodiversity Areas in the South Atlantic	55
Table 4.11: Data sources for Ascension Island	56
Table 4.12: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for Ascension Island.....	57
Table 4.13: List of Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas for Ascension Island	59
Table 4.14: Data sources for St Helena	61
Table 4.15: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for St Helena	62
Table 4.16: Management units described within four of the St Helena Key Biodiversity Areas	65
Table 4.17: List of Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas for St Helena.....	67
Table 4.18: Data Sources for Tristan da Cunha	68
Table 4.19: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for Tristan da Cunha	69
Table 4.20: Data Sources for the Falkland Islands	71
Table 4.21: List of Key Biodiversity Areas for the Falkland Islands	71
Table 4.22: Candidate Key Biodiversity Areas Identified in the Falkland Islands.....	78
Table 5.1: South Atlantic islands: Socio-economic facts and figures (Sources: Ascension Island & St Helena - St Helena Government (2016a); Tristan da Cunha – Tristan da Cunha (2016c); Falkland Islands - Falkland Islands Census (2012)).....	82

Table 6.1: Multilateral Environmental Agreements signed up to by each territory (Source: Pelembe and Cooper 2011a)	91
Table 6.2: National Ordinances of Ascension Island (Source: RSPB 2016)	92
Table 6.3: National Environmental strategies of Ascension Island.....	92
Table 6.4: National Ordinances and Policies of St Helena (Source: RSPB 2016)	94
Table 6.5: National Environmental strategies of St Helena	95
Table 6.6: National Ordinances and Policies of Tristan da Cunha (Source: RSPB 2016)	97
Table 6.7: National Environmental strategies of Tristan da Cunha	97
Table 6.8: National Ordinances of the Falkland Islands (RSPB 2016).....	99
Table 6.9: National Environmental strategies of the Falkland Islands.....	100
Table 7.1: Main UK organisations active in the South Atlantic region	107
Table 7.2: Main International organisations active in the South Atlantic region	110
Table 9.1: Table showing current international and regional sources of environmental investment ..	127
Table 9.2: Number of ongoing externally funded projects (including past projects in brackets) by the Darwin Plus fund (previously Overseas Territories Environment Programme - OTEP).....	129
Table 10.1: Criteria used in the process of determining priority KBAs across the region	146
Table 10.2: List of Priority KBAs for the South Atlantic Region	147

Appendix II: List of trigger species

Ascension Island

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
63	<u>ANNELIDA</u>	<i>Aricidea ascensionensis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
76	<u>ANNELIDA</u>	<i>Notodasus arenicola</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
17	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Johngarthia lagostoma</i>	Ascension Land crab	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted range
25	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Grapsus adscensionis</i>	Ascension Island Sally-lightfoot crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
31	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Procaris ascensionis</i>	shrimp	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
32	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Typhlatya rogersi</i>	shrimp	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
62	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Alpheus cedrici</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
64	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Caecostenetroides ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
65	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cataleptodius olsoni</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
67	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Clibanarius rosewateri</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
70	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Gnathophyllum ascensione</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
72	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microprosthema inornatum</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
73	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mursia mcdowellii</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
74	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Neonesidea manningi</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
77	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Odontozona anaphorae</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
78	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Osachila stimpsonii</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
80	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Processa packeri</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
81	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Spinolambrus verrucosus</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
82	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Typton ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
83	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Typton holthuisi</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
85	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Catonetria caeca</i>	Blind cave spider	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
86	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opopaea euphorbicola</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
87	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cordylobates fragilis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
88	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Apocheiridium cavicola</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
89	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Allochernes ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
90	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Withius ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
91	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Stenowitzius duffeyi</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
93	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Garypus titanius</i>	Giant Pseudoscorpion	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
94	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tuoba ashmoleorum</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
95	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudosinella ashmolae</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
96	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudosinella lava</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
97	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudosinella miratio</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
98	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Discophallus amplus</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
99	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Discophallus ascension</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
100	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Discophallus myrtleae</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
101	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Discophallus pallidus</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
102	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Discophallus philipi</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
103	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Troglotroctes ashmoleorum</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
104	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Indiopsocus mendeli</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
105	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Neocheiridium sp.</i>	Cheiridiidae	Other (trigger)	Endemic
106	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Trachepyrus sp.</i>	Bethylidae	Other (trigger)	Endemic
107	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Prodidomus clarki</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
108	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Prodidomus duffeyi</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
109	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Naupactus longimanus</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
110	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Erechthias grayii</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic
111	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Niambia duffeyi</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
112	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Niambia longiantennata</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
113	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cryptops sp.</i>	Cryptopidae	Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
114	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Eudarcia sp.</i>	Tineidae	Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
115	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>indet.</i>	Ocnerodrilidae	Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
116	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>indet.</i>	Ocnerodrilidae	Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
117	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>indet.</i>	Eupodidae	Other (non-trigger)	Endemic?
1	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Fregata aquila</i>	Ascension Frigatebird	VU	B1 - Local endemic
18	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Onychoprion fuscatus</i>	Sooty Tern	Other (trigger)	B2

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
19	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>	White-tailed Tropicbird	Other (trigger)	B2
20	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Phaethon aethereus</i>	Red-billed Tropicbird	Other (trigger)	B2
21	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Hydrobates castro</i>	Madeiran Storm Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2
22	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sula dactylatra</i>	Masked Booby	Other (trigger)	B2
45	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Gygis alba</i>	Common white tern	Other (non-trigger)	Present
46	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Anous minutus</i>	Black Noddy	Other (non-trigger)	Present
47	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Brown Noddy	Other (non-trigger)	Present
48	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sula sula</i>	Red-footed Booby	Other (non-trigger)	Present
49	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	Brown Booby	Other (non-trigger)	Present
71	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Holothuria (Halodeima) manningi</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
126	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Lecanora sanctae-helenae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
127	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Dirina insulana</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
59	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	Pantropical spotted dolphin	Other (non-trigger)	M - LC - present
60	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Bottlenose dolphin	Other (non-trigger)	M - LC - present
61	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Humpback whale	Other (non-trigger)	M - LC - present
68	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Echinolittorina miliaris</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
69	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Felimida atlantica</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
75	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Nerita ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
79	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Phidiana mimica</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
9	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Prionace glauca</i>	Blue shark	Other (non-trigger)	M - NT - present
10	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Canthigaster sanctaehelenae</i>	St. Helena Sharpnose Pufferfish	EN	M-A; B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
11	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Balistes vetula</i>	Queen Triggerfish	Other (non-trigger)	M - NT
12	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Rhincodon typus</i>	Whale Shark	VU	M-A
13	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thunnus obesus</i>	Bigeye Tuna	VU	M-A
14	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thalassoma ascensionis</i>	Ascension Wrasse (Greenfish)	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
23	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Centropyge resplendens</i>	Resplendent Pygmy Angelfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
24	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scartella nuchifilis</i>	Mottled Blenny	VU	M-A; B1 - Local endemic
26	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Stegastes lubbocki</i>	Lubbock's Yellowtail Damselfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
27	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Priolepis ascensionis</i>	Ascension Goby	EN	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
28	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Amblycirrhitus earnshawi</i>	White Hawkfish	EN	M-A; B1 - Local endemic
29	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Xyrichtys blanchardi</i>	Marmalade Razorfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
30	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Galapagos shark	Other (non-trigger)	M - NT - present
33	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scorpaena grattanica</i>	Grattan scorpionfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
34	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Ichthyapus insularis</i>	Ascension snake eel	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
35	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Chaetodon sanctaehelenae</i>	Saint Helena Butterflyfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
36	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Platybelone argalus trachura</i>	Keeltail needlefish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
37	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Apogon axillaris</i>	Red mullet	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
38	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Entomacrodus textilis</i>	Textile blenny	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
39	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Prognathodes dichrous</i>	Hedgehog butterflyfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
40	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Xyrichtys sanctaehelenae</i>	Yellow razorfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
41	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Sparisoma strigatum</i>	Strigate parrotfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
42	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Holanthias fronticinctus</i>	St Helena perch	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
43	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Bothus mellissi</i>	Solefish/Flounder	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
44	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Ophichthus regius</i>	Ornate snake eel	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH + St Pauls Rocks
50	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Diplodus (sargus) ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
51	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Holanthias caudalis</i>	Ascension Swallowtail	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
52	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scorpaena ascensionis</i>	Ascension Scorpionfish	EN	M-B1 - Local endemic
53	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Symphurus lubbocki</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
54	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	Bigeye thresher	VU	M-A
55	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	Shortfin mako	VU	M-A
56	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>	Dusky shark	VU	M-A
57	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>	Scalloped hammerhead	EN	M-A
58	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Manta birostris</i>	Giant manta	VU	M-A
84	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thunnus albacares</i>	Yellowfin Tuna	Other (non-trigger)	Present; Fished
118	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Balistes capriscus</i>	Gray Triggerfish	VU	M-A - Native
119	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Mola mola</i>	Ocean Sunfish	VU	M-A - Native
2	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Pteris adscensionis</i>		CR	B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
3	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Anogramma ascensionis</i>	Ascension Island Parsley Fern	CR	B1 - Local endemic
4	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Stenogrammitis ascensionensis</i>	<i>Syn: Xiphopteris ascensionense</i>	CR	B1 - Local endemic
5	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ptisana purpurascens</i>		CR	B1 - Local endemic
6	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Euphorbia origanoides</i>	Ascension Island spurge	CR	B1 - Local endemic
7	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sporobolus caespitosus</i>		CR	B1 - Local endemic
8	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium ascensionis</i>	Ascension Island spleenwort	VU	B1 - Local endemic
120	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Racopilum naumanni</i>	bryophyte	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
121	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hyophila ascensionis</i>	bryophyte	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
122	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Lophocolea ascensionis</i>	liverwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
123	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Gymnostomum bescherellei</i>	bryophyte	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
124	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Riccardia sp.</i>	liverwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
125	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Anthoceros cristatus</i>	hornwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
66	<u>PORIFERA</u>	<i>Clathria (Microciona) ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
15	<u>REPTILIA</u>	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	Hawksbill Turtle	CR	A
16	<u>REPTILIA</u>	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Green Turtle	EN	A

CR= Critically Endangered; EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable

St Helena

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
154	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus angustus</i>	Straight weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
155	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus armatus</i>	Common Samphire weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
156	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus asperatus</i>	Rough weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
157	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus chevrolatii</i>	Chevrolat's weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
158	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus conicollis</i>		Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
159	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus cylindricus</i>	Skinny weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
160	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus debilis</i>	Frail weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
161	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus monilicornis</i>	Moniliform weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
162	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus obliterated</i>	Forgotten weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
163	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus robertsi</i>	Robert's weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
164	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus similis</i>	Similar weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
165	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus terebrans</i>	Boring weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
166	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthinomerus wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
553	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthonyx sanctaehelenae</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
131	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acanthonyx santaehelenae</i>	Decorator crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
167	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acarodes gutta</i>	Mite-like fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
168	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Acrotichis sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian featherwing beetle	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
169	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Agdistis marionae</i>	Marion's plume moth	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
170	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Agdistis sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian plume moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
171	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Agrametra aethiops</i>	St Helena shiny plant-bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
172	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Aletia ptyonophora</i>	Bar-winged owlet moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
137	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Alphesus cedrici</i>	Snapping shrimp	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
122	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Amphiura atlantica</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
173	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Anarista vittata</i>	St Helenian asteiid fly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
174	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Anchastus atlanticus</i>	Atlantic click beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
175	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Anchastus compositarum</i>	Daisy click beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
176	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Anthicodes fragilis</i>	Fragile ant-like beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
177	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Anthicodes maculatus</i>	Spotted ant-like beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
178	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Aplothorax burchellii</i>	Giant ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
179	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Apteromimus platyderoides</i>	Chestnut-brown ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
180	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Apteromimus wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
181	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Argaterma alticola</i>	Coarse stained-glass leafhopper	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
182	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Argaterma multisignata</i>	Fine stained-glass leafhopper	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
183	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Argyrodus mellissi</i>	Golden sail spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
184	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Atheta basilewskyana</i>	Basilewsky's rove beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
185	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Atheta caheniana</i>	Cahen's rove beetle	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
186	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Atheta helenensis</i>	St Helenian rove beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
187	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Atlantocella leleupi</i>	Scrubwood leafhopper	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
188	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Atlantomyia nitida</i>	Prosperous Bay Plain parasitic fly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
189	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Balaustium southcotti</i>	Southcott's velvet mite	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
190	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Bathyphantes gracilipes</i>	Slender-legged sheet weaver spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
191	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Bathyphantes helenae</i>	St Helenian sheet weaver spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
192	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Bdellodes parvisetosa</i>	Short-spined snout mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
193	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Bdellodes quadrisetosa</i>	Four-spined snout mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
194	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Benoitodes caheni</i>	Cahen's ground spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
195	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Benoitodes sanctaehelenae</i>	Helenian ground spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
196	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Blaste basilewskyi</i>	Basilewsky's barkfly	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
197	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Blaste helenae</i>	St Helenian barkfly	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
198	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Bonapruncinia sanctaehelenae</i>	Napoleon's crab spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
199	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Camponotus fabricator</i>	St Helenian ant	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
200	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Carabodes carinatus</i>	Carinate seta mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
201	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Carabodes fenestatus</i>	Window seta mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
202	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Carabodes horridus</i>	Long-spined seta mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
203	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Carabodes hyalinus</i>	Hyaline seta mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
204	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Carabodes incrustatus</i>	Incrusted seta mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
205	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cardiastethus bicolor</i>	St Helenian bicoloured flower bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
206	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cavannea cooremani</i>	Cooreman's velvet mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
207	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cavannea sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian velvet mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
208	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cerobasis atlantica</i>	Atlantic Barkfly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
554	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaceon atopus</i>	crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
555	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaceon sanctaehelenae</i>	crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
209	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chalcotrogus apionides</i>	Apion-like half-shining weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
210	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chalcotrogus oblongior</i>	Long half-shining weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
211	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chalcotrogus semipolitus</i>	Common half-shining weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
212	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaussieria benoiti</i>	Benoit's whirlygig mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
213	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaussieria brevis</i>	Short whirlygig mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
214	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaussieria dissimilis</i>	Dissimilar whirlygig mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
215	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chaussieria sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian whirlygig mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
216	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cheiracanthium wilma</i>		CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
217	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chlorita edithae</i>	Edith's leafhopper	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
218	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chrysodeixis dalei</i>	Dale's owlet moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
219	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Chrysoperla exul</i>	Exiled green lacewing	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
220	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cirrospilus nireus</i>	Darwin's wasp	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
221	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Clubiona dubia</i>	Difficult sac spider	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
222	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Craterestra subvelata</i>	Wrapped owlet moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
223	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Crotonia perforata</i>	Perforate crotoniid mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
224	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cryptommata cucculata</i>		CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
225	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Cryptops basilewskyi</i>	Basilewsky's centipede	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
226	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Ctenolepisma sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian violet-marked silverfish	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
136	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dardanus imperator</i>	Hariy hermit crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH + TDC
227	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dendrocerus wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's megaspilid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
228	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Diceratothrips meridionalis</i>	South Atlantic thrips	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
229	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dicranomyia basilewskyana</i>	Basilewsky's crane fly	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
230	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dicranomyia loveridgeana</i>	Loveridge's crane fly	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
231	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dicranomyia sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian crane fly	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
233	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dolocosa dolosa</i>		CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
120	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Echinocardium connectens</i>	St Helena burrowing urchin	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
234	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Elachista trifasciata</i>	St Helenian momphid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
235	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Endosomatium megalops</i>	Big-headed ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
236	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Eucoptoderus affinis</i>	Kindred weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
237	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Eucoptoderus vermiculatus</i>	Wormy weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
238	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Eudalaca sanctahelena</i>	Helenian swift moth	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
239	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Eumerus lugens</i>	Mourning hoverfly	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
134	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Euryozius sanguineus</i>	Blood red crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH + St Pauls Rocks
240	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Galumna ambigua</i>	Ambiguous beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
241	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Galumna rugosa</i>	Rugose beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
242	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Glipostenoda mellissiana</i>	Melliss's tumbling flower beetle	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
243	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Glyphipteryx semilunaris</i>	Cabbage tree sedge moth	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
244	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Glyphtholaspis thorri</i>	Thorr's mesostigmatid mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
245	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Gnaphosa funerea</i>	Funerial ground spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
246	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Gryllus abnormis</i>	St Helenian field cricket	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
247	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hadrodres helenensis</i>	St Helenian darkling beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
248	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Harpalus prosperus</i>	Prosperous Bay Plain ground beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
249	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Harpalus sanctaehelenae</i>	Medium St Helenian ground beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
250	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenanomalon ashmolei</i>	Ashmole's ichneumon	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
251	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenanomalon bonapartei</i>	Bonaparte's ichneumon	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
252	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenasaldula aberrans</i>	St Helenian shore bug	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
254	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenocoris horridus</i>	St Helena spotted plant-bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
255	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenolius dividens</i>	Flagstaff lace-hopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
256	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenolius insulicola</i>	St Helenaian lace-hopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
257	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenomelas basilewskyi</i>	Basilewisky's darkling beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
258	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoscoparia helenensis</i>	St Helenian grass moth	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
259	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoscoparia lucidalis</i>	Bright grass moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
260	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoscoparia nigritalis</i>	Small chimney-sweep grass moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
261	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoscoparia scintillulalis</i>	Sparkling grass moth	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
262	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoscoparia transversalis</i>	Transverse grass moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
263	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenothrips tinctus</i>	St Helenian tinted thrips	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
264	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoxylon confertum</i>	Compressed wood-boring beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
265	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Helicoverpa helenae</i>	St Helenian owlet moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT*

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
266	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hemisolinus helenae</i>	St Helenian garypinid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
267	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Herpetocypris helenae</i>	St Helenian large ostracod	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
268	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hexacoctus ferrugineus</i>	Rusty weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
269	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hirtopsallus suedae</i>	St Helena Samphire plant-bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
270	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hogna cinica</i>	Prosperous Bay Plain wolf spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
271	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hogna inexorabilis</i>	Inexorable wolf spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
272	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hogna ligata</i>	Peaks large wolf spider	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
273	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hogna nefasta</i>	Prowling wolf spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
274	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Holepyris atlanticus</i>	Atlantic bethylid	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
275	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera alutaceicollis</i>	Common St Helenian fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT*
276	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera asteris</i>	Flagstaff fungus weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
277	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera compositarum</i>	Daisy-plant fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
278	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera coriacea</i>	Frosted fungus weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
279	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera edithia</i>	Edith's fungus weevil	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
280	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera elateroides</i>	Click-beetle-like fungus weevil	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
281	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera globulosa</i>	Globular fungus weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
282	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera longefasciata</i>	Long-striped fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
283	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera major</i>	Greater fungus weevil	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
284	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera nodulipennis</i>	Knobbly fungus weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
285	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera paivae</i>	Paiva's fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
286	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera pumilio</i>	Dwarf fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
287	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera pygmaea</i>	Pygmy fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
288	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera rotundipennis</i>	Blocky fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
289	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeodera scolytoides</i>	Bark beetle-like fungus weevil	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
290	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Homoeosoma privata</i>	Plain St Helenian grass moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
291	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hoplophthiracarus cavernosus</i>	Concave ptyctimous mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
292	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hypena helenae</i>	St Helenian mottled snout moth	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
293	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Hypoaspis decellei</i>	Decelle's mesostigmatid mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
294	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>lais aquilei</i>	St Helenian water slater	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
295	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Ilburnia diana</i>	Diana's Peak planthopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
296	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Ilburnia ignobilis</i>	Ignoble planthopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
297	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Indotritia clavata</i>	Pallid oribotritid mite	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
298	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Insulopus asteri</i>	St Helena Scrubwood plant-bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
299	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Isotornus aterrimus</i>	Boxwood bullet weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
300	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Isotornus proximus</i>	Eastern bullet weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
301	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Isotornus retractilis</i>	Gumwood bullet weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
302	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Isotornus tritiratus</i>	Northern bullet weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
303	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Kerzhneria hirsuta</i>	Kerzhner's bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
304	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Kleidotoma microscutellaris</i>	Helenian figitid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
305	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lamprochrus cossonoides commidendri</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
306	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lamprochrus cossonoides cossonoides</i>		VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
307	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lamprochrus hedyotinus</i>	Dogwood weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
308	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lamyctes leleupi</i>	Leleup's centipede	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
309	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lasiochilus contortus</i>	St Helenian short-winged flower Bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
310	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lepthyphantes albimaculatus</i>	White-spotted sheet weaver spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
311	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Leucauge digna</i>	Worthy long-jawed orb weaver	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
312	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Leucoptera auronivea</i>	Gilded leaf mining moth	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
313	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Limnophora helenae</i>	St Helenian muscid	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
314	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Liodes lanceosetosus</i>	St Helenian sculptured black mite	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
315	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Littorophiloscia alticola</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
316	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Longitarsus helenae</i>	Lobelia flea beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
317	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Longitarsus janulus</i>	She cabbage flea beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
318	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Longitarsus mellissi</i>	Jellico flea beetle	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
319	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lopsallus flavosparsus</i>	St Helenian yellow-spotted plant-bug	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
320	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lycosa elysae</i>	Paradise island wolf spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
321	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lycosa ringens</i>	Snarling wolf spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
322	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lymnastis sanctaehelenae</i>	Small St Helenian ground beetle	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
323	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Macrocheles helenensis</i>	St Helenian mesostigmatid mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
324	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Macrorhaphis wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's shield bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
326	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Macroteleia gracilicornis</i>	Stretched wasp	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
327	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mellissius adumbratus</i>	Shadowy chafer	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
328	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mellissius eudoxus</i>	Hornless Melliss' chafer	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
329	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mellissius oryctoides</i>	Dented Melliss' chafer	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
330	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mellissius popei</i>	Pope's chafer	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
331	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Metacanthus concolor</i>	St Helenian winged stilt bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
332	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Micrambe gracilipes</i>	Slim-footed silken fungus beetle	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
333	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Micromus atlanticus</i>	St Helenian brown lacewing	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
334	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius bicaudatus</i>	Tramline weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
335	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius bisectus</i>	Bisected weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
336	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius calcaratus</i>	Spurred weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
337	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius dimidiatus</i>	Halved weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
338	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius granulatus</i>	Granular weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
339	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius joannae</i>	Joanna's weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
340	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius lacertosus</i>	Brawny weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
341	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius leleupi</i>	Leleup's weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
342	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius lucifugus</i>	Sun-shunning weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
343	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius oculus</i>	Conspicuous weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
344	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius opacus</i>	Opaque weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
345	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius sculpturatus</i>	Sculptured weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
346	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius vestitus</i>	Clothed weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
347	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius westwoodi</i>	Westwood's weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
348	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Microxylobius whiteheadi</i>	Whitehead's weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
349	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mongaillardia magna</i>	Bold seta mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
350	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mymarilla wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's fairy fly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
351	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Myrmarachne isolata</i>	St Helenian ant spider	Other (trigger)	A; B1 - Local endemic
352	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Mysmena isolata</i>		CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
353	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Napoleon vinctus</i>	Napoleon bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
354	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Napometa sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian Napoleon sheet weaver spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
355	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Napometa trifididens</i>	Three-spined Napoleon sheet weaver spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
356	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Naresthus hebes</i>	St Helena small brown plant-bug	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
357	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nehela vulturina</i>	Vulturine leafhopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
358	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Neisopsallus lutosus</i>	St Helena brown-spotted plant-bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
359	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Neisopsallus vinaceus</i>	St Helena claret-spotted plant-bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
360	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius ascendens</i>	Ascending weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
361	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius asperatus</i>	Roughened weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
362	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius barbatus</i>	Bearded weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
363	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius brevisculus</i>	Short weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
364	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius fimbriatus</i>	Fringed weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
365	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius gracilis</i>	Graceful weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
366	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius horridus</i>	Bristly weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
367	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius indigenus</i>	Indigenous weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
368	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius minor</i>	Little weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
369	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius niger</i>	Black weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
370	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius simplex</i>	Simple weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
371	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius squamosus</i>	Scaly weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
372	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesiobius sulcicollis</i>	Groove-collared weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
374	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nesticella helenensis</i>	St Helenian scaffold web spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
375	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Netelia insulicola</i>	Helenian ichneumon	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
376	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nyhimbricus wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's leafhopper	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
377	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Nysius sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian seed bug	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
378	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Oligobiella fuliginea</i>	St Helena tiny plant-bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
379	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Oonops erinaceus</i>	Hedgehog goblin spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
380	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona actaeon</i>	Actaeon tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
381	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona anticella</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
382	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona apicalis</i>	Apical tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
383	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona atlantica</i>	Atlantic tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
384	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona aureomarmorata</i>	Gold-marbled tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
385	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona bicolor</i>	Bicoloured tineid	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
386	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona binotatella</i>		CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
387	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona brunneomarmorata</i>	Brown-spotted tineid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
388	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona compositarum</i>	Daisy-tree tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
389	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona congenera</i>	Crowding tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
390	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona divisa</i>	Twice-bordered tineid	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
391	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona fasciculata</i>	Fasciculate tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
392	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona fasciolata</i>		CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
393	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona flavofimbriata</i>	Yellow-fringed tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
394	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona flavotincta</i>	Yellowish tineid	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
395	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona helenae</i>	Helenian tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
396	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona helenaeoides</i>		CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
397	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona irrorata</i>	Besprinkled tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
398	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona minutissima</i>	Minute tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
399	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona niveopicta</i>	Snowy-fronted tineid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
400	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona piperata</i>	Peppered tineid	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
401	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona pulveripennis</i>	Dusty-winged tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
402	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona pulverulenta</i>	Powdery tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
403	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona recurva</i>	Recurved tineid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
404	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona scalaris</i>	Ladder tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
405	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona subaeneella</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
406	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona ursella</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
407	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Opogona vilis</i>	Cheap tineid	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
408	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Oppia petiolata</i>	Petiolate beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
409	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Oppia rubida</i>	Red-brown beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
410	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Orthops mutabilis</i>	St Helena brown-headed plant-bug	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
133	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pachygraspus loverigei</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
411	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pachylaelaps major</i>	Major mesostigmatid mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
412	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pachymastax crassus</i>	Large broadsnout weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
413	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Paraheliophanus jeanae</i>	Jean's jumping spider	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic
414	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Paraheliophanus napoleon</i>	Napoleon jumping spider	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
415	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Paraheliophanus sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian jumping spider	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic
416	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Paraheliophanus subinstructus</i>	Under-equipped jumping spider	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic
417	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pellenes inexcultus</i>	Modest jumping spider	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
418	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Peltophoridius commidendri</i>	Daisy plant weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
419	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pentarthrodes dicksoniae</i>	Waisted weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
420	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pentatemnodes rupertsianus</i>	Rupert's Valley weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
421	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pergalumna irregularis</i>	Irregular beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
422	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Peripsocus decellei</i>	Decelle's barkfly	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
423	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Peripsocus leleupi</i>	Lelup's barkfly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
424	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Phaneracra bartletti</i>	Bartlett's cricket	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
425	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Phaneracra uvarovi</i>	Uvarov's cricket	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
426	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Philodromus signatus</i>	Marked running crab spider	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
427	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Philonthus dictator</i>	Dictator rove beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
428	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Phthiracarus flagellatus</i>	Flagellar ptyctimous mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
429	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Phthitia sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian flightless fly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
430	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Phyllonorycter aurifascia</i>	Gumwood midget moth	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
132	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pisa santaehelenae</i>	St Helena decorator crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
431	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pison wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's wasp	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
432	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Platorchestia ashmoleorum</i>	Ashmole's sandhopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
121	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Platypodiella georgei</i>	st helena shore crab	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
433	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Platyptilia subnotata</i>	Mosquito-like plume moth	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
434	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Platyseius leleupi</i>	Leleup's mesostigmatid mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
435	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Plyapomus longus</i>	St Helenian scale-winged stilt bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
436	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Primnia sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian dryland grasshopper	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
558	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Processa packeri</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
437	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudodiploexochus insularis</i>	Island knobbly woodlouse	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
438	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudodiploexochus leleupi</i>	Lelup's knobbly woodlouse	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
439	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudodiploexochus mellissi</i>	Melliss' knobbly woodlouse	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
16	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudolaureola atlantica</i>	Spiky Yellow Woodlouse	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
440	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudoleichenum benoiti</i>	Benoit's darkling beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
441	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudomesoxenus filicum</i>	Fern weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
442	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudomesoxenus minutissimus</i>	Minute weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
443	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudomesoxenus scrobiculatus</i>	Pitted weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
444	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudomesoxenus subcaecus</i>	Near-blind weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
445	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus dicksoniae</i>	Tree fern ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
446	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus evanescens</i>	Vanishing ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
447	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus fossor</i>	Digger ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
448	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus gemmulipennis</i>	Shiny-backed ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
449	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus grayanus</i>	Gray's ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
450	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus nubigena</i>		CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
451	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus rufosuffusus</i>	Red-suffused ground beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
452	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus sublimbatus</i>	West Lodge ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
453	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudophilochthus trechoides</i>	Trechus-like ground beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
454	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis alutaceicollis</i>	Leathery broadsnout weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
455	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis asteriperda</i>	Daisy-chewing broadsnout weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
456	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis compositarum</i>	Daisy-tree broadsnout weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
457	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis longitarsis</i>	Dryland broadsnout weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
458	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis minima</i>	Small broadsnout weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
459	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pseudostenoscelis sculpturata</i>	Sculptured broadsnout weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
460	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Pteromalus ipsea</i>	Personable fly parasite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
461	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Ptinella matthewsiana</i>	Matthews' featherwing beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
462	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Rhyparonotus impar</i>	Thorn-tree weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
463	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Ripersiella mediatlantica</i>	St Helenian mealybug	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
464	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sanctahelenia decellei</i>	Gumwood leafhopper	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
465	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sanctahelenia insularis</i>	False Gumwood leafhopper	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
466	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sanctahelenia sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian golden leafhopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
467	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scaptomyza horaeoptera</i>	Beautiful-winged leaf miner fly	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic
468	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scaptomyza mimitantalia</i>	Tantalia-like leaf miner fly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
469	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scaptomyza santahelenica</i>	St Helenian leaf-miner fly	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
470	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates abbreviatus</i>	Abbreviated beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
471	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates brachypterus</i>	Short-flapped beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
472	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates calcaratus</i>	Spurred beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
473	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates curvirhynchus</i>	Curve-snouted beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
474	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates deficiens</i>	Deficient beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
475	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates evanescens</i>	Fading beetle mite	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
476	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates helenensis</i>	Helena beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
477	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates lanceolatus</i>	Lanceolate beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
478	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates maculatus</i>	Spotted beetle mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
479	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scheloribates microsetosus</i>	Micro-setose beetle mite	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
480	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Schiffermuelleria pictipennis</i>	Painted-wing concealer moth	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
481	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Schiffermuelleria splendidula</i>	Splendid concealer moth	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
482	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sclerodermus insularis</i>	Island bethylid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
483	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sclerodermus sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian bethylid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
484	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sclerodermus wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's bethylid	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
485	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scopula separata</i>	Distinguished wave moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
486	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scotowithius helenae</i>	St Helenian chelifer	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
135	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Scyllarides obtusus</i>	Red slipper lobster	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
487	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Simulium atlanticum</i>	Atlantic blackfly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
488	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Simulium loveridgei</i>	Loveridge's blackfly	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
489	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Simulium politum</i>	Shining blackfly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
490	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sphaerophoria beattiei</i>	Loveridge's hoverfly	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
491	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sphaeropsocopsis insularum</i>	Island barkfly	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
492	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sphaeropsocopsis myrtleae</i>	Myrtle's barkfly	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
493	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sphallowithius excelsus</i>	Excellent chelifer	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
494	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Sphallowithius inhonestus</i>	Dishonest chelifer	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
495	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Stenocaecilius benoiti</i>	Benoit's barkfly	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
496	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Stenosis sanctaehelenae</i>	Narrow darkling beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
497	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Stonasla consors</i>	St Helenian straight-lined leafhopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
498	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Stonasla undulata</i>	St Helenian wavy-lined leafhopper	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
500	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tachys caheni</i>	Cahen's ground beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
501	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tapiromimus gibbistrois</i>		CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
502	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tarphiophasis decellei</i>	Decelle's darkling beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
503	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tarphiophasis insulanus</i>	Islander darkling beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
504	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tarphiophasis leleupi</i>	Leleup's darkling beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
505	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tarphiophasis tuberculatus</i>	Tubercular darkling beetle	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
506	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tarphiophasis wollastoni</i>	Wollaston's darkling beetle	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
507	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tecution helenicola</i>	St Helenian prowling spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
508	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tecution mellissi</i>	Melliss' pink prowling spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
509	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tecutium planum</i>	Flat prowling spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
510	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tetrallemma helenense</i>	Rupert's Valley spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
511	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Theridion sciaphilum</i>	Shadow-loving cobweb spider	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
512	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Theridion solium</i>	Throne cobweb spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
513	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Theridula huberti</i>	Hubert's cobweb spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
514	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tinaria calcarata</i>	St Helenian spurred grasshopper	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
515	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Trimalaconothrus pallidus</i>	Pallid prong mite	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
517	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tuoba benoiti</i>	Benoit's centipede	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
518	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus inaequalis</i>	Unequal weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
519	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus lineatus</i>	Linear weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
520	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus melanodendri</i>	Black cabbage weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
521	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus porrectus</i>	Porrect weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
522	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus subochraceus</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
523	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tychiorhinus variolosus</i>	Punctured weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
524	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Tyrannochthonius helenae</i>	St Helenian chthonid	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
525	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Udea delineatalis</i>	Unlined snout moth	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
526	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia aenea</i>	Bronzy fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
527	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia alutacea</i>	Dappled fungus weevil	VU*	A; B1 - Local endemic
528	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia bewicki</i>	Bewick's fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
529	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia congener</i>	Blackened fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
530	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia dalei</i>	Dale's fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
531	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia dimidiata</i>	Lively-tinted fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
532	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia ferruginea</i>	Rusty fungus weevil	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
533	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia grayii</i>	Gray's fungus weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
534	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia janischi</i>	Janisch's fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
535	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia rotundata</i>	Rotund fungus weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
536	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia rufopicta</i>	Red-spotted fungus weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
537	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Valenfriesia subfasciata</i>	Large peaks fungus weevil	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
538	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Vernonia wollastoniana</i>	Vernon Wollaston's damsel bug	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
539	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Xestoleberis potamophila</i>	St Helenian small ostracod	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
540	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Xestophasis nasalis</i>	Nosy weevil	CR* (PE)	A; B1 - Local endemic
541	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Xestophasis xerophilus</i>	Prosperous bay plain weevil	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
542	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Xyletomerus insulanus</i>	Samphire wood-boring beetle	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
543	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Zercidium helenense</i>		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
544	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Zimirina relegata</i>	Banished pale ground spider	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
545	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Zovax whiteheadii</i>	Whitehead's grass moth	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
550	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Anous minutus</i>	Black Noddy	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
551	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Brown Noddy	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
1	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Charadrius sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena Plover	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
547	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Gygis alba</i>	Fairy Tern	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
35	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Hydrobates castro</i>	Band-rumped Storm-petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
36	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Phaethon aethereus</i>	Red-billed Tropicbird	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
546	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sterna fuscata</i>	Sooty Tern	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
549	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sula dactylatra</i>	Masked Booby	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
548	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	Brown Booby	Other (Non-trigger)	Breeding
129	<u>CNIDARIA</u>	<i>Aiptasia insignis</i>	Trumpet anemone	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
128	<u>CNIDARIA</u>	<i>Balanophyllia helenae</i>	Orange cup coral	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
127	<u>CNIDARIA</u>	<i>Phymactis sanctaehelenae</i>	common sea anemone	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
130	<u>CNIDARIA</u>	<i>Sclerhelia hirtella</i>	St Helena tree coral	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
118	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Astropecten sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena sea star	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
119	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Astropecten variegatus</i>	Variegated sea star	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
143	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Diadema ascensionis</i>	Black longspined urchin	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
557	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Echinometra lucunter polypora</i>		Other (non-trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
123	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Ophiothrix roseocoeruleans</i>	Common brittlestar	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
142	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Pseudoboletia atlantica</i>	Hairy pincushion urchin	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
141	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Tethyaster magnificus</i>	Sand star	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
98	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Antrodiella induratus</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
96	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Dermatisicum pusillum</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
97	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Dimelaena triseptata</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
559	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Dirina insulana</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted Range Species (ASI, STH) 5% global population at one site
89	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Dolichocarpus seawardii</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
552	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Lecanora sanctae-helenae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted Range Species (ASI, STH) 5% global population at one site
90	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Ramalina geniculatella</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
91	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Ramalina ketner-oostrae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
92	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Ramalina rigidella</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
93	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Ramalina sanctae-helenae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
94	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Roccella sanctae-helenae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
95	<u>FUNGI</u>	<i>Xanthoparmelia beccae</i>	Lichen	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
253	<u>GASTROPODA</u>	<i>Helenoconcha relict</i>	Ammonite snail	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic
373	<u>GASTROPODA</u>	<i>Nesopupa turtoni</i>	Turton's whorl snail	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
499	<u>GASTROPODA</u>	<i>Succinea sanctaehelenae</i>	Blushing snail	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
99	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Humpback whale	Other (trigger)	B2 - LC
101	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Sperm whale	VU	A
100	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	Pantropical spotted dolphin	Other (trigger)	B2 - LC
106	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Steno bredanensis</i>	Rough-toothed Dolphin	Other (Non-trigger)	
140	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Conus jourdani</i>		Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
139	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Echinolittorina helenae</i>	St Helena periwinkle	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
138	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Nassarius santaehelenae</i>	St Helena mud snail	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
23	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	Bigeye Thresher Shark	VU	A
104	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Apogon axillaris</i>	Red mullet	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
102	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Ariosoma mellissii</i>	Melliss's conger	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
108	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Bodianus insularis</i>	Island hogfish	Other (trigger)	B1 - Restricted Range Species (ASI, STH, St Pauls Rocks) - 5% global population at one site

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
115	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Bothus mellissi</i>	Solefish/Flounder	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
18	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Callionymus sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena Dragonet	CR	M-A; B1 - Local endemic
19	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Canthigaster sanctaehelenae</i>	St. Helena Sharpnose Pufferfish	EN	M-A; B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
24	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	Oceanic Whitetip Shark	VU	A
32	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Chaetodon sanctaehelenae</i>	Saint Helena Butterflyfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
20	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Chromis sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena damselfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
556	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Diplodus sargus helenae</i>	St Helena white seabream	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
105	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Entomacrodus textilis</i>	Textile blenny	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
114	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Helcogramma ascensionis</i>	Ascension triplefin	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
25	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Hippocampus erectus</i>	Lined Seahorse	VU	A
112	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Holanthias fronticinctus</i>	St Helena perch	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
26	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	Shortfin Mako	VU	A
27	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Kajikia albida</i>	White Marlin	VU	A
28	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Makaira nigricans</i>	Blue Marlin	VU	A
560	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Mobula tarapacana</i>	Chilean Devil Ray	VU	M-A
144	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Ophichthus regius</i>	Ornate snake eel	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH + St Pauls Rocks
17	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Physiculus helenensis</i>	St Helena mora	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
103	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Platybelone argalus trachura</i>	Keeltail needlefish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
21	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Pontinus nigropunctatus</i>	St Helena deep water scorpionfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
145	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Priolepis ascensionis</i>	Ascension goby	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
107	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Prognathodes dichrous</i>	Hedgehog butterflyfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
29	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Rhincodon typus</i>	Whale Shark	EN	A
30	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scartella springeri</i>	Springers Blenny	VU	M-A; B1 - Local endemic
116	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scorpaena mellissii</i>	Melliss's scorpionfish	EN	M-B1 - Local endemic
117	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Scorpaenodes insularis</i>	Ascension scorpaenodes	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH + St Pauls Rocks
113	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Serranus sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena comber	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
111	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Sparisoma strigatum</i>	Strigate parrotfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
22	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Stegastes sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helena Gregory	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
146	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Symphurus reticulatus</i>	Reticulate tonguefish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
34	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thalassoma sanctaehelenae</i>	Greenfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Local endemic
31	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thunnus obesus</i>	Bigeye Tuna	VU	A
109	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Xyrichtys blanchardi</i>	Marmalade razorfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
110	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Xyrichtys sanctaehelenae</i>	Yellow razorfish	Other (trigger)	M-B1 - Restricted ASI + STH
75	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Acrobolbus anisodontus</i>	Previously Tylimanthus anisodontus	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
39	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium compressum</i>	Hen and Chicks Fern	VU*	B1 - Local endemic
153	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium platybasis</i>	Sickle Fern	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
38	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Berula bracteata</i>	Jellico	VU*	B1 - Local endemic
150	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Berula burchelli</i>	Dwarf Jellico	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
45	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Bulbostylis lichtensteiniana</i>	St Helena Tufted sedge	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - LC
46	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Bulbostylis neglecta</i>	Neglected Tuft Sedge	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
152	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex dinae</i>	Diana's Peak Grass	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - NT
73	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cephalozia sanctae-helenae</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
40	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ceterach haughtonii</i>	Barn Fern	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
83	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cheilolejeunea ascensionis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 (native?)
65	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cheilolejeunea microscypha</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
66	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cheilolejeunea rotalis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
44	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Chenopodium helenense</i>	St Helena Goosefoot	VU*	B1 - Local endemic
72	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Chiloscyphus humistratus</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
67	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cololejeunea diana</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
68	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cololejeunea grossestyla</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
147	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cololejeunea microscopica</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
69	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cololejeunea sanctae-helenae</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
10	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Commidendrum robustum</i>	St. Helena gumwood	CR*	B1 - Local endemic (previously EN)
151	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Commidendrum rotundifolium</i>	Bastard Gumwood	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
41	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Commidendrum rugosum</i>	St Helena Scrubwood	VU	B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
7	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Commidendrum spurium</i>	False Gumwood	CR	B1 - Local endemic
74	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cylindrocolea sanctae-helenae</i>	Cylindrocolea helenae in dataset	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
76	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Dendroceros adglutinatus</i>	Hornwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
47	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Dicksonia arborescens</i>	St Helena tree-fern	EN*	B1 - Local endemic
149	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Dicranella proscripta</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
64	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Diplazium filamentosum</i>	Black-Scale Fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - LC
48	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Dryopteris cognata</i>	Large Kidney Fern	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
49	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Dryopteris napoleonis</i>	Small Kidney Fern	EN*	B1 - Local endemic
53	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum dimorphum</i>	Toothed Tongue-Fern	CR	B1 - Local endemic
55	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum furcatum</i>	Mossy Fern	VU	B1 - Local endemic
54	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum nervosum</i>	Veined Tongue-Fern	CR*	B1 - Local endemic (previously EN)
59	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Eragrostis episcopulus</i>	Cliff Hair Grass	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
58	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Eragrostis saxatilis</i>	St Helena Hair Grass	EN*	B1 - Local endemic
50	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Euphorbia heleniana</i>	St Helena spurge	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
78	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Fissidens chioneurus</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
79	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Fissidens reimersii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
80	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Fissidens translucens</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
12	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Frankenia portulacifolia</i>	St Helena Tea Plant	CR*	B1 - Local endemic (previously VU)
51	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Grammitis ebenina</i>	Dwarf Tongue-Fern	EN*	B1 - Local endemic
37	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hydrodea cryptantha</i>	Babies'-Toes	Other (trigger)	B1- Local endemic - LC
52	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hymenophyllum capillaceum</i>	St Helena Filmy Fern	EN*	B1 - Local endemic
56	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hypertelis acida</i>	Salad plant	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
71	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Kurzia nemoides</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
5	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Lachanodes arborea</i>	She Cabbage Tree	EW*	B1 - Local endemic (previously CR)
70	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Lejeunea sanctae-helenae</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
85	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Lepidopilidium crispifolium</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
84	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Macromitrium urceolatum</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
13	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Melanodendron integrifolium</i>	Black Cabbage Tree	VU	B1 - Local endemic
6	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Mellissia begonifolia</i>	St. Helena Boxwood	CR	B1 - Local endemic
8	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nesohedyotis arborea</i>	St Helena Dogwood	CR*	B1 - Local endemic (previously EN)
42	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Osteospermum sanctae-helenae</i>	St Helena Boneseed	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - LC
60	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Panicum joshuae</i>	Rock Millet	VU*	B1 - Local endemic
14	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Pelargonium cotyledonis</i>	Old Father Live Forever	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
11	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Petrobium arboreum</i>	St. Helena Whitewood	EN	B1 - Local endemic
81	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Philonotis heleniana</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
82	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Philonotis helenica</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
3	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Phylica polifolia</i>	St Helena Rosemary	CR	B1 - Local endemic
148	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Physcomitrium flexifolium</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
43	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Pladaroxylon leucadendron</i>	He Cabbage Tree	CR	B1 - Local endemic
57	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Plantago robusta</i>	St Helena Plantain	CR*	B1 - Local endemic
63	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Pseudophegopteris diana</i>	Brown-scale fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - LC
61	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Pteris paleacea</i>	Lays Back Fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - LC
86	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sainthelenia athroclada</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
87	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sematophyllum erythrocaulon</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
88	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sematophyllum helenicum</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
15	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sium burchellii</i>	Dwarf Jellico	EN	B1 - Local endemic
77	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Sphagnum helenicum</i>	St Helena bog moss	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
33	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Trimeris scaevolifolia</i>	St Helena Lobelia	VU*	B1 - Local endemic (previously EN)
2	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Trochetiopsis ebenus</i>	St Helena Ebony	CR	B1 - Local endemic
62	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Trochetiopsis erythoxylon</i>	St Helena Redwood	EW*	B1 - Local endemic
9	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Wahlenbergia angustifolia</i>	Small Bellflower	VU*	B1 - Local endemic (previously EN)
4	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Wahlenbergia linifolia</i>	Large Bellflower	CR	B1 - Local endemic
232	<u>PLATYHELMINTHES</u>	<i>Dinizia sanctaehelenae</i>	St Helenian flatworm	EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic
325	<u>PLATYHELMINTHES</u>	<i>Macrostomum parmum</i>	Shield flatworm	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic

Code	Taxonomy	Latin name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
516	<u>PLATYHELMINTHES</u>	<i>Tryssosoma jennyae</i>	Jenny's flatworm	CR*	A; B1 - Local endemic
125	<u>PORIFERA</u>	<i>Tedania sp</i>			
126	<u>PORIFERA</u>	<i>Ute sp</i>			
124	<u>REPTILIA</u>	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Green Turtle	EN	A

CR (PE) = Critically Endangered (Possibly Extinct); CR= Critically Endangered; EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable; any of the former with a * means that the species has recently undergone reclassification against IUCN criteria and the new classification has been used.

Tristan da Cunha

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
81	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dimorphinoctua cunhaensis</i>	Flightless moth	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T
82	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Dimorphinoctua pilifera</i>	Flightless moth	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T
83	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Jasus paulensis</i>	Rock Lobster (prev. <i>Jasus tristani</i>)	Other (trigger)	M - B1 - Local endemic - I
78	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Brown Noddy	Other (non-trigger)	Breeding
66	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Aphrodroma brevirostris</i>	Kerguelen Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - T I G
70	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Ardenna gravis</i>	Great Shearwater	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
9	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Atlantisia rogersi</i>	Inaccessible Rail	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - I
77	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Catharacta antarctica</i>	Brown skua	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
1	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Diomedea dabbenena</i>	Tristan Albatross	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic - TIG
3	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Eudyptes moseleyi</i>	Northern Rockhopper Penguin	EN	A; B1 - T N I G
74	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Fregetta grallaria</i>	White-bellied Storm-petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - N I G
12	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Gallinula comeri</i>	Gough Moorhen	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - G
72	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Garrodia nereis</i>	Grey-backed storm-petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - G
64	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	Southern Giant Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - G
13	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Nesocichla eremita</i>	Tristan Thrush	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I
10	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Nesospiza acunhae</i>	Inaccessible Bunting	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - I
11	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Nesospiza questi</i>	Nightingale Bunting	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - N
7	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Nesospiza wilkinsi</i>	Wilkins Bunting	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic - N

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
65	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>	Broad-billed Prion	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
73	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pelagodroma marina</i>	White-faced storm-petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - N I G
75	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pelecanoides urinatrix</i>	Common-diving petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - N I G
4	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Phoebetria fusca</i>	Sooty Albatross	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
69	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Procellaria cinerea</i>	Gray Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - T I G
8	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Procellaria conspicillata</i>	Spectacled Petrel	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - I
6	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pterodroma incerta</i>	Atlantic Petrel	EN	A; B1 - TG
68	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pterodroma macroptera</i>	Great-winged Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - T I G
67	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pterodroma mollis</i>	Soft-plumaged Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
71	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Puffinus assimilis</i>	Little Shearwater	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
79	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	Sooty Shearwater	Other (non-trigger)	Breeding
2	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Rowettia goughensis</i>	Gough Bunting	CR	A; B1 - Local endemic - G
76	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Sterna vittata</i>	Antarctic tern	Other (trigger)	B2 - T N I G
5	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i>	Atlantic Yellow Nosed Albatross	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
85	<u>ECHINODERMATA</u>	<i>Arbacia crassispina</i>	urchin	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
61	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Arctocephalus tropicalis</i>	Sub-antarctic fur seal	Other (trigger)	M - B2 - G
87	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Sei whale	EN	M-A - Native
88	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Blue whale	EN	M-A - Native
89	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Fin whale	EN	M-A - Native
80	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	Southern Right Whale	Other (non-trigger)	Present
63	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i>	Dusky dolphin	Other (trigger)	M - B2
62	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Mirounga leonina</i>	Southern Elephant Seal	Other (trigger)	M - B2
86	<u>NERMERTA</u>	<i>Katechonemertes nightingaleensis</i>	Nightingale ribbon worm	VU	M-A - Local endemic - N
84	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Bovichthys diacanthus</i>	Klipfish	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
91	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Helicolenus mouchezi</i>	Solider	Other (trigger)	M-B1- Restricted range
90	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Mola mola</i>	Sunfish	VU	M-A - Native

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
15	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Thunnus maccoyii</i>	Southern bluefin tuna	CR	A; B1 - N I
27	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Acaena sarmentosa</i>	Dog catcher	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
19	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Acaena stangii</i>	Dog catcher	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
28	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis carmichaelii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
29	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis goughensis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - G
30	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis holdgateana</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
31	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis media</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
14	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis trachychlaena</i>		EN	A; B1 - Local endemic - N I
32	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Agrostis wacei</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
49	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium aequibasis</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N G
50	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium alvarezense</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
48	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium insulare</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
52	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Athyrium medium</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
33	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Atriplex plebeja</i>		CR	A; B1 - Local endemic - T N
18	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Blechnum palmiforme</i>	Bog Fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
34	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Calamagrostis deschampsiiiformis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T G
24	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Callitriche christensenii</i>	Christensen's Starwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
35	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex insularis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
36	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex thouarsii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
37	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cotula goughensis</i>	Gough Brass Buttons	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - G
38	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cotula moseleyi</i>	Nightingale Brass Buttons	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic - N I
51	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ctenitis aquilina</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
39	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Deschampsia christophersenii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
21	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Deschampsia mejlandii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
40	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Deschampsia robusta</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - G
41	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Deschampsia wacei</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - G
54	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum campylolepium</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
56	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum gracilifolium</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - I
59	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum insulare</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T G
57	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum lasiolepium</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - G
55	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum laurifolium</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
58	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elaphoglossum obtusatum</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
23	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Glyceria insularis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
42	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Gnaphalium thouarsii</i>	Cow Pudding Grass	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
26	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hydrocotyle capitata</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
60	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Lycopodium diaphanum</i>	Devils fingers, clubmoss	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
43	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nertera assurgens</i>	Fowl Berry, Hen Berry	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
44	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nertera holmboei</i>	Fowl Berry, Hen Berry	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - N I
16	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Phylica arborea</i>	Island Tree	Other (trigger)	B1; B2 - restricted range T N I G + Amsterdam
25	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Poa flabellata</i>		Other (non-trigger)	Important habitat
45	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Polypogon mollis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I
22	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ranunculus carolii</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I G
46	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Rostkovia tristanensis</i>		Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T G
20	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Scirpus bicolor</i>	small bog grass	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I G
17	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Spartina arundinacea</i>	Tussac	Other (trigger)	
47	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Trichomanes angustatum</i>	fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T N I
53	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Vittaria vittarioides</i>	Bootlace fern	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic - T I

T = Tristan Island; N = Nightingale Island group; I = Inaccessible Island; G = Gough Island
CR= Critically Endangered; EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable

Falkland Islands

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
76	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Amathynetes exsculpticollis</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
86	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Darwinella amaroides</i>	Ground beetle	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
77	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falklandiellus (Falklandius) suffodens</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
78	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falklandius goliath</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
79	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falklandius kuscheli</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
80	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falklandius turbificatus</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
84	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falkocholeva falklandica</i>	Beetle	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
85	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Falkonemadus sphenisci</i>	Beetle	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
87	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Issoria cytheris cytheris</i>	Queen of the Falklands Fritillary	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
81	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Lanteriella microphtalma</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
82	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Malvinus compressiventris</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
83	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Malvinus nordenskioldi</i>	Weevil	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
88	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Parudenus aterrimus</i>	Cricket	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
89	<u>ARTHROPODA</u>	<i>Parudenus falklandicus</i>	Camel cricket	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
72	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Aptenodytes patagonicus</i>	King Penguin	Other (non-trigger)	Present
73	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Ardenna grisea</i>	Sooty Shearwater	Other (non-trigger)	Present
69	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Chloephaga rubidiceps</i>	Ruddy-headed goose	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
96	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Diomedea epomophora</i>	Southern Royal Albatross	VU	M-A: Native non-breeder
97	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	Wandering Albatross	VU	M-A: Native non-breeder
95	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Diomedea sanfordi</i>	Northern Royal Albatross	EN	M-A: Native non-breeder
1	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Eudyptes chrysocome</i>	Southern Rockhopper Penguin	VU	A
4	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Eudyptes chrysolophus</i>	Macaroni Penguin	VU	A
26	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Larus scoresbii</i>	Dolphin gull	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
31	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	Southern Giant Petrel	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
92	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pachyptila belcheri</i>	Slender-billed Prion	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
74	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>	Fairy Prion	Other (non-trigger)	Present

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
67	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Phalacrocorax australis</i>	Striated Caracara	Other (trigger)	B1 - 5% global population at one site
2	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>	White-chinned Petrel	VU	A
93	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pterodroma incerta</i>	Atlantic Petrel	EN	M-A: Native non-breeder
32	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Pygoscelis papua</i>	Gentoo Penguin	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
68	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Spheniscus magellanicus</i>	Magellanic Penguin	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
75	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Tachyeres brachypterus</i>	Falkland Steamerduck	Other (non-trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
94	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i>	Grey-headed Albatross	EN	M-A: Native non-breeder
25	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Thalassarche melanophris</i>	Black-browed Albatross	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
3	<u>AVES</u>	<i>Troglodytes cobbi</i>	Cobb's wren	VU	A; B1 - Local endemic
28	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Arctocephalus australis</i>	South American Fur Seal	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
21	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Sei whale	EN	A
22	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Blue whale	EN	A
23	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Fin whale	EN	A
71	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Cephalorhynchus commersonii</i>	Commersons Dolphin	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
70	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Lagenorhynchus australis</i>	Peales Dolphin	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
29	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Otaria byronia</i>	South American Sea Lion	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
24	<u>MAMMALIA</u>	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Sperm whale	VU	A
91	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Illex argentinus</i>		Other (trigger)	Commercially important species
90	<u>MOLLUSCA</u>	<i>Doryteuthis gahi</i>		Other (trigger)	Commercially important species
18	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Aplochiton zebra</i>	Zebra trout	Other (trigger)	Threatened native
20	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Bathyraja griseocauda</i>	Graytail skate	EN	A
19	<u>PISCES*</u>	<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>	Falklands minnow	Other (non-trigger)	Native
57	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Acaena antarctica</i>	Antarctic Prickly-burr	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
46	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Adiantum chilense</i>	Maidenhair-fern	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
58	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Alopecurus magellanicus</i>	Fuegian Foxtail	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
47	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Arachnitis uniflora</i>	Spider-flower	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
48	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Asplenium dareoides</i>	Spleenwort	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
59	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Blechnum cordatum</i>	Chilean Tall-fern	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
49	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Botrychium dusenii</i>	Dusen's Moonwort	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
34	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Calceolaria biflora</i>	Yellow Lady's Slipper	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
12	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Calceolaria fothergillii</i>	Lady's Slipper	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
60	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex acaulis</i>	Small Dusky Sedge	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
35	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex banksii</i>	Bank's Sedge	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
61	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex macloviana</i>	Falkland Sedge	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
50	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex magellanica</i>	Fuegian Sedge	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
51	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Carex sagei</i>	Barros Sedge	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
13	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Chevreulia lycopodioides</i>	Clubmoss Cudweed	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
62	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>	Brittle Bladder-fern	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
36	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Draba magellanica</i>	Fuegian Whitlowgrass	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
52	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Elatine triandra</i>	Waterwort	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
5	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Erigeron incertus</i>	Hairy Daisy	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
98	<u>PLANTAE</u>	Falkland nassauvia		EN*	A; B1 - Local endemic (threat status pending acceptance by IUCN)

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
6	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Gamochaeta antarctica</i>	Antarctic Cudweed	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
63	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Gavilea australis</i>	Pale Yellow Orchid	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
64	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Grammitis poeppigiana</i>	Strap-fern	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
14	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hamadryas argentea</i>	Silvery Buttercup	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
53	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hieracium patagonicum</i>	Patagonian Hawkweed	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
65	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Huperzia fuegiana</i>	Fir Clubmoss	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
37	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hymenophyllum darwinii</i>	Darwin's Filmy-fern	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
38	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Hypolepis poeppigii</i>	Bramble-fern	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
39	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Koeleria permollis</i>	Berg's Hair-grass	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
15	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Leucheria suaveolens</i>	Vanilla Daisy	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
10	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nassauvia gaudichaudii</i>	Coastal Nassauvia	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
11	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nassauvia serpens</i>	Snakeplant	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
7	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Nastanthus falklandicus</i>	False-plantain	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
66	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ophioglossum crotalophoroides</i>	Adder's-tongue	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
8	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Phlebotobium maclovianum</i>	Falkland Rock-cress	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
40	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Plantago maritima</i>	Sea Plantain	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
9	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Plantago moorei</i>	Moore's Plantain	EN	A; B1 - Local endemic
30	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Poa flabellata</i>	Tussac	Other (trigger)	B2 - 1% of Global Population
54	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Puccinellia pusilla</i>	Dwarf Saltmarsh-grass	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
55	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Rumohra adiantiformis</i>	Leathery Shield-fern	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native -

Code	Taxonomy	Latin Name	Common name	Red List category	Comments
					Protected
33	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Ruppia filifolia</i>	Tasselweed	VU - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
41	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Samolus repens</i>	Shore Pimpernel	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
42	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Saxifraga magellanica</i>	Saxifrage	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
43	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Schizaea fistulosa</i>	Comb Fern	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
44	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Scutellaria nummulariifolia</i>	Skullcap	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native
16	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Senecio littoralis</i>	Woolly Ragwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
17	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Senecio vaginatus</i>	Smooth Ragwort	Other (trigger)	B1 - Local endemic
56	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Suaeda argentinensis</i>	Shrubby Seablite	EN - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected
45	<u>PLANTAE</u>	<i>Viola magellanica</i>	Fuegian Violet	CR - loc	National Red-List - Threatened native - Protected

CR= Critically Endangered; EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable

The suffix "loc" indicates that the species is listed as threatened in a sub-global Red List using the IUCN guidelines.

Appendix III: Descriptions of KBAs

Ascension Island

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
ASC-1	Boatswain Bird Island	5.9	Whole	1	1	0	0	1	8	A; B2	-	X	-	-
ASC-2	Letterbox Peninsula	341	Whole	1	1	0	1	2	3	A; B2	-	X	-	-
ASC-3	Wideawake Fairs	188	Whole	1	0	0	0	0	1	B2	-	X	-	-
ASC-4	Mars Bay	269	Whole	1	0	0	0	0	6	B2	-	X	-	-
ASC-5	Green Mountain	1036	Whole	1	1	0	5	6	0	A; B1	-	-	-	-
ASC-6	South West Bay	30	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-7	North East Bay	47	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	1	A; B2	-	-	-	-
ASC-8	Long Beach	62	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-9	West Coast	14	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-10	English Bay Coast	2.1	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-11	Porpoise Point Coves	2	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-12	East Coast	1.1	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	1	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-13	Hummock Point	76	Little/none	0	0	0	1	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-14	Comfortless Cove	1	Little/none	0	0	0	1	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-15	Sisters Peak	4	Little/none	0	0	0	1	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-16	Gannet Hill (Mars Bay)	48	Little/none	0	0	0	1	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
ASC-17	Marine inshore area	11207	Some	0	1	5	1	7	43	M-A; M-B1	-	-	-	-

St Helena

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
STH-1	Great Stone Top, Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	462	Most	2	3	0	6	9	8	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
STH-2	West Coast	539	Whole	1	5	1	12	18	13	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
STH-3	Sandy Bay	347	Whole	1	4	1	4	9	4	A, B1, B2	-	-	-	-
STH-4	Fishers Valley Flat	1936	Some	1	4	1	6	11	64	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-5	Gumwood Hill	1013	Whole	1	4	2	3	9	10	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-6	High Hill	55	Whole	1	2	1	3	6	2	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-7	Deep Valley	61	Most	1	5	1	3	9	6	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-8	The Peaks	307	Most	1	11	8	11	30	119	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-9	Turks Cap & Cox's Battery	113	Whole	1	2	0	3	5	14	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-10	High Knoll Fort	18	Some	1	1	0	2	3	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-11	Heart Shaped Waterfall	24	Whole	1	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-12	Donkey Plain	48	None		0	0	1	1	0	A	-	X	-	-
STH-13	Lower Farm Lodge	21	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-14	Rock Mount and Lot	78	Whole	1	1	1	1	3	3	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-15	Peak Dale	68	Whole	1	5	1	3	9	25	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-16	The Barn	152	Whole	1	2	1	4	7	7	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-17	Sandy Point	36	Whole	1	1	0	1	2	8	A	-	-	-	-
STH-18	Long Range Cow	31	None	0	0	0	2	2	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-19	Ladder Hill	98	None	0	0	0	0	0	5	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-20	Jefferies Battery	24	Whole	1	0	0	2	2	0	A, B1	-	X	-	-

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
STH-21	Bank's Battery and Middle Point	1.25	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-22	Coles Rock & Fairyland Cliffs	19	None	0	2	1	0	3	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-23	Francis Plain	3.52	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	X	-	-
STH-24	Powell's Valley	94	None	0	1	0	3	4	2	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-25	Sugarloaf Track	0.3	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-26	Spyglass Ridge	15	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
STH-27	Marine Inshore Area	21297	None	0	1	2	1	4	50	A; B1	-	-	-	-

Management Units:

Unit ID	Unit Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
A	Stone Top Bay, George Island & Shore Island	252	Most	2	4	1	4	9	4	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
B	Great Stone Top	135	Whole	1	3	0	6	9	12	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
C	Man & Horse Cliffs	347	Whole	1	7	3	7	17	2	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
D	Egg, Peaked & Thompsons Valley Islands and the West Coast	127	Whole	1	0	0	0	0	1	B2	-	X	-	-
E	Blue Point Ridge	138	Whole	1	7	1	10	18	3	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-
F	South Coastline & South Coast Islands	140	Whole	1	2	0	2	4	2	B2	-	X	-	-
G	Upper Prosperous	267	Most	3	3	2	2	7	7	A, B1	-	X	-	-
H	Prosperous	165	Some	2	9	13	9	31	9	A, B1, B2	-	X	-	-

Unit ID	Unit Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
I	Billberry Field Gut, Netley Gut, Bottom Woods & Deadwood	520	Most	2	7	7	4	18	6	A, B1	-	X	-	-
J	Flagstaff Hill	46	Whole	1	8	1	3	12	3	A, B1	-	X	-	-
K	Rupert's Hill	82	None	0	4	3	2	9	1	A, B1	-	X	-	-
L	Piccolo Hill	12	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	X	-	-
M	Broad Bottom	182	Some	1	4	2	1	7	6	A, B1	-	X	-	-
N	Man & Horse	334	Whole	1	3	1	3	7	2	A, B1	-	X	-	-
O	Horse Pasture	16	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	X	-	-
P	Dry Gut	1.1	None	0	0	0	1	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-
Q	Dry Gut Cliffs	3.3	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A, B1	-	-	-	-

Tristan da Cunha

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
TDC-1	Tristan Island	8768	Some		0	4	2	6	47	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
TDC-2	Inaccessible Island	14012	Whole	1	4	4	2	10	49	A; B1; B2	-	X	X	-
TDC-3	Nightingale Island	25106	Some		2	5	2	9	27	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
TDC-4	Gough Island	6952	Whole	1	1	4	2	7	45	A; B1; B2	-	X	X	-
TDC-5	Inaccessible Marine Inshore Area	190036	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	3	B2	-	-	X	-
TDC-6	Gough Marine Inshore Area	242339	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	3	B2	-	-	X	-

Falkland Islands

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
FKL-1	Beauchêne Island	1082	Whole	1	2	0	0	2	5	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-2	Bird Island	693	Whole	1	2	0	0	2	3	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-3	Bleaker Island Group	2318	Some	1	2	0	0	2	4	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-4	Elephant Cays Island Group	1509	Some	0	1	0	0	1	2	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-5	Hummock Island Group	780	Some	1	2	1	0	3	5	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-6	Jason Islands Group	7141	Most	1	3	1	0	4	10	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-7	Pebble Island Group	11790	Little/none	0	3	2	0	5	10	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-8	Keppel Island	4230	Little/none	0	1	1	0	2	5	A; B1	-	X	-	X
FKL-9	Kidney Island Group (inc. Top and Bottom Islands)	1576	Whole	1	3	0	0	3	5	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-10	Lively Island Group	6884	Little/none	0	1	2	0	3	6	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-11	New Island Group	4459	Some	1	3	0	0	3	16	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-12	Passage Islands Group	1825	Little/none	0	2	0	0	2	4	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-13	Beaver Island Group	5643	Little/none	0	0	3	0	3	11	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	X
FKL-14	Saunders Island Group	13335	Little/none	0	1	2	0	3	11	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	X
FKL-15	Sea Lion Island Group	3815	Some	1	2	0	0	2	5	A; B1; B2	-	X	X	-
FKL-16	Speedwell Island Group	9780	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	7	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	-

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
FKL-17	West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	4712	Some	2	2	1	0	3	11	A; B1; B2	-	X	-	X
FKL-18	Bull Point (East Falkland)	1558	Little/none	0	0	0	0	0	4	B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-19	Hope Harbour (West Falkland)	2387	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	1	A; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-20	Seal Bay Group (East Falkland)	2873	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	4	A; B1	-	X	-	-
FKL-21	Weddell Island Group	26282	Little/none	0	0	4	0	4	9	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-22	Port Stephens	1631	Little/none	0	1	2	0	3	7	A; B1; B2	-	-	-	X
FKL-23	Cape Pembroke	923	Little/none	1	0	0	0	0	4	B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-24	Cross Island	67	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	1	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-25	Chartres Horse Paddock	910	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	7	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-26	Albemarle	2083	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	3	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-27	Hill Cove Mountains	12058	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	6	B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-28	Hornby Mountains	4831	Little/none	0	0	2	0	2	7	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-29	Split Island	228	Little/none	0	0	1	0	1	4	A; B1	-	-	-	X
FKL-30	East Bay (West Falkland)	10591	Most	1	0	1	0	1	5	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-31	Arch Islands	483	Whole	1	1	1	0	2	5	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-32	Bertha's Beach	5619	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	3	A; B1	-	X	X	-
FKL-33	White Rock (West Falkland)	95	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-34	Volunteer Point, Rocks and Cow Bay	4514	Some	1	0	0	0	0	5	B1; B2	-	X	-	-
FKL-35	Deaths Head	49	Little/none	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-

Code	KBA Name	Area (ha)	Surface under Protection	No. Protected Areas	VU	EN	CR	TOTAL	Other (trigger)	KBA Criteria	AZE	IBA	RAMSAR	IPA
FKL-36	Choiseul Sound Island Group	199	None	0	1	1	0	2	4	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-37	Bay of Harbours Island Group	167	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-38	Wolfe Island Group	175	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-39	Tyssen Island Group and Port King Islet	582	None	0	1	0	0	1	2	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-40	Adventure Sound Island Group	363	None	0	1	0	0	1	2	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-41	Narrows Island	26	None	0	0	1	0	1	6	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-42	Cauliflower Rocks	3	None	0	0	1	0	1	3	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-43	Roy Cove & Turkey Island	2515	None	0	0	2	0	2	6	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-44	Cape Bougainville	61	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-45	Wireless Ridge	1.52	Whole	1	0	1	0	1	0	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-46	Rapid Point	11	None	0	0	1	0	1	0	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-47	Fanning Head	43	None	0	1	0	0	1	4	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-48	Cliff Island	17	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-49	Berkeley Sound	306	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-50	Rabbit Island (River Harbour)	24	None	0	0	1	0	1	1	A; B1	-	-	-	-
FKL-51	Lion Point	57	None	0	0	0	0	0	1	B2	-	-	-	-
FKL-52	Rat Island & Ear Island (Salvador waters)	31	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-53	Tamar Point	39	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-54	Carcass Bay (West Falkland)	44	None	0	1	0	0	1	0	A	-	-	-	-
FKL-55	Vantan Arroyo Valley	65	None	0	0	1	0	1	2	A; B1	-	-	-	-

The table below further outlines the land ownership of each KBA in the Falkland Islands:

Code	KBA Name	Management Type	Manager & Champions
FKL-1	Beauchêne Island	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-2	Bird Island	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-3	Bleaker Island Group	Private	M. Rendell
FKL-4	Elephant Cays Island Group	Private	Calista Island, Golden Knob, Sandy Cay, South Cay, South Cay islet, South West Cay, South West Cay islet, Wedge Island and West Cay - E. Anderson; North Wedge Island, Stinker Island, West Island - F.I.G.
FKL-5	Hummock Island Group	Local Government & NGO & Private	Gid's, Green and Middle Island – F.I.G.; Hummock Island – Antarctic Research Trust; Rabbit Island - S. & S. Bonner
FKL-6	Jason Island Group	Local Government & NGO	Outer Jason Islands - FIG; Grand Jason and Steeple Jason - Wildlife Conservation Society, New York
FKL-7	Pebble Island Group	Private & Local Government	Pebble Island, Government islet, Pebble islet - Dean Brothers; Keppel islet - L. Fell; White Island - F.I.G.
FKL-8	Keppel Island	Private	L. Fell
FKL-9	Kidney Island Group (inc. Top and Bottom Islands)	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-10	Lively Island Group	Private & NGO	Lively Island, Gull Island, Cow Island - S. Poole; Ella's Island, Green Island, Hutchy's Island, North East Island south, Pete's Island, Philimore Chico, Philimore Island, Reef Island (Philimore), Reef Island (Lively) - S. Poncet; North East Island north - I. Bury; Centre Island, Middle Island, Sal Island, Stinker Island, Centre Island, Little Motley, Motley Island - Falklands Conservation; Irene Island - A. Jaffray; Kidney Island - J. & G. Hellowell; Black Island and Hammond Island - F.L.H.; Seal Island - F.I.C. Ltd;
FKL-11	New Island Group	NGO	New Island, Seal Rocks - New Island Conservation Trust (NICT); Beef, Coffin, North, Saddle, Ship, Cliff Knob and Landsend Bluff Islands - Falklands Conservation
FKL-12	Passage Islands Group	Private & Local Government	First and Second Passage - A. & M. Marsh; Third and Fourth Passage - E. Anderson; Sail Rock and Round - F.I.G.
FKL-13	Beaver Island Group	Private & Local Government	Beaver, Chain, Chain Island islet, Channel Islands north, Channel Islands south, Governor, Green, Little Coffin, Little Coffin islet, Rookery, Split, Staats, Table Point stack, Tea Islands - S. Poncet; Stick-in-the-Mud and Skull Bay Islands - J. Poncet; Channel Rock, Rat, Cucumber, Stinker Islands, The Colliers and Herald Rock - F.I.G.; Seal Rocks - N.I.C.T.
FKL-14	Saunders Island Group	Private	S. & D. Pole-Evans
FKL-15	Sea Lion Island Group	NGO & Local Government	Sea Lion Easterly, Whiskey, Brandy, Rum Islands - Antarctic Research Trust; Sea Lion Island - Falkland Islands Development Corporation (FIDC)

Code	KBA Name	Management Type	Manager & Champions
FKL-16	Speedwell Island Group	Private	Annie and Mid Island - A. Gisby; Halfway Cove Island, Barren, Deception, Emily, George, Halfway Cove, Knob, Tiny and Speedwell Islands - C. & L. May
FKL-17	West Point Island Group and Carcass Island	Private & NGO	Carcass Island, Beechams Island and Needles Rocks Island - R. McGill; The Twins - Falklands Conservation; Gibraltar Rock, Dunbar, Button, Low and Westpoint Islands - R.B. Napier
FKL-18	Bull Point (East Falkland)	Private	Falklands Landholdings Corporation Ltd.
FKL-19	Hope Harbour (West Falkland)	Private	H. & M.P. Delignieres
FKL-20	Seal Bay Group (East Falkland)	Private	P. & M. Gilding
FKL-21	Weddell Island Group	Private	Weddell Island - Bryon Holding Ltd. & E. Anderson; Letterbox Island - F.I.G.; Penn Island - E. Anderson; Gull and Pitt Island - A. Gisby
FKL-22	Port Stephens	Private	P. & A. Robertson
FKL-23	Cape Pembroke	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-24	Cross Island	Private	S. May & T. Ford
FKL-25	Chartres Horse Paddock	Private	Chartres Sheep Farming Co. Ltd.
FKL-26	Albemarle	Private	S. May & T. Ford
FKL-27	Hill Cove Mountains	Local Government	F.I.G. T. & S. Hirtle
FKL-28	Hornby Mountains	Private	Port Howard Farm Ltd.
FKL-29	Split Island	Private	R. Gibbons
FKL-30	East Bay (West Falkland)	Private	D. Evans; A. & M. Marsh; J. Knight
FKL-31	Arch Islands	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-32	Bertha's Beach	Private	Bertha's Beach (East Falkland) - F.L.H Ltd.; Kelp Islands - Sir Harry Solomon; Fox Point Island - F.I.C. Ltd.; Direction Island - J. Spruce
FKL-33	White Rock (West Falkland)	Private	F.I.G.
FKL-34	Volunteer Point, Rocks and Cow Bay	Private	Volunteer Point, Cow Bay – J. Cheek; Volunteer Rocks – F.I.G.
FKL-35	Deaths Head	Private	H. & M.P. Delignieres
FKL-36	Choiseul Sound Island Group	Private	Falklands Landholdings Corporation (F.L.H.)
FKL-37	Bay of Harbours Island	Private	Harbour Islands east and west - F.I.C. Ltd.; Bull, Cattle Point, Devils Point islet, Fanny,

Code	KBA Name	Management Type	Manager & Champions
	Group		Round Islands north and south - F.L.H.
FKL-38	Wolfe Island Group	Private	R. & N. Poole
FKL-39	Tyssen Island Group and Port King Islet	Private	Tyssen Islands - R. & N. Poole; Port King islet - F.L.H Ltd.
FKL-40	Adventure Sound Island Group	Private	Adventure, Button, Great, Kelp, Large, Little, Saturday, Shell Bay and Shell Islands - F.L.H.; Sisters Islands - F.I.G.; Turn Island and Turn Island islet - F.I.C. Ltd.
FKL-41	Narrows Island	Private	Lee Brothers
FKL-42	Cauliflower Rocks	Private	S. May & T. Ford
FKL-43	Roy Cove & Turkey Island	Private	D. & J. Donnelly
FKL-44	Cape Bougainville	Private	R.M. Pitaluga & Co.
FKL-45	Wireless Ridge	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-46	Rapid Point	Private	K. & S. Nightingale
FKL-47	Fanning Head	Private	J. & M. Jones
FKL-48	Cliff Island	NGO	Sub-Antarctic Foundation for Ecosystem Research
FKL-49	Berkeley Sound	Private & Local Government	F.I.G.; J. Cheek; A. & L. Lowe; N. Watson
FKL-50	Rabbit Island (River Harbour)	Local Government	F.I.G.
FKL-51	Lion Point	Private	R.M. Pitaluga & Co.
FKL-52	Rat Island & Ear Island (Salvador waters)	Private	Rat Island - Rincon Grande Farm; Ear Island - F.I.G.
FKL-53	Tamar Point	Private	Port Howard Farm Ltd.
FKL-54	Carcass Bay (West Falkland)	Private	N. Knight
FKL-55	Vantan Arroyo Valley	Private	K. Dobbys; K. Kilmartin; C. Kilmartin